

CHAPTER 6.3

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND TESTING OF PACKAGINGS FOR CLASS 6.2 INFECTIOUS SUBSTANCES OF CATEGORY A

NOTE: *The requirements of this Chapter don't apply to packagings used for the carriage of Class 6.2 substances according to packing instruction P621 of 4.1.4.1.*

6.3.1 General

6.3.1.1 The requirements of this Chapter apply to packagings intended for the carriage of infectious substances of Category A.

6.3.2 Requirements for packagings

6.3.2.1 The requirements for packagings in this section are based on packagings, as specified in 6.1.4, currently used. In order to take into account progress in science and technology, there is no objection to the use of packagings having specifications different from those in this Chapter provided that they are equally effective, acceptable to the competent authority and able successfully to withstand the tests described in 6.3.5. Methods of testing other than those described in ADR are acceptable provided they are equivalent, and are recognized by the competent authority.

6.3.2.2 Packagings shall be manufactured and tested under a quality assurance programme which satisfies the competent authority in order to ensure that each packaging meets the requirements of this Chapter.

NOTE: *ISO 16106:2006 "Packaging – Transport packages for dangerous goods – Dangerous goods packagings, intermediate bulk containers (IBCs) and large packagings – Guidelines for the application of ISO 9001" provides acceptable guidance on procedures which may be followed.*

6.3.2.3 Manufacturers and subsequent distributors of packagings shall provide information regarding procedures to be followed and a description of the types and dimensions of closures (including required gaskets) and any other components needed to ensure that packages as presented for carriage are capable of passing the applicable performance tests of this Chapter.

6.3.3 Code for designating types of packagings

6.3.3.1 The codes for designating types of packagings are set out in 6.1.2.7.

6.3.3.2 The letters "U" or "W" may follow the packaging code. The letter "U" signifies a special packaging conforming to the requirements of 6.3.5.1.6. The letter "W" signifies that the packaging, although, of the same type indicated by the code is manufactured to a specification different from that in 6.1.4 and is considered equivalent under the requirements of 6.3.2.1.

6.3.4 Marking

NOTE 1: *The marks indicate that the packaging which bears them corresponds to a successfully tested design type and that it complies with the requirements of this Chapter which are related to the manufacture, but not to the use, of the packaging.*

NOTE 2: *The marks are intended to be of assistance to packaging manufacturers, reconditioners, packaging users, carriers and regulatory authorities.*

NOTE 3: *The marks do not always provide full details of the test levels, etc., and these may need to be taken further into account, e.g. by reference to a test certificate, to test reports or to a register of successfully tested packagings.*

6.3.4.1 Each packaging intended for use according to ADR shall bear marks which are durable, legible and placed in a location and of such a size relative to the packaging as to be readily visible. For packages with a gross mass of more than 30 kg, the marks or a duplicate thereof shall appear on the top or on a

side of the packaging. Letters, numerals and symbols shall be at least 12 mm high, except for packagings of 30 litres or 30 kg capacity or less, when they shall be at least 6 mm in height and for packagings of 5 litres or 5 kg or less when they shall be of an appropriate size.

6.3.4.2 A packaging that meets the requirements of this section and of 6.3.5 shall be marked with:

(a) The United Nations packaging symbol



This symbol shall not be used for any purpose other than certifying that a packaging, a flexible bulk container, a portable tank or a MEGC complies with the relevant requirements in Chapter 6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7 or 6.11;

- (b) The code designating the type of packaging according to the requirements of 6.1.2;
- (c) The text "CLASS 6.2";
- (d) The last two digits of the year of manufacture of the packaging;
- (e) The state authorizing the allocation of the mark, indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic¹;
- (f) The name of the manufacturer or other identification of the packaging specified by the competent authority;
- (g) For packagings meeting the requirements of 6.3.5.1.6, the letter "U", inserted immediately following the mark required in (b) above.

6.3.4.3 Marks shall be applied in the sequence shown in 6.3.4.2 (a) to (g); each mark required in these subparagraphs shall be clearly separated, e.g. by a slash or space, so as to be easily identifiable. For examples, see 6.3.4.4.

Any additional marks authorized by a competent authority shall still enable the marks required in 6.3.4.1 to be correctly identified.

6.3.4.4 *Example of marking*



4G/CLASS 6.2/06 as in 6.3.4.2 (a), (b), (c) and (d)

S/SP-9989-ERIKSSON as in 6.3.4.2 (e) and (f)

6.3.5 **Test requirements for packagings**

6.3.5.1 *Performance and frequency of tests*

6.3.5.1.1 The design type of each packaging shall be tested as provided in this section in accordance with procedures established by the competent authority allowing the allocation of the mark and shall be approved by this competent authority.

6.3.5.1.2 Each packaging design type shall successfully pass the tests prescribed in this Chapter before being used. A packaging design type is defined by the design, size, material and thickness, manner of construction and packing, but may include various surface treatments. It also includes packagings which differ from the design type only in their lesser design height.

6.3.5.1.3 Tests shall be repeated on production samples at intervals established by the competent authority.

6.3.5.1.4 Tests shall also be repeated after each modification which alters the design, material or manner of construction of a packaging.

¹ *Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.*

6.3.5.1.5 The competent authority may permit the selective testing of packagings that differ only in minor respects from a tested type, e.g. smaller sizes or lower net mass of primary receptacles; and packagings such as drums and boxes which are produced with small reductions in external dimension(s).

6.3.5.1.6 Primary receptacles of any type may be assembled within a secondary packaging and carried without testing in the rigid outer packaging under the following conditions:

- (a) The rigid outer packaging shall have been successfully tested in accordance with 6.3.5.2.2 with fragile (e.g. glass) primary receptacles;
- (b) The total combined gross mass of primary receptacles shall not exceed one half the gross mass of primary receptacles used for the drop test in (a) above;
- (c) The thickness of cushioning between primary receptacles and between primary receptacles and the outside of the secondary packaging shall not be reduced below the corresponding thicknesses in the originally tested packaging; and if a single primary receptacle was used in the original test, the thickness of cushioning between primary receptacles shall not be less than the thickness of cushioning between the outside of the secondary packaging and the primary receptacle in the original test. When either fewer or smaller primary receptacles are used (as compared to the primary receptacles used in the drop test), sufficient additional cushioning material shall be used to take up the void spaces;
- (d) The rigid outer packaging shall have successfully passed the stacking test in 6.1.5.6 while empty. The total mass of identical packages shall be based on the combined mass of packagings used in the drop test in (a) above;
- (e) For primary receptacles containing liquids, an adequate quantity of absorbent material to absorb the entire liquid content of the primary receptacles shall be present;
- (f) If the rigid outer packaging is intended to contain primary receptacles for liquids and is not leakproof, or is intended to contain primary receptacles for solids and is not siftproof, a means of containing any liquid or solid contents in the event of leakage shall be provided in the form of a leakproof liner, plastics bag or other equally effective means of containment;
- (g) In addition to the marks prescribed in 6.3.4.2 (a) to (f), packagings shall be marked in accordance with 6.3.4.2 (g).

6.3.5.1.7 The competent authority may at any time require proof, by tests in accordance with this section, that serially-produced packagings meet the requirements of the design type tests.

6.3.5.1.8 Provided the validity of the test results is not affected and with the approval of the competent authority, several tests may be made on one sample.

6.3.5.2 Preparation of packagings for testing

6.3.5.2.1 Samples of each packaging shall be prepared as for carriage, except that a liquid or solid infectious substance shall be replaced by water or, where conditioning at -18°C is specified, by water/antifreeze. Each primary receptacle shall be filled to not less than 98% of its capacity.

NOTE: The term water includes water/antifreeze solution with a minimum specific gravity of 0.95 for testing at -18°C .

6.3.5.2.2 Tests and number of samples required

Tests required for packaging types

Type of packaging ^a		Tests required						
Rigid outer packaging	Primary receptacle		Water spray 6.3.5.3.6.1	Cold conditioning 6.3.5.3.6.2	Drop 6.3.5.3	Additional drop 6.3.5.3.6.3	Puncture 6.3.5.4	Stack 6.1.5.6
	Plastics	Other	No. of samples	No. of samples	No. of samples	No. of samples	No. of samples	No. of samples
Fibreboard box	x		5	5	10	Required on one sample when the packaging is intended to contain dry ice.	2	Required on three samples when testing a "U"-marked packaging as defined in 6.3.5.1.6 for specific provisions.
		x	5	0	5		2	
Fibreboard drum	x		3	3	6		2	
		x	3	0	3		2	
Plastics box	x		0	5	5		2	
		x	0	5	5		2	
Plastics drum/jerrican	x		0	3	3		2	
		x	0	3	3		2	
Boxes of other material	x		0	5	5		2	
		x	0	0	5		2	
Drums/jerricans of other material	x		0	3	3		2	
		x	0	0	3		2	

^a "Type of packaging" categorizes packagings for test purposes according to the kind of packaging and its material characteristics.

NOTE 1: In instances where a primary receptacle is made of two or more materials, the material most liable to damage determines the appropriate test.

NOTE 2: The material of the secondary packagings are not taken into consideration when selecting the test or conditioning for the test.

Explanation for use of the table:

If the packaging to be tested consists of a fibreboard outer box with a plastics primary receptacle, five samples must undergo the water spray test (see 6.3.5.3.6.1) prior to dropping and another five must be conditioned to -18°C (see 6.3.5.3.6.2) prior to dropping. If the packaging is to contain dry ice then one further single sample shall be dropped five times after conditioning in accordance with 6.3.5.3.6.3.

Packagings prepared as for carriage shall be subjected to the tests in 6.3.5.3 and 6.3.5.4. For outer packagings, the headings in the table relate to fibreboard or similar materials whose performance may be rapidly affected by moisture; plastics which may embrittle at low temperature; and other materials such as metal whose performance is not affected by moisture or temperature.

6.3.5.3 Drop test

6.3.5.3.1 Samples shall be subjected to free-fall drops from a height of 9 m onto a non-resilient, horizontal, flat, massive and rigid surface in conformity with 6.1.5.3.4.

6.3.5.3.2 Where the samples are in the shape of a box, five shall be dropped one in each of the following orientations:

- (a) flat on the base;
- (b) flat on the top;
- (c) flat on the longest side;
- (d) flat on the shortest side;
- (e) on a corner.

6.3.5.3.3 Where the samples are in the shape of a drum, three shall be dropped one in each of the following orientations:

- (a) diagonally on the top chime, with the centre of gravity directly above the point of impact;
- (b) diagonally on the base chime;
- (c) flat on the side.

6.3.5.3.4 While the sample shall be released in the required orientation, it is accepted that for aerodynamic reasons the impact may not take place in that orientation.

6.3.5.3.5 Following the appropriate drop sequence, there shall be no leakage from the primary receptacle(s) which shall remain protected by cushioning/absorbent material in the secondary packaging.

6.3.5.3.6 *Special preparation of test sample for the drop test*

6.3.5.3.6.1 Fibreboard - Water spray test

Fibreboard outer packagings: The sample shall be subjected to a water spray that simulates exposure to rainfall of approximately 5 cm per hour for at least one hour. It shall then be subjected to the test described in 6.3.5.3.1.

6.3.5.3.6.2 Plastics material – Cold conditioning

Plastics primary receptacles or outer packagings: The temperature of the test sample and its contents shall be reduced to – 18 °C or lower for a period of at least 24 hours and within 15 minutes of removal from that atmosphere the test sample shall be subjected to the test described in 6.3.5.3.1. Where the sample contains dry ice, the conditioning period shall be reduced to 4 hours.

6.3.5.3.6.3 Packagings intended to contain dry ice – Additional drop test

Where the packaging is intended to contain dry ice, a test additional to that specified in 6.3.5.3.1 and, when appropriate, in 6.3.5.3.6.1 or 6.3.5.3.6.2 shall be carried out. One sample shall be stored so that all the dry ice dissipates and then that sample shall be dropped in one of the orientations described in 6.3.5.3.2 which shall be that most likely to result in failure of the packaging.

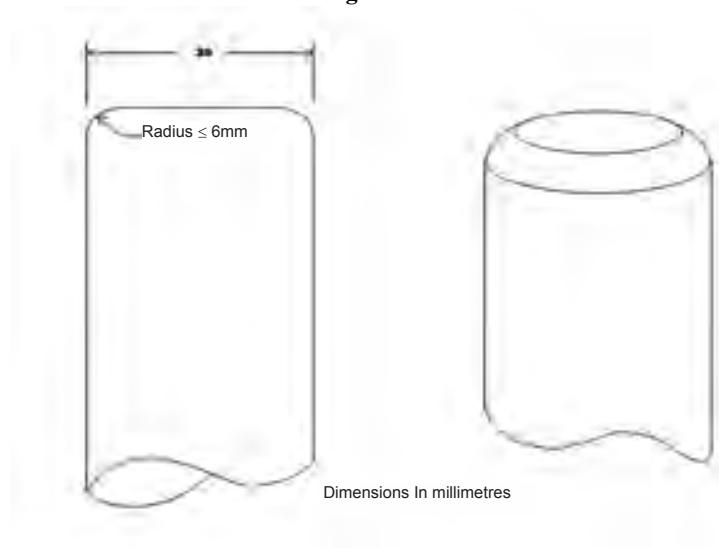
6.3.5.4 *Puncture test*

6.3.5.4.1 *Packagings with a gross mass of 7 kg or less*

Samples shall be placed on a level hard surface. A cylindrical steel rod with a mass of at least 7 kg, a diameter of 38 mm and whose impact end edges have a radius not exceeding 6 mm (see Figure 6.3.5.4.2), shall be dropped in a vertical free fall from a height of 1 m, measured from the impact end to the impact surface of the sample. One sample shall be placed on its base. A second sample shall be placed in an orientation perpendicular to that used for the first. In each instance the steel rod shall be aimed to impact the primary receptacle. Following each impact, penetration of the secondary packaging is acceptable, provided that there is no leakage from the primary receptacle(s).

6.3.5.4.2 *Packagings with a gross mass exceeding 7 kg*

Samples shall be dropped on to the end of a cylindrical steel rod. The rod shall be set vertically in a level hard surface. It shall have a diameter of 38 mm and the edges of the upper end a radius not exceeding 6 mm (see Figure 6.3.5.4.2). The rod shall protrude from the surface a distance at least equal to that between the centre of the primary receptacle(s) and the outer surface of the outer packaging with a minimum of 200 mm. One sample shall be dropped with its top face lowermost in a vertical free fall from a height of 1 m, measured from the top of the steel rod. A second sample shall be dropped from the same height in an orientation perpendicular to that used for the first. In each instance, the packaging shall be so orientated that the steel rod would be capable of penetrating the primary receptacle(s). Following each impact, penetration of the secondary packaging is acceptable provided that there is no leakage from the primary receptacle(s).

Figure 6.3.5.4.2**6.3.5.5 *Test report***

6.3.5.5.1 A written test report containing at least the following particulars shall be drawn up and shall be available to the users of the packaging:

1. Name and address of the test facility;
2. Name and address of applicant (where appropriate);
3. A unique test report identification;
4. Date of the test and of the report;
5. Manufacturer of the packaging;
6. Description of the packaging design type (e.g. dimensions, materials, closures, thickness, etc.), including method of manufacture (e.g. blow moulding) and which may include drawing(s) and/or photograph(s);
7. Maximum capacity;
8. Test contents;
9. Test descriptions and results;
10. The test report shall be signed with the name and status of the signatory.

6.3.5.5.2 The test report shall contain statements that the packaging prepared as for carriage was tested in accordance with the appropriate requirements of this Chapter and that the use of other packaging methods or components may render it invalid. A copy of the test report shall be available to the competent authority.

CHAPTER 6.4

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE CONSTRUCTION, TESTING AND APPROVAL OF PACKAGES FOR RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL AND FOR THE APPROVAL OF SUCH MATERIAL

6.4.1 *(Reserved)*

6.4.2 General requirements

6.4.2.1 The package shall be so designed in relation to its mass, volume and shape that it can be easily and safely carried. In addition, the package shall be so designed that it can be properly secured in or on the vehicle during carriage.

6.4.2.2 The design shall be such that any lifting attachments on the package will not fail when used in the intended manner and that, if failure of the attachments should occur, the ability of the package to meet other requirements of this Annex would not be impaired. The design shall take account of appropriate safety factors to cover snatch lifting.

6.4.2.3 Attachments and any other features on the outer surface of the package which could be used to lift it shall be designed either to support its mass in accordance with the requirements of 6.4.2.2 or shall be removable or otherwise rendered incapable of being used during carriage.

6.4.2.4 As far as practicable, the packaging shall be so designed and finished that the external surfaces are free from protruding features and can be easily decontaminated.

6.4.2.5 As far as practicable, the outer layer of the package shall be so designed as to prevent the collection and the retention of water.

6.4.2.6 Any features added to the package at the time of carriage which are not part of the package shall not reduce its safety.

6.4.2.7 The package shall be capable of withstanding the effects of any acceleration, vibration or vibration resonance which may arise under routine conditions of carriage without any deterioration in the effectiveness of the closing devices on the various receptacles or in the integrity of the package as a whole. In particular, nuts, bolts and other securing devices shall be so designed as to prevent them from becoming loose or being released unintentionally, even after repeated use.

6.4.2.8 The materials of the packaging and any components or structures shall be physically and chemically compatible with each other and with the radioactive contents. Account shall be taken of their behaviour under irradiation.

6.4.2.9 All valves through which the radioactive contents could escape shall be protected against unauthorized operation.

6.4.2.10 The design of the package shall take into account ambient temperatures and pressures that are likely to be encountered in routine conditions of carriage.

6.4.2.11 A package shall be so designed that it provides sufficient shielding to ensure that, under routine conditions of carriage and with the maximum radioactive contents that the package is designed to contain, the radiation level at any point on the external surface of the package would not exceed the values specified in 2.2.7.2.4.1.2, 4.1.9.1.11 and 4.1.9.1.12, as applicable, with account taken of 7.5.11 CV33 (3.3) (b) and (3.5).

6.4.2.12 For radioactive material having other dangerous properties the package design shall take into account those properties; see 2.1.3.5.3 and 4.1.9.1.5.

6.4.2.13 Manufacturers and subsequent distributors of packagings shall provide information regarding procedures to be followed and a description of the types and dimensions of closures (including required gaskets) and any other components needed to ensure that packages as presented for carriage are capable of passing the applicable performance tests of this Chapter.

6.4.3 (Reserved)

6.4.4 Requirements for excepted packages

An excepted package shall be designed to meet the requirements specified in 6.4.2.

6.4.5 Requirements for Industrial packages

6.4.5.1 Types IP-1, IP-2, and IP-3 packages shall meet the requirements specified in 6.4.2 and 6.4.7.2.

6.4.5.2 A Type IP-2 package shall, if it were subjected to the tests specified in 6.4.15.4 and 6.4.15.5, prevent:

- (a) Loss or dispersal of the radioactive contents; and
- (b) More than a 20% increase in the maximum radiation level at any external surface of the package.

6.4.5.3 A Type IP-3 package shall meet all the requirements specified in 6.4.7.2 to 6.4.7.15.

6.4.5.4 Alternative requirements for Types IP-2 and IP-3 packages

6.4.5.4.1 Packages may be used as Type IP-2 package provided that:

- (a) They satisfy the requirements of 6.4.5.1;
- (b) They are designed to satisfy the requirements prescribed for packing group I or II in Chapter 6.1; and
- (c) When subjected to the tests required for packing groups I or II in Chapter 6.1, they would prevent:
 - (i) Loss or dispersal of the radioactive contents; and
 - (ii) More than a 20% increase in the maximum radiation level at any external surface of the package.

6.4.5.4.2 Portable tanks may also be used as Types IP-2 or IP-3 packages, provided that:

- (a) They satisfy the requirements of 6.4.5.1;
- (b) They are designed to satisfy the requirements prescribed in Chapter 6.7 and are capable of withstanding a test pressure of 265 kPa; and
- (c) They are designed so that any additional shielding which is provided shall be capable of withstanding the static and dynamic stresses resulting from handling and routine conditions of carriage and of preventing more than a 20% increase in the maximum radiation level at any external surface of the portable tanks.

6.4.5.4.3 Tanks, other than portable tanks, may also be used as Types IP-2 or IP-3 packages for carrying LSA-I and LSA-II liquids and gases as prescribed in Table 4.1.9.2.5, provided that:

- (a) They satisfy the requirements of 6.4.5.1;
- (b) They are designed to satisfy the requirements prescribed in Chapter 6.8; and
- (c) They are designed so that any additional shielding which is provided shall be capable of withstanding the static and dynamic stresses resulting from handling and routine conditions of carriage and of preventing more than a 20% increase in the maximum radiation level at any external surface of the tanks.

6.4.5.4.4 Containers with the characteristics of a permanent enclosure may also be used as Types IP-2 or IP-3 packages, provided that:

- (a) The radioactive contents are restricted to solid materials;
- (b) They satisfy the requirements of 6.4.5.1; and

(c) They are designed to conform to ISO 1496-1:1990: "Series 1 Containers - Specifications and Testing - Part 1: General Cargo Containers" and subsequent amendments 1:1993, 2:1998, 3:2005, 4:2006 and 5:2006, excluding dimensions and ratings. They shall be designed such that if subjected to the tests prescribed in that document and the accelerations occurring during routine conditions of carriage they would prevent:

- (i) loss or dispersal of the radioactive contents; and
- (ii) more than a 20% increase in the maximum radiation level at any external surface of the containers.

6.4.5.4.5 Metal intermediate bulk containers may also be used as Types IP-2 or IP-3 packages provided that:

- (a) They satisfy the requirements of 6.4.5.1; and
- (b) They are designed to satisfy the requirements prescribed in Chapter 6.5 for packing group I or II, and if they were subjected to the tests prescribed in that Chapter, but with the drop test conducted in the most damaging orientation, they would prevent:
 - (i) loss or dispersal of the radioactive contents; and
 - (ii) more than a 20% increase in the maximum radiation level at any external surface of the intermediate bulk container.

6.4.6

Requirements for packages containing uranium hexafluoride

6.4.6.1 Packages designed to contain uranium hexafluoride shall meet the requirements which pertain to the radioactive and fissile properties of the material prescribed elsewhere in ADR. Except as allowed in 6.4.6.4, uranium hexafluoride in quantities of 0.1 kg or more shall also be packaged and carried in accordance with the provisions of ISO 7195:2005 "Nuclear Energy – Packaging of uranium hexafluoride (UF₆) for transport", and the requirements of 6.4.6.2 and 6.4.6.3.

6.4.6.2 Each package designed to contain 0.1 kg or more of uranium hexafluoride shall be designed so that it would meet the following requirements:

- (a) Withstand without leakage and without unacceptable stress, as specified in ISO 7195:2005, the structural test as specified in 6.4.21.5 except as allowed in 6.4.6.4;
- (b) Withstand without loss or dispersal of the uranium hexafluoride the free drop test specified in 6.4.15.4; and
- (c) Withstand without rupture of the containment system the thermal test specified in 6.4.17.3 except as allowed in 6.4.6.4.

6.4.6.3 Packages designed to contain 0.1 kg or more of uranium hexafluoride shall not be provided with pressure relief devices.

6.4.6.4 Subject to multilateral approval, packages designed to contain 0.1 kg or more of uranium hexafluoride may be carried if the packages are designed:

- (a) to international or national standards other than ISO 7195:2005 provided an equivalent level of safety is maintained; and/or
- (b) to withstand without leakage and without unacceptable stress a test pressure of less than 2.76 MPa as specified in 6.4.21.5; and/or
- (c) to contain 9 000 kg or more of uranium hexafluoride and the packages do not meet the requirement of 6.4.6.2 (c).

In all other respects the requirements specified in 6.4.6.1 to 6.4.6.3 shall be satisfied.

6.4.7

Requirements for Type A packages

6.4.7.1 Type A packages shall be designed to meet the general requirements of 6.4.2 and of 6.4.7.2 to 6.4.7.17.

6.4.7.2 The smallest overall external dimension of the package shall not be less than 10 cm.

6.4.7.3 The outside of the package shall incorporate a feature such as a seal, which is not readily breakable and which, while intact, will be evidence that it has not been opened.

6.4.7.4 Any tie-down attachments on the package shall be so designed that, under normal and accident conditions of carriage, the forces in those attachments shall not impair the ability of the package to meet the requirements of ADR.

6.4.7.5 The design of the package shall take into account temperatures ranging from -40°C to +70°C for the components of the packaging. Attention shall be given to freezing temperatures for liquids and to the potential degradation of packaging materials within the given temperature range.

6.4.7.6 The design and manufacturing techniques shall be in accordance with national or international standards, or other requirements, acceptable to the competent authority.

6.4.7.7 The design shall include a containment system securely closed by a positive fastening device which cannot be opened unintentionally or by a pressure which may arise within the package.

6.4.7.8 Special form radioactive material may be considered as a component of the containment system.

6.4.7.9 If the containment system forms a separate unit of the package, it shall be capable of being securely closed by a positive fastening device which is independent of any other part of the packaging.

6.4.7.10 The design of any component of the containment system shall take into account, where applicable, the radiolytic decomposition of liquids and other vulnerable materials and the generation of gas by chemical reaction and radiolysis.

6.4.7.11 The containment system shall retain its radioactive contents under a reduction of ambient pressure to 60 kPa.

6.4.7.12 All valves, other than pressure relief valves, shall be provided with an enclosure to retain any leakage from the valve.

6.4.7.13 A radiation shield which encloses a component of the package specified as a part of the containment system shall be so designed as to prevent the unintentional release of that component from the shield. Where the radiation shield and such component within it form a separate unit, the radiation shield shall be capable of being securely closed by a positive fastening device which is independent of any other packaging structure.

6.4.7.14 A package shall be so designed that if it were subjected to the tests specified in 6.4.15, it would prevent:

- Loss or dispersal of the radioactive contents; and
- More than a 20% increase in the maximum radiation level at any external surface of the package.

6.4.7.15 The design of a package intended for liquid radioactive material shall make provision for ullage to accommodate variations in the temperature of the contents, dynamic effects and filling dynamics.

Type A packages to contain liquids

6.4.7.16 A Type A package designed to contain liquid radioactive material shall, in addition:

- Be adequate to meet the conditions specified in 6.4.7.14 (a) above if the package is subjected to the tests specified in 6.4.16; and
- Either
 - be provided with sufficient absorbent material to absorb twice the volume of the liquid contents. Such absorbent material shall be suitably positioned so as to contact the liquid in the event of leakage; or
 - be provided with a containment system composed of primary inner and secondary outer containment components designed to enclose the liquid contents completely and ensure their retention, within the secondary outer containment components, even if the primary inner components leak.

Type A packages to contain gas

6.4.7.17 A package designed for gases shall prevent loss or dispersal of the radioactive contents if the package were subjected to the tests specified in 6.4.16. A Type A package designed for tritium gas or for noble gases shall be excepted from this requirement.

6.4.8 Requirements for Type B(U) packages

6.4.8.1 Type B(U) packages shall be designed to meet the requirements specified in 6.4.2, and of 6.4.7.2 to 6.4.7.15, except as specified in 6.4.7.14 (a), and, in addition, the requirements specified in 6.4.8.2 to 6.4.8.15.

6.4.8.2 A package shall be so designed that, under the ambient conditions specified in 6.4.8.5 and 6.4.8.6 heat generated within the package by the radioactive contents shall not, under normal conditions of carriage, as demonstrated by the tests in 6.4.15, adversely affect the package in such a way that it would fail to meet the applicable requirements for containment and shielding if left unattended for a period of one week. Particular attention shall be paid to the effects of heat, which may cause one or more of the following:

- (a) Alter the arrangement, the geometrical form or the physical state of the radioactive contents or, if the radioactive material is enclosed in a can or receptacle (for example, clad fuel elements), cause the can, receptacle or radioactive material to deform or melt;
- (b) Lessen the efficiency of the packaging through differential thermal expansion or cracking or melting of the radiation shielding material;
- (c) In combination with moisture, accelerate corrosion.

6.4.8.3 A package shall be so designed that, under the ambient condition specified in 6.4.8.5 and in the absence of insolation, the temperature of the accessible surfaces of a package shall not exceed 50 °C, unless the package is carried under exclusive use.

6.4.8.4 The maximum temperature of any surface readily accessible during carriage of a package under exclusive use shall not exceed 85 °C in the absence of insolation under the ambient conditions specified in 6.4.8.5. Account may be taken of barriers or screens intended to give protection to persons without the need for the barriers or screens being subject to any test.

6.4.8.5 The ambient temperature shall be assumed to be 38 °C.

6.4.8.6 The solar insolation conditions shall be assumed to be as specified in Table 6.4.8.6.

Table 6.4.8.6: Insolation data

Case	Form and location of surface	Insolation for 12 hours per day (W/m ²)
1	Flat surfaces carried horizontally-downward facing	0
2	Flat surfaces carried horizontally-upward facing	800
3	Surfaces carried vertically	200 ^a
4	Other downward facing (not horizontal) surfaces	200 ^a
5	All other surfaces	400 ^a

^a Alternatively, a sine function may be used, with an absorption coefficient adopted and the effects of possible reflection from neighbouring objects neglected.

6.4.8.7 A package which includes thermal protection for the purpose of satisfying the requirements of the thermal test specified in 6.4.17.3 shall be so designed that such protection will remain effective if the package is subjected to the tests specified in 6.4.15 and 6.4.17.2 (a) and (b) or 6.4.17.2 (b) and (c), as appropriate. Any such protection on the exterior of the package shall not be rendered ineffective by ripping, cutting, skidding, abrasion or rough handling.

6.4.8.8 A package shall be so designed that, if it were subjected to:

- (a) The tests specified in 6.4.15, it would restrict the loss of radioactive contents to not more than 10^{-6} A_2 per hour; and

(b) The tests specified in 6.4.17.1, 6.4.17.2 (b), 6.4.17.3, and 6.4.17.4 and either the test in

- (i) 6.4.17.2 (c), when the package has a mass not greater than 500 kg, an overall density not greater than 1 000 kg/m³ based on the external dimensions, and radioactive contents greater than 1 000 A₂ not as special form radioactive material, or
- (ii) 6.4.17.2 (a), for all other packages,

it would meet the following requirements:

- retain sufficient shielding to ensure that the radiation level at 1 m from the surface of the package would not exceed 10 mSv/h with the maximum radioactive contents which the package is designed to contain; and
- restrict the accumulated loss of radioactive contents in a period of one week to not more than 10 A₂ for krypton-85 and not more than A₂ for all other radionuclides.

Where mixtures of different radionuclides are present, the provisions of 2.2.7.2.2.4 to 2.2.7.2.2.6 shall apply except that for krypton-85 an effective A₂(i) value equal to 10 A₂ may be used. For case (a) above, the assessment shall take into account the external contamination limits of 4.1.9.1.2.

6.4.8.9 A package for radioactive contents with activity greater than 10⁵ A₂ shall be so designed that if it were subjected to the enhanced water immersion test specified in 6.4.18, there would be no rupture of the containment system.

6.4.8.10 Compliance with the permitted activity release limits shall depend neither upon filters nor upon a mechanical cooling system.

6.4.8.11 A package shall not include a pressure relief system from the containment system which would allow the release of radioactive material to the environment under the conditions of the tests specified in 6.4.15 and 6.4.17.

6.4.8.12 A package shall be so designed that if it were at the maximum normal operating pressure and it were subjected to the tests specified in 6.4.15 and 6.4.17, the level of strains in the containment system would not attain values which would adversely affect the package in such a way that it would fail to meet the applicable requirements.

6.4.8.13 A package shall not have a maximum normal operating pressure in excess of a gauge pressure of 700 kPa.

6.4.8.14 A package containing low dispersible radioactive material shall be so designed that any features added to the low dispersible radioactive material that are not part of it, or any internal components of the packaging shall not adversely affect the performance of the low dispersible radioactive material.

6.4.8.15 A package shall be designed for an ambient temperature range from -40 °C to +38 °C.

6.4.9 Requirements for Type B(M) packages

6.4.9.1 Type B(M) packages shall meet the requirements for Type B(U) packages specified in 6.4.8.1, except that for packages to be carried solely within a specified country or solely between specified countries, conditions other than those given in 6.4.7.5, 6.4.8.4 to 6.4.8.6, and 6.4.8.9 to 6.4.8.15 above may be assumed with the approval of the competent authorities of these countries. Notwithstanding, the requirements for Type B(U) packages specified in 6.4.8.4 and 6.4.8.9 to 6.4.8.15 shall be met as far as practicable.

6.4.9.2 Intermittent venting of Type B(M) packages may be permitted during carriage, provided that the operational controls for venting are acceptable to the relevant competent authorities.

6.4.10 Requirements for Type C packages

6.4.10.1 Type C packages shall be designed to meet the requirements specified in 6.4.2 and of 6.4.7.2 to 6.4.7.15, except as specified in 6.4.7.14 (a), and of the requirements specified in 6.4.8.2 to 6.4.8.6, 6.4.8.10 to 6.4.8.15, and, in addition, of 6.4.10.2 to 6.4.10.4.

6.4.10.2 A package shall be capable of meeting the assessment criteria prescribed for tests in 6.4.8.8 (b) and 6.4.8.12 after burial in an environment defined by a thermal conductivity of $0.33 \text{ W.m}^{-1}.\text{K}^{-1}$ and a temperature of 38°C in the steady state. Initial conditions for the assessment shall assume that any thermal insulation of the package remains intact, the package is at the maximum normal operating pressure and the ambient temperature is 38°C .

6.4.10.3 A package shall be so designed that, if it were at the maximum normal operating pressure and subjected to:

- (a) The tests specified in 6.4.15, it would restrict the loss of radioactive contents to not more than 10^{-6} A_2 per hour; and
- (b) The test sequences in 6.4.20.1,
 - (i) it would retain sufficient shielding to ensure that the radiation level at 1 m from the surface of the package would not exceed 10 mSv/h with the maximum radioactive contents which the package is designed to contain; and
 - (ii) it would restrict the accumulated loss of radioactive contents in a period of 1 week to not more than 10 A_2 for krypton-85 and not more than A_2 for all other radionuclides.

Where mixtures of different radionuclides are present, the provisions of 2.2.7.2.2.4 to 2.2.7.2.2.6 shall apply except that for krypton-85 an effective A_2 (i) value equal to 10 A_2 may be used. For case (a) above, the assessment shall take into account the external contamination limits of 4.1.9.1.2.

6.4.10.4 A package shall be so designed that there will be no rupture of the containment system following performance of the enhanced water immersion test specified in 6.4.18.

6.4.11 Requirements for packages containing fissile material

6.4.11.1 Fissile material shall be carried so as to:

- (a) Maintain sub-criticality during routine, normal and accident conditions of carriage; in particular, the following contingencies shall be considered:
 - (i) water leaking into or out of packages;
 - (ii) the loss of efficiency of built-in neutron absorbers or moderators;
 - (iii) rearrangement of the contents either within the package or as a result of loss from the package;
 - (iv) reduction of spaces within or between packages;
 - (v) packages becoming immersed in water or buried in snow; and
 - (vi) temperature changes; and
- (b) Meet the requirements:
 - (i) of 6.4.7.2 except for unpackaged material when specifically allowed by 2.2.7.2.3.5 (e);
 - (ii) prescribed elsewhere in ADR which pertain to the radioactive properties of the material;
 - (iii) of 6.4.7.3 unless the material is excepted by 2.2.7.2.3.5;
 - (iv) of 6.4.11.4 to 6.4.11.14, unless the material is excepted by 2.2.7.2.3.5, 6.4.11.2 or 6.4.11.3.

6.4.11.2 Packages containing fissile material that meet the provisions of subparagraph (d) and one of the provisions of (a) to (c) below are excepted from the requirements of 6.4.11.4 to 6.4.11.14.

- (a) Packages containing fissile material in any form provided that:

- (i) The smallest external dimension of the package is not less than 10 cm;
- (ii) The criticality safety index of the package is calculated using the following formula:

$$CSI = 50 \times 5 \times \left(\frac{\text{Mass of U - 235 in package (g)}}{Z} + \frac{\text{Mass of other fissile nuclides * in package (g)}}{280} \right)$$

* Plutonium may be of any isotopic composition provided that the amount of Pu-241 is less than that of Pu-240 in the package

where the values of Z are taken from Table 6.4.11.2;

- (iii) The CSI of any package does not exceed 10;
- (b) Packages containing fissile material in any form provided that:
 - (i) The smallest external dimension of the package is not less than 30 cm;
 - (ii) The package, after being subjected to the tests specified in 6.4.15.1 to 6.4.15.6:
 - Retains its fissile material contents;
 - Preserves the minimum overall outside dimensions of the package to at least 30 cm;
 - Prevents the entry of a 10 cm cube;
 - (iii) The criticality safety index of the package is calculated using the following formula:

$$CSI = 50 \times 2 \times \left(\frac{\text{Mass of U - 235 in package (g)}}{Z} + \frac{\text{Mass of other fissile nuclides * in package (g)}}{280} \right)$$

* Plutonium may be of any isotopic composition provided that the amount of Pu-241 is less than that of Pu-240 in the package

where the values of Z are taken from Table 6.4.11.2;

- (iv) The criticality safety index of any package does not exceed 10;
- (c) Packages containing fissile material in any form provided that:
 - (i) The smallest external dimension of the package is not less than 10 cm;
 - (ii) The package, after being subjected to the tests specified in 6.4.15.1 to 6.4.15.6:
 - Retains its fissile material contents;
 - Preserves the minimum overall outside dimensions of the package to at least 10 cm;
 - Prevents the entry of a 10 cm cube;
 - (iii) The CSI of the package is calculated using the following formula:

$$CSI = 50 \times 2 \times \left(\frac{\text{Mass of U - 235 in package (g)}}{450} + \frac{\text{Mass of other fissile nuclides * in package (g)}}{280} \right)$$

* Plutonium may be of any isotopic composition provided that the amount of Pu-241 is less than that of Pu-240 in the package

- (iv) The maximum mass of fissile nuclides in any package does not exceed 15 g;

(d) The total mass of beryllium, hydrogenous material enriched in deuterium, graphite and other allotropic forms of carbon in an individual package shall not be greater than the mass of fissile nuclides in the package except where their total concentration does not exceed 1 g in any 1 000 g of material. Beryllium incorporated in copper alloys up to 4% in weight of the alloy does not need to be considered.

Table 6.4.11.2 Values of Z for calculation of criticality safety index in accordance with 6.4.11.2

Enrichment ^a	Z
Uranium enriched up to 1.5%	2200
Uranium enriched up to 5%	850
Uranium enriched up to 10%	660
Uranium enriched up to 20%	580
Uranium enriched up to 100%	450

^a If a package contains uranium with varying enrichments of U-235, then the value corresponding to the highest enrichment shall be used for Z.

6.4.11.3 Packages containing not more than 1 000 g of plutonium are excepted from the application of 6.4.11.4 to 6.4.11.14 provided that:

(a) Not more than 20% of the plutonium by mass is fissile nuclides;

(b) The criticality safety index of the package is calculated using the following formula:

$$CSI = 50 \times 2 \times \frac{\text{mass of plutonium(g)}}{1000}$$

(c) If uranium is present with the plutonium, the mass of uranium shall be no more than 1% of the mass of the plutonium.

6.4.11.4 Where the chemical or physical form, isotopic composition, mass or concentration, moderation ratio or density, or geometric configuration is not known, the assessments of 6.4.11.8 to 6.4.11.13 shall be performed assuming that each parameter that is not known has the value which gives the maximum neutron multiplication consistent with the known conditions and parameters in these assessments.

6.4.11.5 For irradiated nuclear fuel the assessments of 6.4.11.8 to 6.4.11.13 shall be based on an isotopic composition demonstrated to provide either:

(a) The maximum neutron multiplication during the irradiation history; or

(b) A conservative estimate of the neutron multiplication for the package assessments. After irradiation but prior to shipment, a measurement shall be performed to confirm the conservatism of the isotopic composition.

6.4.11.6 The package, after being subjected to the tests specified in 6.4.15, shall:

(a) Preserve the minimum overall outside dimensions of the package to at least 10 cm; and

(b) Prevent the entry of a 10 cm cube.

6.4.11.7 The package shall be designed for an ambient temperature range of -40°C to + 38°C unless the competent authority specifies otherwise in the certificate of approval for the package design.

6.4.11.8 For a package in isolation, it shall be assumed that water can leak into or out of all void spaces of the package, including those within the containment system. However, if the design incorporates special features to prevent such leakage of water into or out of certain void spaces, even as a result of error, absence of leakage may be assumed in respect of those void spaces. Special features shall include either of the following:

(a) Multiple high standard water barriers, not less than two of which would remain watertight if the package were subject to the tests prescribed in 6.4.11.13 (b), a high degree of quality control in

the manufacture, maintenance and repair of packagings and tests to demonstrate the closure of each package before each shipment; or

(b) For packages containing uranium hexafluoride only, with maximum enrichment of 5 mass percent uranium-235:

- (i) packages where, following the tests prescribed in 6.4.11.13 (b), there is no physical contact between the valve and any other component of the packaging other than at its original point of attachment and where, in addition, following the test prescribed in 6.4.17.3 the valves remain leaktight; and
- (ii) a high degree of quality control in the manufacture, maintenance and repair of packagings coupled with tests to demonstrate closure of each package before each shipment.

6.4.11.9 It shall be assumed that the confinement system is closely reflected by at least 20 cm of water or such greater reflection as may additionally be provided by the surrounding material of the packaging. However, when it can be demonstrated that the confinement system remains within the packaging following the tests prescribed in 6.4.11.13 (b), close reflection of the package by at least 20 cm of water may be assumed in 6.4.11.10 (c).

6.4.11.10 The package shall be subcritical under the conditions of 6.4.11.8 and 6.4.11.9 with the package conditions that result in the maximum neutron multiplication consistent with:

- (a) Routine conditions of carriage (incident free);
- (b) The tests specified in 6.4.11.12 (b);
- (c) The tests specified in 6.4.11.13 (b).

6.4.11.11 *(Reserved)*

6.4.11.12 For normal conditions of carriage a number "N" shall be derived, such that five times "N" packages shall be subcritical for the arrangement and package conditions that provide the maximum neutron multiplication consistent with the following:

- (a) There shall not be anything between the packages, and the package arrangement shall be reflected on all sides by at least 20 cm of water; and
- (b) The state of the packages shall be their assessed or demonstrated condition if they had been subjected to the tests specified in 6.4.15.

6.4.11.13 For accident conditions of carriage a number "N" shall be derived, such that two times "N" packages shall be subcritical for the arrangement and package conditions that provide the maximum neutron multiplication consistent with the following:

- (a) Hydrogenous moderation between packages, and the package arrangement reflected on all sides by at least 20 cm of water; and
- (b) The tests specified in 6.4.15 followed by whichever of the following is the more limiting:
 - (i) the tests specified in 6.4.17.2 (b) and, either 6.4.17.2 (c) for packages having a mass not greater than 500 kg and an overall density not greater than 1 000 kg/m³ based on the external dimensions, or 6.4.17.2 (a) for all other packages; followed by the test specified in 6.4.17.3 and completed by the tests specified in 6.4.19.1 to 6.4.19.3; or
 - (ii) the test specified in 6.4.17.4; and
- (c) Where any part of the fissile material escapes from the containment system following the tests specified in 6.4.11.13 (b), it shall be assumed that fissile material escapes from each package in the array and all of the fissile material shall be arranged in the configuration and moderation that results in the maximum neutron multiplication with close reflection by at least 20 cm of water.

6.4.11.14 The criticality safety index (CSI) for packages containing fissile material shall be obtained by dividing the number 50 by the smaller of the two values of N derived in 6.4.11.12 and 6.4.11.13 (i.e. $CSI = 50/N$). The value of the criticality safety index may be zero, provided that an unlimited number of packages is subcritical (i.e. N is effectively equal to infinity in both cases).

6.4.12 **Test procedures and demonstration of compliance**

6.4.12.1 Demonstration of compliance with the performance standards required in 2.2.7.2.3.1.3, 2.2.7.2.3.1.4, 2.2.7.2.3.3.1, 2.2.7.2.3.3.2, 2.2.7.2.3.4.1, 2.2.7.2.3.4.2, and 6.4.2 to 6.4.11 must be accomplished by any of the methods listed below or by a combination thereof:

- (a) Performance of tests with specimens representing LSA-III material, or special form radioactive material, or low dispersible radioactive material or with prototypes or samples of the packaging, where the contents of the specimen or the packaging for the tests shall simulate as closely as practicable the expected range of radioactive contents and the specimen or packaging to be tested shall be prepared as presented for carriage;
- (b) Reference to previous satisfactory demonstrations of a sufficiently similar nature;
- (c) Performance of tests with models of appropriate scale incorporating those features which are significant with respect to the item under investigation when engineering experience has shown results of such tests to be suitable for design purposes. When a scale model is used, the need for adjusting certain test parameters, such as penetrator diameter or compressive load, shall be taken into account;
- (d) Calculation, or reasoned argument, when the calculation procedures and parameters are generally agreed to be reliable or conservative.

6.4.12.2 After the specimen, prototype or sample has been subjected to the tests, appropriate methods of assessment shall be used to assure that the requirements for the test procedures have been fulfilled in compliance with the performance and acceptance standards prescribed in 2.2.7.2.3.1.3, 2.2.7.2.3.1.4, 2.2.7.2.3.3.1, 2.2.7.2.3.3.2, 2.2.7.2.3.4.1, 2.2.7.2.3.4.2, and 6.4.2 to 6.4.11.

6.4.12.3 All specimens shall be inspected before testing in order to identify and record faults or damage including the following:

- (a) Divergence from the design;
- (b) Defects in manufacture;
- (c) Corrosion or other deterioration; and
- (d) Distortion of features.

The containment system of the package shall be clearly specified. The external features of the specimen shall be clearly identified so that reference may be made simply and clearly to any part of such specimen.

6.4.13 **Testing the integrity of the containment system and shielding and evaluating criticality safety**

After each of the applicable tests specified in 6.4.15 to 6.4.21:

- (a) Faults and damage shall be identified and recorded;
- (b) It shall be determined whether the integrity of the containment system and shielding has been retained to the extent required in 6.4.2 to 6.4.11 for the package under test; and
- (c) For packages containing fissile material, it shall be determined whether the assumptions and conditions used in the assessments required by 6.4.11.1 to 6.4.11.14 for one or more packages are valid.

6.4.14**Target for drop tests**

The target for the drop tests specified in 2.2.7.2.3.3.5 (a), 6.4.15.4, 6.4.16 (a), 6.4.17.2 and 6.4.20.2 shall be a flat, horizontal surface of such a character that any increase in its resistance to displacement or deformation upon impact by the specimen would not significantly increase the damage to the specimen.

6.4.15**Tests for demonstrating ability to withstand normal conditions of carriage****6.4.15.1**

The tests are: the water spray test, the free drop test, the stacking test and the penetration test. Specimens of the package shall be subjected to the free drop test, the stacking test and the penetration test, preceded in each case by the water spray test. One specimen may be used for all the tests, provided that the requirements of 6.4.15.2 are fulfilled.

6.4.15.2

The time interval between the conclusion of the water spray test and the succeeding test shall be such that the water has soaked in to the maximum extent, without appreciable drying of the exterior of the specimen. In the absence of any evidence to the contrary, this interval shall be taken to be two hours if the water spray is applied from four directions simultaneously. No time interval shall elapse, however, if the water spray is applied from each of the four directions consecutively.

6.4.15.3

Water spray test: The specimen shall be subjected to a water spray test that simulates exposure to rainfall of approximately 5 cm per hour for at least one hour.

6.4.15.4

Free drop test: The specimen shall drop onto the target so as to suffer maximum damage in respect of the safety features to be tested.

- (a) The height of drop measured from the lowest point of the specimen to the upper surface of the target shall be not less than the distance specified in Table 6.4.15.4 for the applicable mass. The target shall be as defined in 6.4.14;
- (b) For rectangular fibreboard or wood packages not exceeding a mass of 50 kg, a separate specimen shall be subjected to a free drop onto each corner from a height of 0.3 m;
- (c) For cylindrical fibreboard packages not exceeding a mass of 100 kg, a separate specimen shall be subjected to a free drop onto each of the quarters of each rim from a height of 0.3 m.

Table 6.4.15.4: Free drop distance for testing packages to normal conditions of carriage

Package mass (kg)	Free drop distance (m)
Package mass < 5 000	1.2
5 000 ≤ Package mass < 10 000	0.9
10 000 ≤ Package mass < 15 000	0.6
15 000 ≤ Package mass	0.3

6.4.15.5

Stacking test: Unless the shape of the packaging effectively prevents stacking, the specimen shall be subjected, for a period of 24 h, to a compressive load equal to the greater of the following:

- (a) The equivalent of 5 times the maximum weight of the package; and
- (b) The equivalent of 13 kPa multiplied by the vertically projected area of the package.

The load shall be applied uniformly to two opposite sides of the specimen, one of which shall be the base on which the package would typically rest.

6.4.15.6

Penetration test: The specimen shall be placed on a rigid, flat, horizontal surface which will not move significantly while the test is being carried out.

- (a) A bar of 3.2 cm in diameter with a hemispherical end and a mass of 6 kg shall be dropped and directed to fall, with its longitudinal axis vertical, onto the centre of the weakest part of the specimen, so that, if it penetrates sufficiently far, it will hit the containment system. The bar shall not be significantly deformed by the test performance;

(b) The height of drop of the bar measured from its lower end to the intended point of impact on the upper surface of the specimen shall be 1 m.

6.4.16**Additional tests for Type A packages designed for liquids and gases**

A specimen or separate specimens shall be subjected to each of the following tests unless it can be demonstrated that one test is more severe for the specimen in question than the other, in which case one specimen shall be subjected to the more severe test.

(a) Free drop test: The specimen shall drop onto the target so as to suffer the maximum damage in respect of containment. The height of the drop measured from the lowest part of the specimen to the upper surface of the target shall be 9 m. The target shall be as defined in 6.4.14;

(b) Penetration test: The specimen shall be subjected to the test specified in 6.4.15.6 except that the height of drop shall be increased to 1.7 m from the 1 m specified in 6.4.15.6 (b).

6.4.17**Tests for demonstrating ability to withstand accident conditions in carriage****6.4.17.1**

The specimen shall be subjected to the cumulative effects of the tests specified in 6.4.17.2 and 6.4.17.3, in that order. Following these tests, either this specimen or a separate specimen shall be subjected to the effect(s) of the water immersion test(s) as specified in 6.4.17.4 and, if applicable, 6.4.18.

6.4.17.2

Mechanical test: The mechanical test consists of three different drop tests. Each specimen shall be subjected to the applicable drops as specified in 6.4.8.8 or 6.4.11.13. The order in which the specimen is subjected to the drops shall be such that, on completion of the mechanical test, the specimen shall have suffered such damage as will lead to the maximum damage in the thermal test which follows.

(a) For drop I, the specimen shall drop onto the target so as to suffer the maximum damage, and the height of the drop measured from the lowest point of the specimen to the upper surface of the target shall be 9 m. The target shall be as defined in 6.4.14;

(b) For drop II, the specimen shall drop onto a bar rigidly mounted perpendicularly on the target so as to suffer the maximum damage. The height of the drop measured from the intended point of impact of the specimen to the upper surface of the bar shall be 1 m. The bar shall be of solid mild steel of circular section, $(15.0\text{ cm} \pm 0.5\text{ cm})$ in diameter and 20 cm long unless a longer bar would cause greater damage, in which case a bar of sufficient length to cause maximum damage shall be used. The upper end of the bar shall be flat and horizontal with its edge rounded off to a radius of not more than 6 mm. The target on which the bar is mounted shall be as described in 6.4.14;

(c) For drop III, the specimen shall be subjected to a dynamic crush test by positioning the specimen on the target so as to suffer maximum damage by the drop of a 500 kg mass from 9 m onto the specimen. The mass shall consist of a solid mild steel plate 1 m by 1 m and shall fall in a horizontal attitude. The lower face of the steel plate shall have its edges and corners rounded off to a radius of not more than 6 mm. The height of the drop shall be measured from the underside of the plate to the highest point of the specimen. The target on which the specimen rests shall be as defined in 6.4.14.

6.4.17.3

Thermal test: The specimen shall be in thermal equilibrium under conditions of an ambient temperature of 38 °C, subject to the solar insolation conditions specified in Table 6.4.8.6 and subject to the design maximum rate of internal heat generation within the package from the radioactive contents. Alternatively, any of these parameters are allowed to have different values prior to and during the test, providing due account is taken of them in the subsequent assessment of package response.

The thermal test shall then consist of:

(a) Exposure of a specimen for a period of 30 minutes to a thermal environment which provides a heat flux at least equivalent to that of a hydrocarbon fuel/air fire in sufficiently quiescent ambient conditions to give a minimum average flame emissivity coefficient of 0.9 and an average temperature of at least 800 °C, fully engulfing the specimen, with a surface absorptivity coefficient of 0.8 or that value which the package may be demonstrated to possess if exposed to the fire specified, followed by;

(b) Exposure of the specimen to an ambient temperature of 38 °C, subject to the solar insolation conditions specified in Table 6.4.8.6 and subject to the design maximum rate of internal heat generation within the package by the radioactive contents for a sufficient period to ensure that temperatures in the specimen are everywhere decreasing and/or are approaching initial steady state conditions. Alternatively, any of these parameters are allowed to have different values following cessation of heating, providing due account is taken of them in the subsequent assessment of package response.

During and following the test the specimen shall not be artificially cooled and any combustion of materials of the specimen shall be permitted to proceed naturally.

6.4.17.4 Water immersion test: The specimen shall be immersed under a head of water of at least 15 m for a period of not less than eight hours in the attitude which will lead to maximum damage. For demonstration purposes, an external gauge pressure of at least 150 kPa shall be considered to meet these conditions.

6.4.18 Enhanced water immersion test for Type B(U) and Type B(M) packages containing more than 10^5 A₂ and Type C packages

Enhanced water immersion test: The specimen shall be immersed under a head of water of at least 200 m for a period of not less than one hour. For demonstration purposes, an external gauge pressure of at least 2 MPa shall be considered to meet these conditions.

6.4.19 Water leakage test for packages containing fissile material

6.4.19.1 Packages for which water in-leakage or out-leakage to the extent which results in greatest reactivity has been assumed for purposes of assessment under 6.4.11.8 to 6.4.11.13 shall be excepted from the test.

6.4.19.2 Before the specimen is subjected to the water leakage test specified below, it shall be subjected to the tests in 6.4.17.2 (b), and either 6.4.17.2 (a) or (c) as required by 6.4.11.13, and the test specified in 6.4.17.3.

6.4.19.3 The specimen shall be immersed under a head of water of at least 0.9 m for a period of not less than 8 hours and in the attitude for which maximum leakage is expected.

6.4.20 Tests for Type C packages

6.4.20.1 Specimens shall be subjected to the effects of each of the following test sequences in the orders specified:

(a) The tests specified in 6.4.17.2 (a), 6.4.17.2 (c), 6.4.20.2 and 6.4.20.3; and
(b) The test specified in 6.4.20.4.

Separate specimens are allowed to be used for each of the sequences (a) and (b).

6.4.20.2 Puncture/tearing test: The specimen shall be subjected to the damaging effects of a vertical solid probe made of mild steel. The orientation of the package specimen and the impact point on the package surface shall be such as to cause maximum damage at the conclusion of the test sequence specified in 6.4.20.1 (a).

(a) The specimen, representing a package having a mass less than 250 kg, shall be placed on a target and subjected to a probe having a mass of 250 kg falling from a height of 3 m above the intended impact point. For this test the probe shall be a 20 cm diameter cylindrical bar with the striking end forming a frustum of a right circular cone with the following dimensions: 30 cm height and 2.5 cm in diameter at the top with its edge rounded off to a radius of not more than 6 mm. The target on which the specimen is placed shall be as specified in 6.4.14;

(b) For packages having a mass of 250 kg or more, the base of the probe shall be placed on a target and the specimen dropped onto the probe. The height of the drop, measured from the point of impact with the specimen to the upper surface of the probe shall be 3 m. For this test the probe shall have the same properties and dimensions as specified in (a) above, except that the length and mass of the probe shall be such as to incur maximum damage to the specimen. The target on which the base of the probe is placed shall be as specified in 6.4.14.

6.4.20.3 Enhanced thermal test: The conditions for this test shall be as specified in 6.4.17.3, except that the exposure to the thermal environment shall be for a period of 60 minutes.

6.4.20.4 Impact test: The specimen shall be subject to an impact on a target at a velocity of not less than 90 m/s, at such an orientation as to suffer maximum damage. The target shall be as defined in 6.4.14, except that the target surface may be at any orientation as long as the surface is normal to the specimen path.

6.4.21 Inspections for packagings designed to contain 0.1 kg or more of uranium hexafluoride

6.4.21.1 Every manufactured packaging and its service and structural equipment shall, either jointly or separately, undergo an inspection initially before being put into service and periodically thereafter. These inspections shall be performed and certified by agreement with the competent authority.

6.4.21.2 The initial inspection shall consist of a check of the design characteristics, a structural test, a leakproofness test, a water capacity test and a check of satisfactory operation of the service equipment.

6.4.21.3 The periodic inspections shall consist of a visual examination, a structural test, a leakproofness test and a check of satisfactory operation of the service equipment. The maximum intervals for periodic inspections shall be five years. Packagings which have not been inspected within this five-year period shall be examined before carriage in accordance with a programme approved by the competent authority. They shall not be refilled before completion of the full programme for periodic inspections.

6.4.21.4 The check of design characteristics shall demonstrate compliance with the design type specifications and the manufacturing programme.

6.4.21.5 For the initial structural test, packagings designed to contain 0.1 kg or more of uranium hexafluoride shall be tested hydraulically at an internal pressure of at least 1.38 MPa but, when the test pressure is less than 2.76 MPa, the design shall require multilateral approval. For retesting packagings, any other equivalent non-destructive testing may be applied subject to multilateral approval.

6.4.21.6 The leakproofness test shall be performed in accordance with a procedure which is capable of indicating leakages in the containment system with a sensitivity of 0.1 Pa.l/s (10^{-6} bar.l/s).

6.4.21.7 The water capacity of the packagings shall be established with an accuracy of $\pm 0.25\%$ at a reference temperature of 15 °C. The volume shall be stated on the plate described in 6.4.21.8.

6.4.21.8 A plate made of non-corroding metal shall be durably attached to every packaging in a readily accessible place. The method of attaching the plate must not impair the strength of the packaging. The following particulars, at least, shall be marked on the plate by stamping or by any other equivalent method:

- Approval number;
- Manufacturer's serial number;
- Maximum working pressure (gauge pressure);
- Test pressure (gauge pressure);
- Contents: uranium hexafluoride;
- Capacity in litres;
- Maximum permissible filling mass of uranium hexafluoride;
- Tare mass;
- Date (month, year) of the initial test and the most recent periodic test;
- Stamp of the expert who performed the tests.

6.4.22 Approvals of package designs and materials

6.4.22.1 The approval of designs for packages containing 0.1 kg or more of uranium hexafluoride requires that:

- (a) Each design that meets the requirements of 6.4.6.4 shall require multilateral approval;
- (b) Each design that meets the requirements of 6.4.6.1 to 6.4.6.3 shall require unilateral approval by the competent authority of the country of origin of the design, unless multilateral approval is otherwise required by ADR.

6.4.22.2 Each Type B(U) and Type C package design shall require unilateral approval, except that:

- (a) A package design for fissile material, which is also subject to 6.4.22.4, 6.4.23.7, and 5.1.5.2.1 shall require multilateral approval; and
- (b) A Type B(U) package design for low dispersible radioactive material shall require multilateral approval.

6.4.22.3 Each Type B(M) package design, including those for fissile material which are also subject to the requirements of 6.4.22.4, 6.4.23.7, and 5.1.5.2.1 and those for low dispersible radioactive material, shall require multilateral approval.

6.4.22.4 Each package design for fissile material which is not excepted by any of the paragraphs 2.2.7.2.3.5 (a) to (f), 6.4.11.2 and 6.4.11.3 shall require multilateral approval.

6.4.22.5 The design for special form radioactive material shall require unilateral approval. The design for low dispersible radioactive material shall require multilateral approval (see also 6.4.23.8).

6.4.22.6 The design for a fissile material excepted from "FISSILE" classification in accordance with 2.2.7.2.3.5 (f) shall require multilateral approval.

6.4.22.7 Alternative activity limits for an exempt consignment of instruments or articles in accordance with 2.2.7.2.2.2 (b) shall require multilateral approval.

6.4.22.8 Any design that requires unilateral approval originating in a country Contracting Party to ADR shall be approved by the competent authority of this country; if the country where the package design has been designed is not a Contracting Party to ADR, carriage is possible on condition that:

- (a) A certificate has been supplied by this country, proving that the package design satisfies the technical requirements of ADR, and that this certificate is validated by a competent authority of an ADR Contracting Party;
- (b) If no certificate and no existing package design approval by a country Contracting Party to ADR has been supplied, the package design is approved by the competent authority of an ADR Contracting Party.

6.4.22.9 For designs approved under the transitional measures see 1.6.6.

6.4.23 Applications and approvals for radioactive material carriage

(Reserved)

6.4.23.2 An application for approval of shipment shall include:

- (a) The period of time, related to the shipment, for which the approval is sought;
- (b) The actual radioactive contents, the expected modes of carriage, the type of vehicle, and the probable or proposed route; and
- (c) The details of how the precautions and administrative or operational controls, referred to in the certificate of approval for the package design, if applicable, issued under 5.1.5.2.1 (a) (v), (vi) or (vii), are to be put into effect.

6.4.23.3 An application for approval of shipments under special arrangement shall include all the information necessary to satisfy the competent authority that the overall level of safety in carriage is at least equivalent to that which would be provided if all the applicable requirements of ADR had been met.

The application shall also include:

- (a) A statement of the respects in which, and of the reasons why, the shipment cannot be made in full accordance with the applicable requirements of ADR; and
- (b) A statement of any special precautions or special administrative or operational controls which are to be employed during carriage to compensate for the failure to meet the applicable requirements of ADR.

6.4.23.4 An application for approval of Type B(U) or Type C package design shall include:

- (a) A detailed description of the proposed radioactive contents with reference to their physical and chemical states and the nature of the radiation emitted;
- (b) A detailed statement of the design, including complete engineering drawings and schedules of materials and methods of manufacture;
- (c) A statement of the tests which have been done and their results, or evidence based on calculative methods or other evidence that the design is adequate to meet the applicable requirements;
- (d) The proposed operating and maintenance instructions for the use of the packaging;
- (e) If the package is designed to have a maximum normal operating pressure in excess of 100 kPa gauge, a specification of the materials of manufacture of the containment system, the samples to be taken, and the tests to be made;
- (f) Where the proposed radioactive contents are irradiated nuclear fuel, a statement and a justification of any assumption in the safety analysis relating to the characteristics of the fuel and a description of any pre-shipment measurement as required by 6.4.11.5 (b);
- (g) Any special stowage provisions necessary to ensure the safe dissipation of heat from the package considering the various modes of carriage to be used and type of vehicle or container;
- (h) A reproducible illustration, not larger than 21 cm by 30 cm, showing the make-up of the package; and
- (i) A specification of the applicable management system as required in 1.7.3.

6.4.23.5 An application for approval of a Type B(M) package design shall include, in addition to the general information required in 6.4.23.4 for Type B(U) packages:

- (a) A list of the requirements specified in 6.4.7.5, 6.4.8.4 to 6.4.8.6 and 6.4.8.9 to 6.4.8.15 with which the package does not conform;
- (b) Any proposed supplementary operational controls to be applied during carriage not regularly provided for in this Annex, but which are necessary to ensure the safety of the package or to compensate for the deficiencies listed in (a) above;
- (c) A statement relative to any restrictions on the mode of carriage and to any special loading, carriage, unloading or handling procedures; and
- (d) A statement of the range of ambient conditions (temperature, solar radiation) which are expected to be encountered during carriage and which have been taken into account in the design.

6.4.23.6 The application for approval of designs for packages containing 0.1 kg or more of uranium hexafluoride shall include all information necessary to satisfy the competent authority that the design meets the applicable requirements of 6.4.6.1, and a description of the applicable management system as required in 1.7.3.

6.4.23.7 An application for a fissile package approval shall include all information necessary to satisfy the competent authority that the design meets the applicable requirements of 6.4.11.1, and a specification of the applicable management system as required by 1.7.3.

6.4.23.8 An application for approval of design for special form radioactive material and design for low dispersible radioactive material shall include:

- (a) A detailed description of the radioactive material or, if a capsule, the contents; particular reference shall be made to both physical and chemical states;
- (b) A detailed statement of the design of any capsule to be used;
- (c) A statement of the tests which have been done and their results, or evidence based on calculative methods to show that the radioactive material is capable of meeting the performance standards, or other evidence that the special form radioactive material or low dispersible radioactive material meets the applicable requirements of ADR;
- (d) A specification of the applicable management system as required in 1.7.3; and
- (e) Any proposed pre-shipment actions for use in the consignment of special form radioactive material or low dispersible radioactive material.

6.4.23.9 An application for approval of design for fissile material excepted from "FISSILE" classification in accordance with Table 2.2.7.2.1.1, under 2.2.7.2.3.5 (f) shall include:

- (a) A detailed description of the material; particular reference shall be made to both physical and chemical states;
- (b) A statement of the tests that have been carried out and their results, or evidence based on calculation methods to show that the material is capable of meeting the requirements specified in 2.2.7.2.3.6;
- (c) A specification of the applicable management system as required in 1.7.3;
- (d) A statement of specific actions to be taken prior to shipment.

6.4.23.10 An application for approval of alternative activity limits for an exempt consignment of instruments or articles shall include:

- (a) An identification and detailed description of the instrument or article, its intended uses and the radionuclide(s) incorporated;
- (b) The maximum activity of the radionuclide(s) in the instrument or article;
- (c) Maximum external radiation levels arising from the instrument or article;
- (d) The chemical and physical forms of the radionuclide(s) contained in the instrument or article;
- (e) Details of the construction and design of the instrument or article, particularly as related to the containment and shielding of the radionuclide in routine, normal and accident conditions of carriage;
- (f) The applicable management system, including the quality testing and verification procedures to be applied to radioactive sources, components and finished products to ensure that the maximum specified activity of radioactive material or the maximum radiation levels specified for the instrument or article are not exceeded, and that the instruments or articles are constructed according to the design specifications;
- (g) The maximum number of instruments or articles expected to be shipped per consignment and annually;
- (h) Dose assessments in accordance with the principles and methodologies set out in the International Basic Safety Standards for Protection against Ionizing Radiation and for the Safety of Radiation Sources, Safety Series No.115, IAEA, Vienna (1996), including individual doses to transport workers and members of the public and, if appropriate, collective doses arising from

routine, normal and accident conditions of carriage, based on representative carriage scenarios the consignments are subject to.

6.4.23.11 Each certificate of approval issued by a competent authority shall be assigned an identification mark. The identification mark shall be of the following generalized type:

VRI/Number/Type Code

- (a) Except as provided in 6.4.23.12 (b), VRI represents the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic¹;
- (b) The number shall be assigned by the competent authority, and shall be unique and specific with regard to the particular design or shipment or alternative activity limit for exempt consignment. The identification mark of the approval of shipment shall be clearly related to the identification mark of the approval of design;
- (c) The following type codes shall be used in the order listed to indicate the types of certificate of approval issued:

AF	Type A package design for fissile material
B(U)	Type B(U) package design [B(U) F if for fissile material]
B(M)	Type B(M) package design [B(M) F if for fissile material]
C	Type C package design (CF if for fissile material)
IF	Industrial package design for fissile material
S	Special form radioactive material
LD	Low dispersible radioactive material
FE	Fissile material complying with the requirements of 2.2.7.2.3.6
T	Shipment
X	Special arrangement
AL	Alternative activity limits for an exempt consignment of instruments or articles

In the case of package designs for non-fissile or fissile excepted uranium hexafluoride, where none of the above codes apply, then the following type codes shall be used:

H(U)	Unilateral approval
H(M)	Multilateral approval;

- (d) For certificates of approval of package design and special form radioactive material, other than those issued under the transitional provisions of 1.6.6.2 to 1.6.6.4, and for low dispersible radioactive material, the symbols "-96" shall be added to the type code.

6.4.23.12 These identification marks shall be applied as follows:

- (a) Each certificate and each package shall bear the appropriate identification mark, comprising the symbols prescribed in 6.4.23.11 (a), (b), (c) and (d) above, except that, for packages, only the applicable design type codes including, if applicable, the symbols "-96", shall appear following the second stroke, that is, the "T" or "X" shall not appear in the identification marks on the package. Where the approval of design and the approval of shipment are combined, the applicable type codes do not need to be repeated. For example:

A/132/B(M)F-96: A Type B(M) package design approved for fissile material, requiring multilateral approval, for which the competent authority of Austria has assigned the design number 132 (to be marked on both the package and on the certificate of approval for the package design);

A/132/B(M)F-96T: The approval of shipment issued for a package bearing the identification mark elaborated above (to be marked on the certificate only);

¹ *Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.*

A/137/X: An approval of special arrangement issued by the competent authority of Austria, to which the number 137 has been assigned (to be marked on the certificate only);

A/139/IF-96: An industrial package design for fissile material approved by the competent authority of Austria, to which package design number 139 has been assigned (to be marked on both the package and on the certificate of approval for the package design); and

A/145/H(U)-96: A package design for fissile excepted uranium hexafluoride approved by the competent authority of Austria, to which package design number 145 has been assigned (to be marked on both the package and on the certificate of approval for the package design);

(b) Where multilateral approval is effected by validation in accordance with 6.4.23.20, only the identification mark issued by the country of origin of the design or shipment shall be used. Where multilateral approval is effected by issue of certificates by successive countries, each certificate shall bear the appropriate identification mark and the package whose design was so approved shall bear all appropriate identification marks. For example:

A/132/B(M)F-96
CH/28/B(M)F-96

would be the identification mark of a package which was originally approved by Austria and was subsequently approved, by separate certificate, by Switzerland. Additional identification marks would be tabulated in a similar manner on the package;

(c) The revision of a certificate shall be indicated by a parenthetical expression following the identification mark on the certificate. For example, A/132/B(M)F-96 (Rev.2) would indicate revision 2 of the Austrian certificate of approval for the package design; or A/132/B(M)F-96 (Rev.0) would indicate the original issuance of the Austrian certificate of approval for the package design. For original issuances, the parenthetical entry is optional and other words such as "original issuance" may also be used in place of "Rev.0". Certificate revision numbers may only be issued by the country issuing the original certificate of approval;

(d) Additional symbols (as may be necessitated by national regulations) may be added in brackets to the end of the identification mark; for example, A/132/B(M)F-96(SP503);

(e) It is not necessary to alter the identification mark on the packaging each time that a revision to the design certificate is made. Such re-marking shall be required only in those cases where the revision to the package design certificate involves a change in the letter type codes for the package design following the second stroke.

6.4.23.13 Each certificate of approval issued by a competent authority for special form radioactive material or low dispersible radioactive material shall include the following information:

(a) Type of certificate;

(b) The competent authority identification mark;

(c) The issue date and an expiry date;

(d) List of applicable national and international regulations, including the edition of the IAEA Regulations for the Safe Transport of Radioactive Material under which the special form radioactive material or low dispersible radioactive material is approved;

(e) The identification of the special form radioactive material or low dispersible radioactive material;

(f) A description of the special form radioactive material or low dispersible radioactive material;

(g) Design specifications for the special form radioactive material or low dispersible radioactive material which may include references to drawings;

- (h) A specification of the radioactive contents which includes the activities involved and which may include the physical and chemical form;
- (i) A specification of the applicable management system as required in 1.7.3;
- (j) Reference to information provided by the applicant relating to specific actions to be taken prior to shipment;
- (k) If deemed appropriate by the competent authority, reference to the identity of the applicant;
- (l) Signature and identification of the certifying official.

6.4.23.14 Each certificate of approval issued by a competent authority for material excepted from classification as "FISSILE" shall include the following information:

- (a) Type of certificate;
- (b) The competent authority identification mark;
- (c) The issue date and an expiry date;
- (d) List of applicable national and international regulations, including the edition of the IAEA Regulations for the Safe Transport of Radioactive Material under which the exception is approved;
- (e) A description of the excepted material;
- (f) Limiting specifications for the excepted material;
- (g) A specification of the applicable management system as required in 1.7.3;
- (h) Reference to information provided by the applicant relating to specific actions to be taken prior to shipment;
- (i) If deemed appropriate by the competent authority, reference to the identity of the applicant;
- (j) Signature and identification of the certifying official;
- (k) Reference to documentation that demonstrates compliance with 2.2.7.2.3.6.

6.4.23.15 Each certificate of approval issued by a competent authority for a special arrangement shall include the following information:

- (a) Type of certificate;
- (b) The competent authority identification mark;
- (c) The issue date and an expiry date;
- (d) Mode(s) of carriage;
- (e) Any restrictions on the modes of carriage, type of vehicle, container, and any necessary routing instructions;
- (f) List of applicable national and international regulations, including the edition of the IAEA Regulations for the Safe Transport of Radioactive Material under which the special arrangement is approved;
- (g) The following statement:

"This certificate does not relieve the consignor from compliance with any requirement of the government of any country through or into which the package will be carried.";

- (h) References to certificates for alternative radioactive contents, other competent authority validation, or additional technical data or information, as deemed appropriate by the competent authority;

- (i) Description of the packaging by a reference to the drawings or a specification of the design. If deemed appropriate by the competent authority, a reproducible illustration, not larger than 21 cm by 30 cm, showing the make-up of the package shall also be provided, accompanied by a brief description of the packaging, including materials of manufacture, gross mass, general outside dimensions and appearance;
- (j) A specification of the authorized radioactive contents, including any restrictions on the radioactive contents which might not be obvious from the nature of the packaging. This shall include the physical and chemical forms, the activities involved (including those of the various isotopes, if appropriate), mass in grams (for fissile material or for each fissile nuclide when appropriate), and whether special form radioactive material, low dispersible radioactive material or fissile material excepted under 2.2.7.2.3.5 (f) if applicable;
- (k) Additionally, for packages containing fissile material:
 - (i) a detailed description of the authorized radioactive contents;
 - (ii) the value of the criticality safety index;
 - (iii) reference to the documentation that demonstrates the criticality safety of the contents;
 - (iv) any special features, on the basis of which the absence of water from certain void spaces has been assumed in the criticality assessment;
 - (v) any allowance (based on 6.4.11.5 (b)) for a change in neutron multiplication assumed in the criticality assessment as a result of actual irradiation experience; and
 - (vi) the ambient temperature range for which the special arrangement has been approved;
- (l) A detailed listing of any supplementary operational controls required for preparation, loading, carriage, unloading and handling of the consignment, including any special stowage provisions for the safe dissipation of heat;
- (m) If deemed appropriate by the competent authority, reasons for the special arrangement;
- (n) Description of the compensatory measures to be applied as a result of the shipment being under special arrangement;
- (o) Reference to information provided by the applicant relating to the use of the packaging or specific actions to be taken prior to the shipment;
- (p) A statement regarding the ambient conditions assumed for purposes of design if these are not in accordance with those specified in 6.4.8.5, 6.4.8.6, and 6.4.8.15, as applicable;
- (q) Any emergency arrangements deemed necessary by the competent authority;
- (r) A specification of the applicable management system as required in 1.7.3;
- (s) If deemed appropriate by the competent authority, reference to the identity of the applicant and to the identity of the carrier;
- (t) Signature and identification of the certifying official.

6.4.23.16 Each certificate of approval for a shipment issued by a competent authority shall include the following information:

- (a) Type of certificate;
- (b) The competent authority identification mark(s);
- (c) The issue date and an expiry date;
- (d) List of applicable national and international regulations, including the edition of the IAEA Regulations for the Safe Transport of Radioactive Material under which the shipment is approved;

- (e) Any restrictions on the modes of carriage, type of vehicle, container, and any necessary routeing instructions;
- (f) The following statement:

"This certificate does not relieve the consignor from compliance with any requirement of the government of any country through or into which the package will be carried.";
- (g) A detailed listing of any supplementary operational controls required for preparation, loading, carriage, unloading and handling of the consignment, including any special stowage provisions for the safe dissipation of heat or maintenance of criticality safety;
- (h) Reference to information provided by the applicant relating to specific actions to be taken prior to shipment;
- (i) Reference to the applicable certificate(s) of approval of design;
- (j) A specification of the actual radioactive contents, including any restrictions on the radioactive contents which might not be obvious from the nature of the packaging. This shall include the physical and chemical forms, the total activities involved (including those of the various isotopes, if appropriate), mass in grams (for fissile material or for each fissile nuclide when appropriate), and whether special form radioactive material, low dispersible radioactive material or fissile material excepted under 2.2.7.2.3.5 (f) if applicable;;
- (k) Any emergency arrangements deemed necessary by the competent authority;
- (l) A specification of the applicable management system as required in 1.7.3;
- (m) If deemed appropriate by the competent authority, reference to the identity of the applicant;
- (n) Signature and identification of the certifying official.

6.4.23.17 Each certificate of approval of the design of a package issued by a competent authority shall include the following information:

- (a) Type of certificate;
- (b) The competent authority identification mark;
- (c) The issue date and an expiry date;
- (d) Any restriction on the modes of carriage, if appropriate;
- (e) List of applicable national and international regulations, including the edition of the IAEA Regulations for the Safe Transport of Radioactive Material under which the design is approved;
- (f) The following statement:

"This certificate does not relieve the consignor from compliance with any requirement of the government of any country through or into which the package will be carried.";
- (g) References to certificates for alternative radioactive contents, other competent authority validation, or additional technical data or information, as deemed appropriate by the competent authority;
- (h) A statement authorizing shipment where approval of shipment is required under 5.1.5.1.2, if deemed appropriate;
- (i) Identification of the packaging;
- (j) Description of the packaging by a reference to the drawings or specification of the design. If deemed appropriate by the competent authority, a reproducible illustration, not larger than 21 cm by 30 cm, showing the make-up of the package shall also be provided, accompanied by a brief description of the packaging, including materials of manufacture, gross mass, general outside dimensions and appearance;

- (k) Specification of the design by reference to the drawings;
- (l) A specification of the authorized radioactive content, including any restrictions on the radioactive contents which might not be obvious from the nature of the packaging. This shall include the physical and chemical forms, the activities involved (including those of the various isotopes, if appropriate), mass in grams (for fissile material the total mass of fissile nuclides or the mass for each fissile nuclide, when appropriate) and whether special form radioactive material, low dispersible radioactive material or fissile material excepted under 2.2.7.2.3.5 (f), if applicable;
- (m) A description of the containment system;
- (n) For package designs containing fissile material which require multilateral approval of the package design in accordance with 6.4.22.4:
 - (i) a detailed description of the authorized radioactive contents;
 - (ii) a description of the confinement system;
 - (iii) the value of the criticality safety index;
 - (iv) reference to the documentation that demonstrates the criticality safety of the contents;
 - (v) any special features, on the basis of which the absence of water from certain void spaces has been assumed in the criticality assessment;
 - (vi) any allowance (based on 6.4.11.5 (b)) for a change in neutron multiplication assumed in the criticality assessment as a result of actual irradiation experience; and
 - (vii) the ambient temperature range for which the package design has been approved;
- (o) For Type B(M) packages, a statement specifying those requirements of 6.4.7.5, 6.4.8.4, 6.4.8.5, 6.4.8.6 and 6.4.8.9 to 6.4.8.15 with which the package does not conform and any amplifying information which may be useful to other competent authorities;
- (p) For packages containing more than 0.1 kg of uranium hexafluoride, a statement specifying those prescriptions of 6.4.6.4 which apply if any and any amplifying information which may be useful to other competent authorities;
- (q) A detailed listing of any supplementary operational controls required for preparation, loading, carriage, unloading and handling of the consignment, including any special stowage provisions for the safe dissipation of heat;
- (r) Reference to information provided by the applicant relating to the use of the packaging or specific actions to be taken prior to shipment;
- (s) A statement regarding the ambient conditions assumed for purposes of design if these are not in accordance with those specified in 6.4.8.5, 6.4.8.6 and 6.4.8.15, as applicable;
- (t) A specification of the applicable management system as required in 1.7.3;
- (u) Any emergency arrangements deemed necessary by the competent authority;
- (v) If deemed appropriate by the competent authority, reference to the identity of the applicant;
- (w) Signature and identification of the certifying official.

6.4.23.18 Each certificate issued by a competent authority for alternative activity limits for an exempt consignment of instruments or articles according to 5.1.5.2.1 (d) shall include the following information:

- (a) Type of certificate;
- (b) The competent authority identification mark;
- (c) The issue date and an expiry date;

- (d) List of applicable national and international regulations, including the edition of the IAEA Regulations for the Safe Transport of Radioactive Material under which the exemption is approved;
- (e) The identification of the instrument or article;
- (f) A description of the instrument or article;
- (g) Design specifications for the instrument or article;
- (h) A specification of the radionuclide(s), the approved alternative activity limit(s) for the exempt consignment(s) of the instrument(s) or article(s);
- (i) Reference to documentation that demonstrates compliance with 2.2.7.2.2 (b);
- (j) If deemed appropriate by the competent authority, reference to the identity of the applicant;
- (k) Signature and identification of the certifying official.

6.4.23.19 The competent authority shall be informed of the serial number of each packaging manufactured to a design approved by them under 1.6.6.2.1, 1.6.6.2.2, 6.4.22.2, 6.4.22.3 and 6.4.22.4.

6.4.23.20 Multilateral approval may be by validation of the original certificate issued by the competent authority of the country of origin of the design or shipment. Such validation may take the form of an endorsement on the original certificate or the issuance of a separate endorsement, annex, supplement, etc., by the competent authority of the country through or into which the shipment is made.

CHAPTER 6.5

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND TESTING OF INTERMEDIATE BULK CONTAINERS (IBCs)

6.5.1 General requirements

6.5.1.1 Scope

The requirements of this Chapter apply to intermediate bulk containers (IBCs) the use of which is expressly authorized for the carriage of certain dangerous goods according to the packing instructions indicated in Column (8) of Table A in Chapter 3.2. Portable tanks and tank-containers which meet the requirements of Chapter 6.7 or 6.8 respectively are not considered to be IBCs. IBCs which meet the requirements of this Chapter are not considered to be containers for the purposes of ADR. The letters IBC only will be used in the rest of the text to refer to intermediate bulk containers.

6.5.1.1.2 Exceptionally, IBCs and their service equipment not conforming strictly to the requirements herein, but having acceptable alternatives, may be considered by the competent authority for approval. In addition, in order to take into account progress in science and technology, the use of alternative arrangements which offer at least equivalent safety in use in respect of compatibility with the properties of the substances carried and equivalent or superior resistance to impact, loading and fire, may be considered by the competent authority.

6.5.1.1.3 The construction, equipment, testing, marking and operation of IBCs shall be subject to acceptance by the competent authority of the country in which the IBCs are approved.

NOTE: Parties performing inspections and tests in other countries, after the IBC has been put into service, need not be accepted by the competent authority of the country in which the IBC has been approved, but the inspections and tests have to be performed according to the rules specified in the IBC's approval.

6.5.1.1.4 Manufacturers and subsequent distributors of IBCs shall provide information regarding procedures to be followed and a description of the types and dimensions of closures (including required gaskets) and any other components needed to ensure that IBCs as presented for carriage are capable of passing the applicable performance tests of this Chapter.

6.5.1.2 (Reserved)

6.5.1.3 (Reserved)

6.5.1.4 Designatory code system for IBCs

6.5.1.4.1 The code shall consist of two Arabic numerals as specified in (a), followed by a capital letter(s) specified in (b), followed, when specified in an individual section, by an Arabic numeral indicating the category of IBC.

(a)	Type	For solids, filled or discharged		For liquids
		by gravity	under pressure of more than 10 kPa (0.1 bar)	
	Rigid	11	21	31
	Flexible	13	-	-

(b) Materials

- A. Steel (all types and surface treatments)
- B. Aluminium
- C. Natural wood
- D. Plywood
- F. Reconstituted wood
- G. Fibreboard
- H. Plastics material
- L. Textile
- M. Paper, multiwall
- N. Metal (other than steel or aluminium).

6.5.1.4.2 For composite IBCs, two capital letters in Latin characters shall be used in sequence in the second position of the code. The first shall indicate the material of the inner receptacle of the IBC and the second that of the outer packaging of the IBC.

6.5.1.4.3 The following types and codes of IBC are assigned:

Material	Category	Code	Sub-section
Metal			
A. Steel	for solids, filled or discharged by gravity	11A	6.5.5.1
	for solids, filled or discharged under pressure	21A	
	for liquids	31A	
B. Aluminium	for solids, filled or discharged by gravity	11B	
	for solids, filled or discharged under pressure	21B	
	for liquids	31B	
N. Other than steel or aluminium	for solids, filled or discharged by gravity	11N	
	for solids, filled or discharged under pressure	21N	
	for liquids	31N	
Flexible			
H. Plastics	woven plastics without coating or liner	13H1	6.5.5.2
	woven plastics, coated	13H2	
	woven plastics with liner	13H3	
	woven plastics, coated and with liner	13H4	
	plastics film	13H5	
L. Textile	without coating or liner	13L1	
	coated	13L2	
	with liner	13L3	
	coated and with liner	13L4	
M. Paper	multiwall	13M1	6.5.5.3
	multiwall, water resistant	13M2	
H. Rigid plastics	for solids, filled or discharged by gravity, fitted with structural equipment	11H1	
	for solids, filled or discharged by gravity, freestanding	11H2	
	for solids, filled or discharged under pressure, fitted with structural equipment	21H1	
	for solids, filled or discharged under pressure, freestanding	21H2	
	for liquids, fitted with structural equipment	31H1	
	for liquids, freestanding	31H2	

Material	Category	Code	Sub-section
HZ. Composite with plastics inner receptacle ^a	for solids, filled or discharged by gravity, with rigid plastics inner receptacle	11HZ1	6.5.5.4
	for solids, filled or discharged by gravity, with flexible plastics inner receptacle	11HZ2	
	for solids, filled or discharged under pressure, with rigid plastics inner receptacle	21HZ1	
	for solids, filled or discharged under pressure, with flexible plastics inner receptacle	21HZ2	
	for liquids, with rigid plastics inner receptacle	31HZ1	
	for liquids, with flexible plastics inner receptacle	31HZ2	
G. Fibreboard	for solids, filled or discharged by gravity	11G	6.5.5.5
Wooden			
C. Natural wood	for solids, filled or discharged by gravity with inner liner	11C	6.5.5.6
D. Plywood	for solids, filled or discharged by gravity, with inner liner	11D	
F. Reconstituted wood	for solids, filled or discharged by gravity, with inner liner	11F	

^a The code shall be completed by replacing the letter Z by a capital letter in accordance with 6.5.1.4.1 (b) to indicate the nature of the material used for the outer casing.

6.5.1.4.4 The letter "W" may follow the IBC code. The letter "W" signifies that the IBC, although of the same type indicated by the code, is manufactured to a specification different from those in 6.5.5 and is considered equivalent in accordance with the requirements in 6.5.1.1.2.

6.5.2 Marking

6.5.2.1 Primary marking

6.5.2.1.1 Each IBC manufactured and intended for use according to ADR shall bear marks which are durable, legible and placed in a location so as to be readily visible. Letters, numerals and symbols shall be at least 12 mm high and shall show:

(a) The United Nations packaging symbol



;

This symbol shall not be used for any purpose other than certifying that a packaging, a flexible bulk container, a portable tank or a MEGC complies with the relevant requirements in Chapter 6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7 or 6.11. For metal IBCs on which the marks are stamped or embossed, the capital letters "UN" may be applied instead of the symbol;

(b) The code designating the type of IBC according to 6.5.1.4;

(c) A capital letter designating the packing group(s) for which the design type has been approved:

- (i) X for packing groups I, II and III (IBCs for solids only);
- (ii) Y for packing groups II and III;
- (iii) Z for packing group III only;

(d) The month and year (last two digits) of manufacture;

- (e) The State authorizing the allocation of the mark; indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic¹;
- (f) The name or symbol of the manufacturer and other identification of the IBC as specified by the competent authority;
- (g) The stacking test load in kg. For IBCs not designed for stacking, the figure "0" shall be shown;
- (h) The maximum permissible gross mass in kg.

The primary marks required above shall be applied in the sequence of the subparagraphs above. The marks required by 6.5.2.2 and any further mark authorized by a competent authority shall still enable the primary marks to be correctly identified.

Each mark applied in accordance with (a) to (h) and with 6.5.2.2 shall be clearly separated, e.g. by a slash or space, so as to be easily identifiable.

6.5.2.1.2

Examples of marking for various types of IBC in accordance with 6.5.2.1.1 (a) to (h) above:

	11A/Y/02 99 NL/Mulder 007 5500/1500	For a metal IBC for solids discharged by gravity and made from steel/for packing groups II and III/ manufactured in February 1999/authorized by the Netherlands/manufactured by Mulder and of a design type to which the competent authority has allocated serial number 007/the stacking test load in kg/the maximum permissible gross mass in kg.
	13H3/Z/03 01 F/Meunier 1713 0/1500	For a flexible IBC for solids discharged for instance by gravity and made from woven plastics with a liner/not designed to be stacked.
	31H1/Y/04 99 GB/9099 10800/1200	For a rigid plastics IBC for liquids made from plastics with structural equipment withstanding the stack load.
	31HA1/Y/05 01 D/Muller 1683 10800/1200	For a composite IBC for liquids with a rigid plastics inner receptacle and a steel outer casing.
	11C/X/01 02 S/Aurigny 9876 3000/910	For a wooden IBC for solids with an inner liner authorized for packing groups I, II and III solids.

¹ *Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.*

6.5.2.2

Additional marking

6.5.2.2.1

Each IBC shall bear the marks required in 6.5.2.1 and, in addition, the following information which may appear on a corrosion-resistant plate permanently attached in a place readily accessible for inspection:

Additional marks	Category of IBC				
	Metal	Rigid plastics	Composite	Fibreboard	Wooden
Capacity in litres ^a at 20 °C	X	X	X		
Tare mass in kg ^a	X	X	X	X	X
Test (gauge) pressure, in kPa or bar ^a , if applicable		X	X		
Maximum filling / discharge pressure in kPa or bar ^a , if applicable	X	X	X		
Body material and its minimum thickness in mm	X				
Date of last leakproofness test, if applicable (month and year)	X	X	X		
Date of last inspection (month and year)	X	X	X		
Serial number of the manufacturer	X				
Maximum permitted stacking load ^b	X	X	X	X	X

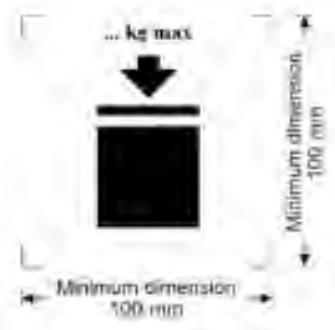
^a The unit used shall be indicated.

^b See 6.5.2.2.2. This additional mark shall apply to all IBCs manufactured, repaired or remanufactured as from 1 January 2011 (see also 1.6.1.15).

6.5.2.2.2

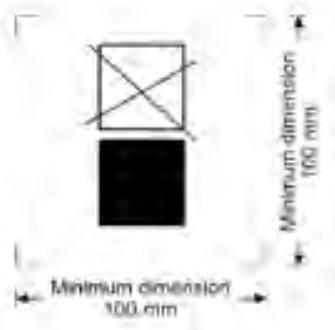
The maximum permitted stacking load applicable when the IBC is in use shall be displayed on a symbol as shown in Figure 6.5.2.2.2.1 or Figure 6.5.2.2.2.2. The symbol shall be durable and clearly visible.

Figure 6.5.2.2.2.1



IBCs capable of being stacked

Figure 6.5.2.2.2.2



IBCs NOT capable of being stacked

The minimum dimensions shall be 100 mm x 100 mm. The letters and numbers indicating the mass shall be at least 12 mm high. The area within the printer's marks indicated by the dimensional arrows shall be square. Where dimensions are not specified, all features shall be in approximate proportion to those shown. The mass marked above the symbol shall not exceed the load imposed during the design type test (see 6.5.6.6.4) divided by 1.8.

6.5.2.2.3

In addition to the marks required in 6.5.2.1, flexible IBCs may bear a pictogram indicating recommended lifting methods.

6.5.2.2.4 Inner receptacles that are of composite IBC design type shall be identified by the application of the marks indicated in 6.5.2.1.1 (b), (c), (d) where this date is that of the manufacture of the plastics inner receptacle, (e) and (f). The UN packaging symbol shall not be applied. The marks shall be applied in the sequence shown in 6.5.2.1.1. It shall be durable, legible and placed in a location so as to be readily visible when the inner receptacle is placed in the outer casing.

The date of the manufacture of the plastics inner receptacle may alternatively be marked on the inner receptacle adjacent to the remainder of the marks. In such a case, the two digits of the year in the mark and in the inner circle of the clock shall be identical. An example of an appropriate marking method is:



NOTE 1: Other methods that provide the minimum required information in a durable, visible and legible form are also acceptable.

NOTE 2: The date of manufacture of the inner receptacle may be different from the marked date of manufacture (see 6.5.2.1), repair (see 6.5.4.5.3) or remanufacture (see 6.5.2.4) of the composite IBC.

6.5.2.2.5 Where a composite IBCs is designed in such a manner that the outer casing is intended to be dismantled for carriage when empty (such as for return of the IBC for reuse to the original consignor), each of the parts intended to be detached when so dismantled shall be marked with the month and year of manufacture and the name or symbol of the manufacturer and other identification of the IBC as specified by the competent authority (see 6.5.2.1.1 (f)).

6.5.2.3 **Conformity to design type**

The marks indicate that IBCs correspond to a successfully tested design type and that the requirements referred to in the certificate have been met.

6.5.2.4 **Marking of remanufactured composite IBCs (31HZ1)**

The marks specified in 6.5.2.1.1 and 6.5.2.2 shall be removed from the original IBC or made permanently illegible and new marks shall be applied to an IBC remanufactured in accordance with ADR.

6.5.3 **Construction requirements**

6.5.3.1 **General requirements**

6.5.3.1.1 IBCs shall be resistant to or adequately protected from deterioration due to the external environment.

6.5.3.1.2 IBCs shall be so constructed and closed that none of the contents can escape under normal conditions of carriage including the effect of vibration, or by changes in temperature, humidity or pressure.

6.5.3.1.3 IBCs and their closures shall be constructed of materials compatible with their contents, or be protected internally, so that they are not liable:

- (a) To be attacked by the contents so as to make their use dangerous;
- (b) To cause the contents to react or decompose, or form harmful or dangerous compounds with the IBCs.

6.5.3.1.4 Gaskets, where used, shall be made of materials not subject to attack by the contents of the IBCs.

6.5.3.1.5 All service equipment shall be so positioned or protected as to minimize the risk of escape of the contents owing to damage during handling and carriage.

6.5.3.1.6 IBCs, their attachments and their service and structural equipment shall be designed to withstand, without loss of contents, the internal pressure of the contents and the stresses of normal handling and carriage. IBCs intended for stacking shall be designed for stacking. Any lifting or securing features of IBCs shall be of sufficient strength to withstand the normal conditions of handling and carriage without gross distortion or failure and shall be so positioned that no undue stress is caused in any part of the IBC.

6.5.3.1.7 Where an IBC consists of a body within a framework it shall be so constructed that:

- (a) The body does not chafe or rub against the framework so as to cause material damage to the body;
- (b) The body is retained within the framework at all times;
- (c) The items of equipment are fixed in such a way that they cannot be damaged if the connections between body and frame allow relative expansion or movement.

6.5.3.1.8 Where a bottom discharge valve is fitted, it shall be capable of being made secure in the closed position and the whole discharge system shall be suitably protected from damage. Valves having lever closures shall be able to be secured against accidental opening and the open or closed position shall be readily apparent. For IBCs containing liquids, a secondary means of sealing the discharge aperture shall also be provided, e.g. a blank flange or equivalent device.

6.5.4 Testing, certification and inspection

6.5.4.1 *Quality assurance:* the IBCs shall be manufactured, remanufactured, repaired and tested under a quality assurance programme which satisfies the competent authority, in order to ensure that each manufactured, remanufactured or repaired IBC meets the requirements of this Chapter.

NOTE: ISO 16106:2006 "Packaging – Transport packages for dangerous goods – Dangerous goods packagings, intermediate bulk containers (IBCs) and large packagings – Guidelines for the application of ISO 9001" provides acceptable guidance on procedures which may be followed.

6.5.4.2 *Test requirements:* IBCs shall be subject to design type tests and, if applicable, to initial and periodic inspections and tests in accordance with 6.5.4.4.

6.5.4.3 *Certification:* in respect of each design type of IBC a certificate and mark (as in 6.5.2) shall be issued attesting that the design type, including its equipment, meets the test requirements.

6.5.4.4 Inspection and testing

NOTE: See also 6.5.4.5 for tests and inspections on repaired IBCs.

6.5.4.4.1 Every metal, rigid plastics and composite IBC shall be inspected to the satisfaction of the competent authority:

- (a) Before it is put into service (including after remanufactured), and thereafter at intervals not exceeding five years, with regard to:
 - (i) conformity to design type including marks;
 - (ii) internal and external condition;
 - (iii) proper functioning of service equipment.

Thermal insulation, if any, need be removed only to the extent necessary for a proper examination of the body of the IBC.

- (b) At intervals of not more than two and a half years, with regard to:

- (i) external condition;
 - (ii) proper functioning of service equipment.

Thermal insulation, if any, need be removed only to the extent necessary for a proper examination of the body of the IBC.

Each IBC shall correspond in all respects to its design type.

6.5.4.4.2 Every metal, rigid plastics and composite IBC for liquids, or for solids which are filled or discharged under pressure, shall undergo a suitable leakproofness test. This test is part of a quality assurance programme as stipulated in 6.5.4.1 which shows the capability of meeting the appropriate test level indicated in 6.5.6.7.3:

- (a) Before it is first used for carriage;
- (b) At intervals of not more than two and a half years.

For this test the IBC shall be fitted with the primary bottom closure. The inner receptacle of a composite IBC may be tested without the outer casing, provided that the test results are not affected.

6.5.4.4.3 A report of each inspection and test shall be kept by the owner of the IBC at least until the next inspection or test. The report shall include the results of the inspection and test and shall identify the party performing the inspection and test (see also the marking requirements in 6.5.2.2.1).

6.5.4.4.4 The competent authority may at any time require proof, by tests in accordance with this Chapter, that IBCs meet the requirements of the design type tests.

6.5.4.5 *Repaired IBCs*

6.5.4.5.1 When an IBC is impaired as a result of impact (e.g. accident) or any other cause, it shall be repaired or otherwise maintained (see definition of "*Routine maintenance of IBCs*" in 1.2.1), so as to conform to the design type. The bodies of rigid plastics IBCs and the inner receptacles of composite IBCs that are impaired shall be replaced.

6.5.4.5.2 In addition to any other testing and inspection requirements in ADR, an IBC shall be subjected to the full testing and inspection requirements set out in 6.5.4.4, and the required reports shall be prepared, whenever it is repaired.

6.5.4.5.3 The Party performing the tests and inspections after the repair shall durably mark the IBC near the manufacturer's UN design type marks to show:

- (a) The State in which the tests and inspections were carried out;
- (b) The name or authorized symbol of the party performing the tests and inspections; and
- (c) The date (month, year) of the tests and inspections.

6.5.4.5.4 Test and inspections performed in accordance with 6.5.4.5.2 may be considered to satisfy the requirements for the two and a half and five year periodic tests and inspections.

6.5.5 *Specific requirements for IBCs*

6.5.5.1 *Specific requirements for metal IBCs*

6.5.5.1.1 These requirements apply to metal IBCs intended for the carriage of solids and liquids. There are three categories of metal IBCs:

- (a) Those for solids which are filled or discharged by gravity (11A, 11B, 11N);
- (b) Those for solids which are filled or discharged at a gauge pressure greater than 10 kPa (0.1 bar) (21A, 21B, 21N); and
- (c) Those for liquids (31A, 31B, 31N).

6.5.5.1.2 Bodies shall be made of suitable ductile metal in which the weldability has been fully demonstrated. Welds shall be skilfully made and afford complete safety. Low-temperature performance of the material shall be taken into account when appropriate.

6.5.5.1.3 Care shall be taken to avoid damage by galvanic action due to the juxtaposition of dissimilar metals.

6.5.5.1.4 Aluminium IBCs intended for the carriage of flammable liquids shall have no movable parts, such as covers, closures, etc., made of unprotected steel liable to rust, which might cause a dangerous reaction by coming into frictional or percussive contact with the aluminium.

6.5.5.1.5 Metal IBCs shall be made of metals which meet the following requirements:

(a) for steel the elongation at fracture, in %, shall not be less than $\frac{10000}{Rm}$ with an absolute minimum of 20%;

where Rm = guaranteed minimum tensile strength of the steel to be used, in N/mm^2 ;

(b) for aluminium and its alloy the elongation at fracture, in %, shall not be less than $\frac{10000}{6Rm}$ with an absolute minimum of 8%.

Specimens used to determine the elongation at fracture shall be taken transversely to the direction of rolling and be so secured that:

$L_o = 5d$ or

$L_o = 5.65\sqrt{A}$

where: L_o = gauge length of the specimen before the test

d = diameter

A = cross-sectional area of test specimen.

6.5.5.1.6 *Minimum wall thickness:*

(a) for a reference steel having a product of $Rm \times A_o = 10\ 000$, the wall thickness shall not be less than:

Capacity (C) in litres	Wall thickness (T) in mm			
	Types 11A, 11B, 11N		Types 21A, 21B, 21N, 31A, 31B, 31N	
	Unprotected	Protected	Unprotected	Protected
$C \leq 1000$	2.0	1.5	2.5	2.0
$1000 < C \leq 2000$	$T = C/2000 + 1.5$	$T = C/2000 + 1.0$	$T = C/2000 + 2.0$	$T = C/2000 + 1.5$
$2000 < C \leq 3000$	$T = C/2000 + 1.5$	$T = C/2000 + 1.0$	$T = C/1000 + 1.0$	$T = C/2000 + 1.5$

where: A_o = minimum elongation (as a percentage) of the reference steel to be used on fracture under tensile stress (see 6.5.5.1.5);

(b) for metals other than the reference steel described in (a), the minimum wall thickness is given by the following equivalence formula:

$$e_1 = \frac{21.4 \times e_0}{\sqrt[3]{Rm_1 \times A_1}}$$

where: e_1 = required equivalent wall thickness of the metal to be used (in mm);

e_0 = required minimum wall thickness for the reference steel (in mm);

Rm_1 = guaranteed minimum tensile strength of the metal to be used (in N/mm^2) (see (e));

A_1 = minimum elongation (as a percentage) of the metal to be used on fracture under tensile stress (see 6.5.5.1.5).

However, in no case shall the wall thickness be less than 1.5 mm.

(c) For purposes of the calculation described in (b), the guaranteed minimum tensile strength of the metal to be used (Rm_1) shall be the minimum value according to national or international material standards. However, for austenitic steels, the specified value for Rm according to the material standards may be increased by up to 15% when a greater value is attested in the material inspection certificate. When no material standard exists for the material in question, the value of Rm shall be the minimum value attested in the material inspection certificate.

6.5.5.1.7 Pressure-relief requirements: IBCs for liquids shall be capable of releasing a sufficient amount of vapour in the event of fire engulfment to ensure that no rupture of the body will occur. This can be achieved by conventional pressure relief devices or by other constructional means. The start-to-discharge pressure shall not be higher than 65 kPa (0.65 bar) and no lower than the total gauge pressure experienced in the IBC (i.e. the vapour pressure of the filling substance plus the partial pressure of the air or other inert gases, minus 100 kPa (1 bar)) at 55 °C, determined on the basis of a maximum degree of filling as defined in 4.1.1.4. The required relief devices shall be fitted in the vapour space.

6.5.5.2 *Specific requirements for flexible IBCs*

6.5.5.2.1 These requirements apply to flexible IBCs of the following types:

- 13H1 woven plastics without coating or liner
- 13H2 woven plastics, coated
- 13H3 woven plastics with liner
- 13H4 woven plastics, coated and with liner
- 13H5 plastics film
- 13L1 textile without coating or liner
- 13L2 textile, coated
- 13L3 textile with liner
- 13L4 textile, coated and with liner
- 13M1 paper, multiwall
- 13M2 paper, multiwall, water resistant

Flexible IBCs are intended for the carriage of solids only.

6.5.5.2.2 Bodies shall be manufactured from suitable materials. The strength of the material and the construction of the flexible IBC shall be appropriate to its capacity and its intended use.

6.5.5.2.3 All materials used in the construction of flexible IBCs of types 13M1 and 13M2 shall, after complete immersion in water for not less than 24 hours, retain at least 85% of the tensile strength as measured originally on the material conditioned to equilibrium at 67% relative humidity or less.

6.5.5.2.4 Seams shall be formed by stitching, heat sealing, gluing or any equivalent method. All stitched seam-ends shall be secured.

6.5.5.2.5 Flexible IBCs shall provide adequate resistance to ageing and to degradation caused by ultraviolet radiation or the climatic conditions, or by the substance contained, thereby rendering them appropriate to their intended use.

6.5.5.2.6 For flexible plastics IBCs where protection against ultraviolet radiation is required, it shall be provided by the addition of carbon black or other suitable pigments or inhibitors. These additives shall be compatible with the contents and remain effective throughout the life of the body. Where use is made of carbon black, pigments or inhibitors other than those used in the manufacture of the tested design type, re-testing may be waived if changes in the carbon black content, the pigment content or the inhibitor content do not adversely affect the physical properties of the material of construction.

6.5.5.2.7 Additives may be incorporated into the material of the body to improve the resistance to ageing or to serve other purposes, provided that these do not adversely affect the physical or chemical properties of the material.

6.5.5.2.8 No material recovered from used receptacles shall be used in the manufacture of IBC bodies. Production residues or scrap from the same manufacturing process may, however, be used. Component parts such as fittings and pallet bases may also be used provided such components have not in any way been damaged in previous use.

6.5.5.2.9 When filled, the ratio of height to width shall be not more than 2:1.

6.5.5.2.10 The liner shall be made of a suitable material. The strength of the material used and the construction of the liner shall be appropriate to the capacity of the IBC and the intended use. Joins and closures shall be siftproof and capable of withstanding pressures and impacts liable to occur under normal conditions of handling and carriage.

6.5.5.3 *Specific requirements for rigid plastics IBCs*

6.5.5.3.1 These requirements apply to rigid plastics IBCs for the carriage of solids or liquids. Rigid plastics IBCs are of the following types:

- 11H1 fitted with structural equipment designed to withstand the whole load when IBCs are stacked, for solids which are filled or discharged by gravity
- 11H2 freestanding, for solids which are filled or discharged by gravity
- 21H1 fitted with structural equipment designed to withstand the whole load when IBCs are stacked, for solids which are filled or discharged under pressure
- 21H2 freestanding, for solids which are filled or discharged under pressure
- 31H1 fitted with structural equipment designed to withstand the whole load when IBCs are stacked, for liquids
- 31H2 freestanding, for liquids.

6.5.5.3.2 The body shall be manufactured from suitable plastics material of known specifications and be of adequate strength in relation to its capacity and its intended use. The material shall be adequately resistant to ageing and to degradation caused by the substance contained or, where relevant, by ultraviolet radiation. Low temperature performance shall be taken into account when appropriate. Any permeation of the substance contained shall not constitute a danger under normal conditions of carriage.

6.5.5.3.3 Where protection against ultraviolet radiation is required, it shall be provided by the addition of carbon black or other suitable pigments or inhibitors. These additives shall be compatible with the contents and remain effective throughout the life of the body. Where use is made of carbon black, pigments or inhibitors other than those used in the manufacture of the tested design type, re-testing may be waived if changes in the carbon black content, the pigment content or the inhibitor content do not adversely affect the physical properties of the material of construction.

6.5.5.3.4 Additives may be incorporated in the material of the body to improve the resistance to ageing or to serve other purposes, provided that these do not adversely affect the physical or chemical properties of the material.

6.5.5.3.5 No used material other than production residues or regrind from the same manufacturing process may be used in the manufacture of rigid plastics IBCs.

6.5.5.4 *Specific requirements for composite IBCs with plastics inner receptacles*

6.5.5.4.1 These requirements apply to composite IBCs for the carriage of solids and liquids of the following types:

- 11HZ1 Composite IBCs with a rigid plastics inner receptacle, for solids filled or discharged by gravity
- 11HZ2 Composite IBCs with a flexible plastics inner receptacle, for solids filled or discharged by gravity
- 21HZ1 Composite IBCs with a rigid plastics inner receptacle, for solids filled or discharged under pressure
- 21HZ2 Composite IBCs with a flexible plastics inner receptacle, for solids filled or discharged under pressure
- 31HZ1 Composite IBCs with a rigid plastics inner receptacle, for liquids
- 31HZ2 Composite IBCs with a flexible plastics inner receptacle, for liquids.

This code shall be completed by replacing the letter Z by a capital letter in accordance with 6.5.1.4.1 (b) to indicate the nature of the material used for the outer casing.

6.5.5.4.2 The inner receptacle is not intended to perform a containment function without its outer casing. A "rigid" inner receptacle is a receptacle which retains its general shape when empty without closures in place and without benefit of the outer casing. Any inner receptacle that is not "rigid" is considered to be "flexible".

6.5.5.4.3 The outer casing normally consists of rigid material formed so as to protect the inner receptacle from physical damage during handling and carriage but is not intended to perform the containment function. It includes the base pallet where appropriate.

6.5.5.4.4 A composite IBC with a fully enclosing outer casing shall be so designed that the integrity of the inner receptacle may be readily assessed following the leakproofness and hydraulic pressure tests.

6.5.5.4.5 IBCs of type 31HZ2 shall be limited to a capacity of not more than 1 250 litres.

6.5.5.4.6 The inner receptacle shall be manufactured from suitable plastics material of known specifications and be of adequate strength in relation to its capacity and its intended use. The material shall be adequately resistant to ageing and to degradation caused by the substance contained or, where relevant, by ultraviolet radiation. Low temperature performance shall be taken into account when appropriate. Any permeation of the substance contained shall not constitute a danger under normal conditions of carriage.

6.5.5.4.7 Where protection against ultraviolet radiation is required, it shall be provided by the addition of carbon black or other suitable pigments or inhibitors. These additives shall be compatible with the contents and remain effective throughout the life of the inner receptacle. Where use is made of carbon black, pigments or inhibitors, other than those used in the manufacture of the tested design type, retesting may be waived if changes in carbon black content, the pigment content or the inhibitor content do not adversely affect the physical properties of the material of construction.

6.5.5.4.8 Additives may be incorporated in the material of the inner receptacle to improve the resistance to ageing or to serve other purposes, provided that these do not adversely affect the physical or chemical properties of the material.

6.5.5.4.9 No used material other than production residues or regrind from the same manufacturing process may be used in the manufacture of inner receptacles.

6.5.5.4.10 The inner receptacle of IBCs type 31HZ2 shall consist of at least three plies of film.

6.5.5.4.11 The strength of the material and the construction of the outer casing shall be appropriate to the capacity of the composite IBC and its intended use.

6.5.5.4.12 The outer casing shall be free of any projection that might damage the inner receptacle.

6.5.5.4.13 Metal outer casings shall be constructed of a suitable metal of adequate thickness.

6.5.5.4.14 Outer casings of natural wood shall be of well seasoned wood, commercially dry and free from defects that would materially lessen the strength of any part of the casing. The tops and bottoms may be made of water resistant reconstituted wood such as hardboard, particle board or other suitable type.

6.5.5.4.15 Outer casings of plywood shall be made of well seasoned rotary cut, sliced or sawn veneer, commercially dry and free from defects that would materially lessen the strength of the casing. All adjacent plies shall be glued with water resistant adhesive. Other suitable materials may be used with plywood for the construction of casings. Casings shall be firmly nailed or secured to corner posts or ends or be assembled by equally suitable devices.

6.5.5.4.16 The walls of outer casings of reconstituted wood shall be made of water resistant reconstituted wood such as hardboard, particle board or other suitable type. Other parts of the casings may be made of other suitable material.

6.5.5.4.17 For fibreboard outer casings, strong and good quality solid or double-faced corrugated fibreboard (single or multiwall) shall be used appropriate to the capacity of the casing and to its intended use. The water resistance of the outer surface shall be such that the increase in mass, as determined in a test carried out over 30 minutes by the Cobb method of determining water absorption, is not greater than 155 g/m² (see ISO 535:1991). It shall have proper bending qualities. Fibreboard shall be cut, creased without scoring, and slotted so as to permit assembly without cracking, surface breaks or undue bending. The fluting of corrugated fibreboard shall be firmly glued to the facings.

6.5.5.4.18 The ends of fibreboard outer casings may have a wooden frame or be entirely of wood. Reinforcements of wooden battens may be used.

6.5.5.4.19 Manufacturing joins in the fibreboard outer casing shall be taped, lapped and glued, or lapped and stitched with metal staples. Lapped joins shall have an appropriate overlap. Where closing is effected by gluing or taping, a water resistant adhesive shall be used.

6.5.5.4.20 Where the outer casing is of plastics material, the relevant requirements of 6.5.5.4.6 to 6.5.5.4.9 apply, on the understanding that, in this case, the requirements applicable to the inner receptacle are applicable to the outer casing of composite IBCs.

6.5.5.4.21 The outer casing of an IBC type 31HZ2 shall enclose the inner receptacle on all sides.

6.5.5.4.22 Any integral pallet base forming part of an IBC or any detachable pallet shall be suitable for mechanical handling with the IBC filled to its maximum permissible gross mass.

6.5.5.4.23 The pallet or integral base shall be designed so as to avoid any protrusion of the base of the IBC that might be liable to damage in handling.

6.5.5.4.24 The outer casing shall be secured to any detachable pallet to ensure stability in handling and carriage. Where a detachable pallet is used, its top surface shall be free from sharp protrusions that might damage the IBC.

6.5.5.4.25 Strengthening devices such as timber supports to increase stacking performance may be used but shall be external to the inner receptacle.

6.5.5.4.26 Where IBCs are intended for stacking, the bearing surface shall be such as to distribute the load in a safe manner. Such IBCs shall be designed so that the load is not supported by the inner receptacle.

6.5.5.5 *Specific requirements for fibreboard IBCs*

6.5.5.5.1 These requirements apply to fibreboard IBCs for the carriage of solids which are filled or discharged by gravity. Fibreboard IBCs are of the following type: 11G.

6.5.5.5.2 Fibreboard IBCs shall not incorporate top lifting devices.

6.5.5.5.3 The body shall be made of strong and good quality solid or double-faced corrugated fibreboard (single or multiwall), appropriate to the capacity of the IBC and to its intended use. The water resistance of the outer surface shall be such that the increase in mass, as determined in a test carried out over a period of 30 minutes by the Cobb method of determining water absorption, is not greater than 155 g/m² (see ISO 535:1991). It shall have proper bending qualities. Fibreboard shall be cut, creased without scoring, and slotted so as to permit assembly without cracking, surface breaks or undue bending. The fluting or corrugated fibreboard shall be firmly glued to the facings.

6.5.5.5.4 The walls, including top and bottom, shall have a minimum puncture resistance of 15 J measured according to ISO 3036:1975.

6.5.5.5.5 Manufacturing joins in the body of IBCs shall be made with an appropriate overlap and shall be taped, glued, stitched with metal staples or fastened by other means at least equally effective. Where joins are effected by gluing or taping, a water resistant adhesive shall be used. Metal staples shall pass completely through all pieces to be fastened and be formed or protected so that any inner liner cannot be abraded or punctured by them.

6.5.5.5.6 The liner shall be made of a suitable material. The strength of the material used and the construction of the liner shall be appropriate to the capacity of the IBC and the intended use. Joins and closures shall be siftproof and capable of withstanding pressures and impacts liable to occur under normal conditions of handling and carriage.

6.5.5.5.7 Any integral pallet base forming part of an IBC or any detachable pallet shall be suitable for mechanical handling with the IBC filled to its maximum permissible gross mass.

6.5.5.5.8 The pallet or integral base shall be designed so as to avoid any protrusion of the base of the IBC that might be liable to damage in handling.

6.5.5.5.9 The body shall be secured to any detachable pallet to ensure stability in handling and carriage. Where a detachable pallet is used, its top surface shall be free from sharp protrusions that might damage the IBC.

6.5.5.10 Strengthening devices such as timber supports to increase stacking performance may be used but shall be external to the liner.

6.5.5.11 Where IBCs are intended for stacking, the bearing surface shall be such as to distribute the load in a safe manner.

6.5.5.6 Specific requirements for wooden IBCs

6.5.5.6.1 These requirements apply to wooden IBCs for the carriage of solids which are filled or discharged by gravity. Wooden IBCs are of the following types:

- 11C Natural wood with inner liner
- 11D Plywood with inner liner
- 11F Reconstituted wood with inner liner.

6.5.5.6.2 Wooden IBCs shall not incorporate top lifting devices.

6.5.5.6.3 The strength of the materials used and the method of construction of the body shall be appropriate to the capacity and intended use of the IBC.

6.5.5.6.4 Natural wood shall be well seasoned, commercially dry and free from defects that would materially lessen the strength of any part of the IBC. Each part of the IBC shall consist of one piece or be equivalent thereto. Parts are considered equivalent to one piece when a suitable method of glued assembly is used (as for instance Lindermann joint, tongue and groove joint, ship lap or rabbet joint); or butt joint with at least two corrugated metal fasteners at each joint, or when other methods at least equally effective are used.

6.5.5.6.5 Bodies of plywood shall be at least 3-ply. They shall be made of well seasoned rotary cut, sliced or sawn veneer, commercially dry and free from defects that would materially lessen the strength of the body. All adjacent plies shall be glued with water resistant adhesive. Other suitable materials may be used with plywood for the construction of the body.

6.5.5.6.6 Bodies of reconstituted wood shall be made of water resistant reconstituted wood such as hardboard, particle board or other suitable type.

6.5.5.6.7 IBCs shall be firmly nailed or secured to corner posts or ends or be assembled by equally suitable devices.

6.5.5.6.8 The liner shall be made of a suitable material. The strength of the material used and the construction of the liner shall be appropriate to the capacity of the IBC and the intended use. Joins and closures shall be siftproof and capable of withstanding pressures and impacts liable to occur under normal conditions of handling and carriage.

6.5.5.6.9 Any integral pallet base forming part of an IBC or any detachable pallet shall be suitable for mechanical handling with the IBC filled to its maximum permissible gross mass.

6.5.5.6.10 The pallet or integral base shall be designed so as to avoid any protrusion of the base of the IBC that might be liable to damage in handling.

6.5.5.6.11 The body shall be secured to any detachable pallet to ensure stability in handling and carriage. Where a detachable pallet is used, its top surface shall be free from sharp protrusions that might damage the IBC.

6.5.5.6.12 Strengthening devices such as timber supports to increase stacking performance may be used but shall be external to the liner.

6.5.5.6.13 Where IBCs are intended for stacking, the bearing surface shall be such as to distribute the load in a safe manner.

6.5.6 Test requirements for IBCs

6.5.6.1 Performance and frequency of tests

6.5.6.1.1 Each IBC design type shall successfully pass the tests prescribed in this Chapter before being used and being approved by the competent authority allowing the allocation of the mark. An IBC design type is

defined by the design, size, material and thickness, manner of construction and means of filling and discharging but may include various surface treatments. It also includes IBCs which differ from the design type only in their lesser external dimensions.

6.5.6.1.2 Tests shall be carried out on IBCs prepared for carriage. IBCs shall be filled as indicated in the relevant sections. The substances to be carried in the IBCs may be replaced by other substances except where this would invalidate the results of the tests. For solids, when another substance is used it shall have the same physical characteristics (mass, grain size, etc.) as the substance to be carried. It is permissible to use additives, such as bags of lead shot, to achieve the requisite total package mass, so long as they are placed so that the test results are not affected.

6.5.6.2 *Design type tests*

6.5.6.2.1 One IBC of each design type, size, wall thickness and manner of construction shall be submitted to the tests listed in the order shown in 6.5.6.3.7 and as set out in 6.5.6.4 to 6.5.6.13. These design type tests shall be carried out as required by the competent authority.

6.5.6.2.2 To prove sufficient chemical compatibility with the contained goods or standard liquids in accordance with 6.5.6.3.3 or 6.5.6.3.5 for rigid plastics IBCs of type 31H2 and for composite IBCs of types 31HH1 and 31HH2, a second IBC can be used when the IBCs are designed to be stacked. In such case both IBCs shall be subjected to a preliminary storage.

6.5.6.2.3 The competent authority may permit the selective testing of IBCs which differ only in minor respects from a tested type, e.g. with small reductions in external dimensions.

6.5.6.2.4 If detachable pallets are used in the tests, the test report issued in accordance with 6.5.6.14 shall include a technical description of the pallets used.

6.5.6.3 *Preparation of IBCs for testing*

6.5.6.3.1 Paper and fibreboard IBCs and composite IBCs with fibreboard outer casings shall be conditioned for at least 24 hours in an atmosphere having a controlled temperature and relative humidity (r.h.). There are three options, one of which shall be chosen. The preferred atmosphere is 23 ± 2 °C and $50\% \pm 2\%$ r.h. The two other options are 20 ± 2 °C and $65\% \pm 2\%$ r.h.; or 27 ± 2 °C and $65\% \pm 2\%$ r.h.

NOTE: Average values shall fall within these limits. Short-term fluctuations and measurement limitations may cause individual measurements to vary by up to $\pm 5\%$ relative humidity without significant impairment of test reproducibility.

6.5.6.3.2 Additional steps shall be taken to ascertain that the plastics material used in the manufacture of rigid plastics IBCs (types 31H1 and 31H2) and composite IBCs (types 31HZ1 and 31HZ2) complies respectively with the requirements in 6.5.5.3.2 to 6.5.5.3.4 and 6.5.5.4.6 to 6.5.5.4.9.

6.5.6.3.3 To prove there is sufficient chemical compatibility with the contained goods, the sample IBC shall be subjected to a preliminary storage for six months, during which the samples shall remain filled with the substances they are intended to contain or with substances which are known to have at least as severe a stress-cracking, weakening or molecular degradation influence on the plastics materials in question, and after which the samples shall be submitted to the applicable tests listed in the table in 6.5.6.3.7.

6.5.6.3.4 Where the satisfactory behaviour of the plastics material has been established by other means, the above compatibility test may be dispensed with. Such procedures shall be at least equivalent to the above compatibility test and recognized by the competent authority.

6.5.6.3.5 For polyethylene rigid plastics IBCs (types 31H1 and 31H2) in accordance with 6.5.5.3 and composite IBCs with polyethylene inner receptacle (types 31HZ1 and 31HZ2) in accordance with 6.5.5.4, chemical compatibility with filling liquids assimilated in accordance with 4.1.1.21 may be verified as follows with standard liquids (see 6.1.6).

The standard liquids are representative for the processes of deterioration on polyethylene, as there are softening through swelling, cracking under stress, molecular degradation and combinations thereof.

The sufficient chemical compatibility of the IBCs may be verified by storage of the required test samples for three weeks at 40 °C with the appropriate standard liquid(s); where this standard liquid is water, storage in accordance with this procedure is not required. Storage is not required either for test samples which are used for the stacking test in case of the standard liquids wetting solution and acetic acid. After this storage, the test samples shall undergo the tests prescribed in 6.5.6.4 to 6.5.6.9.

The compatibility test for tert-Butyl hydroperoxide with more than 40% peroxide content and peroxyacetic acids of Class 5.2 shall not be carried out using standard liquids. For these substances, sufficient chemical compatibility of the test samples shall be verified during a storage period of six months at ambient temperature with the substances they are intended to carry.

Results of the procedure in accordance with this paragraph from polyethylene IBCs can be approved for an equal design type, the internal surface of which is fluorinated.

6.5.6.3.6 For IBC design types, made of polyethylene, as specified in 6.5.6.3.5, which have passed the test in 6.5.6.3.5, the chemical compatibility with filling substances may also be verified by laboratory tests proving that the effect of such filling substances on the test specimens is less than that of the appropriate standard liquid(s) taking into account the relevant processes of deterioration. The same conditions as those set out in 4.1.1.21.2 shall apply with respect to relative density and vapour pressure.

6.5.6.3.7 *Design type tests required and sequential order*

Type of IBC	Vibration ^f	Bottom lift	Top lift ^a	Stacking ^b	Leak-proofness	Hydraulic pressure	Drop ^e	Tear	Topple	Righting ^c
Metal:										
11A, 11B, 11N	-	1st ^a	2nd	3rd	-	-	4th ^e	-	-	-
21A, 21B, 21N	-	1st ^a	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th ^e	-	-	-
31A, 31B, 31N	1st	2nd ^a	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th ^e	-	-	-
Flexible ^d	-	-	x ^e	x	-	-	x	x	x	x
Rigid plastics:										
11H1, 11H2	-	1st ^a	2nd	3rd	-	-	4th	-	-	-
21H1, 21H2	-	1st ^a	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	-	-	-
31H1, 31H2	1st	2nd ^a	3rd	4th ^g	5th	6th	7th	-	-	-
Composite:										
11HZ1, 11HZ2	-	1st ^a	2nd	3rd	-	-	4th ^e	-	-	-
21HZ1, 21HZ2	-	1st ^a	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th ^e	-	-	-
31HZ1, 31HZ2	1st	2nd ^a	3rd	4th ^g	5th	6th	7th ^e	-	-	-
Fibreboard	-	1st	-	2nd	-	-	3rd	-	-	-
Wooden	-	1st	-	2nd	-	-	3rd	-	-	-

^a When IBCs are designed for this method of handling.

^b When IBCs are designed to be stacked.

^c When IBCs are designed to be lifted from the top or the side.

^d Required test indicated by x; an IBC which has passed one test may be used for other tests, in any order.

^e Another IBC of the same design may be used for the drop test.

^f Another IBC of the same design may be used for the vibration test.

^g The second IBC in accordance with 6.5.6.2.2 can be used out of the sequential order direct after the preliminary storage.

6.5.6.4 *Bottom lift test*

6.5.6.4.1 *Applicability*

For all fibreboard and wooden IBCs, and for all types of IBC which are fitted with means of lifting from the base, as a design type test.

6.5.6.4.2 *Preparation of the IBC for test*

The IBC shall be filled. A load shall be added and evenly distributed. The mass of the filled IBC and the load shall be 1.25 times the maximum permissible gross mass.

6.5.6.4.3 *Method of testing*

The IBC shall be raised and lowered twice by a lift truck with the forks centrally positioned and spaced at three quarters of the dimension of the side of entry (unless the points of entry are fixed). The forks shall penetrate to three quarters of the direction of entry. The test shall be repeated from each possible direction of entry.

6.5.6.4.4 *Criteria for passing the test*

No permanent deformation which renders the IBC, including the base pallet, if any, unsafe for carriage and no loss of contents.

6.5.6.5 *Top lift test*

6.5.6.5.1 *Applicability*

For all types of IBC which are designed to be lifted from the top and for flexible IBCs designed to be lifted from the top or the side, as a design type test.

6.5.6.5.2 *Preparation of the IBC for test*

Metal, rigid plastics and composite IBCs shall be filled. A load shall be added and evenly distributed. The mass of the filled IBC and the load shall be twice the maximum permissible gross mass. Flexible IBCs shall be filled with a representative material and then shall be loaded to six times their maximum permissible gross mass, the load being evenly distributed.

6.5.6.5.3 *Methods of testing*

Metal and flexible IBCs shall be lifted in the manner for which they are designed until clear of the floor and maintained in that position for a period of five minutes.

Rigid plastics and composite IBCs shall be lifted:

- (a) by each pair of diagonally opposite lifting devices, so that the hoisting forces are applied vertically, for a period of five minutes; and
- (b) by each pair of diagonally opposite lifting devices, so that the hoisting forces are applied toward the centre at 45° to the vertical, for a period of five minutes.

6.5.6.5.4 Other methods of top lift testing and preparation at least equally effective may be used for flexible IBCs.

6.5.6.5.5 *Criteria for passing the test*

- (a) Metal, rigid plastics and composite IBCs: the IBC remains safe for normal conditions of carriage, there is no observable permanent deformation of the IBC, including the base pallet, if any, and no loss of contents;
- (b) Flexible IBCs: no damage to the IBC or its lifting devices which renders the IBC unsafe for carriage or handling and no loss of contents.

6.5.6.6 *Stacking test*

6.5.6.6.1 *Applicability*

For all types of IBC which are designed to be stacked on each other, as a design type test.

6.5.6.6.2 *Preparation of the IBC for test*

The IBC shall be filled to its maximum permissible gross mass. If the specific gravity of the product being used for testing makes this impracticable, the IBC shall additionally be loaded so that it is tested at its maximum permissible gross mass the load being evenly distributed.

6.5.6.6.3 *Method of testing*

- (a) The IBC shall be placed on its base on level hard ground and subjected to a uniformly distributed superimposed test load (see 6.5.6.6.4). For rigid plastics IBCs of type 31H2 and composite IBCs of types 31HH1 and 31HH2, a stacking test shall be carried out with the original filling substance or a standard liquid (see 6.1.6) in accordance with 6.5.6.3.3 or 6.5.6.3.5 using the second IBC in

accordance with 6.5.6.2.2 after the preliminary storage. IBCs shall be subjected to the test load for a period of at least:

- (i) 5 minutes, for metal IBCs;
- (ii) 28 days at 40 °C, for rigid plastics IBCs of types 11H2, 21H2 and 31H2 and for composite IBCs with outer casings of plastics material which bear the stacking load (i.e., types 11HH1, 11HH2, 21HH1, 21HH2, 31HH1 and 31HH2);
- (iii) 24 hours, for all other types of IBCs;

(b) The load shall be applied by one of the following methods:

- (i) one or more IBCs of the same type filled to the maximum permissible gross mass stacked on the test IBC;
- (ii) appropriate weights loaded on to either a flat plate or a reproduction of the base of the IBC, which is stacked on the test IBC.

6.5.6.6.4 *Calculation of superimposed test load*

The load to be placed on the IBC shall be 1.8 times the combined maximum permissible gross mass of the number of similar IBCs that may be stacked on top of the IBC during carriage.

6.5.6.6.5 *Criteria for passing the test*

- (a) All types of IBCs other than flexible IBCs: no permanent deformation which renders the IBC including the base pallet, if any, unsafe for carriage and no loss of contents;
- (b) Flexible IBCs: no deterioration of the body which renders the IBC unsafe for carriage and no loss of contents.

6.5.6.7 *Leakproofness test*

6.5.6.7.1 *Applicability*

For those types of IBC used for liquids or for solids filled or discharged under pressure, as a design type test and periodic test.

6.5.6.7.2 *Preparation of the IBC for test*

The test shall be carried out before the fitting of any thermal insulation equipment. Vented closures shall either be replaced by similar non-vented closures or the vent shall be sealed.

6.5.6.7.3 *Method of testing and pressure to be applied*

The test shall be carried out for a period of at least 10 minutes using air at a gauge pressure of not less than 20 kPa (0.2 bar). The air tightness of the IBC shall be determined by a suitable method such as by air-pressure differential test or by immersing the IBC in water or, for metal IBCs, by coating the seams and joints with a soap solution. In the case of immersing a correction factor shall be applied for the hydrostatic pressure.

6.5.6.7.4 *Criterion for passing the test*

No leakage of air.

6.5.6.8 *Internal pressure (hydraulic) test*

6.5.6.8.1 *Applicability*

For those types of IBCs used for liquids or for solids filled or discharged under pressure, as a design type test.

6.5.6.8.2 *Preparation of the IBC for test*

The test shall be carried out before the fitting of any thermal insulation equipment. Pressure-relief devices shall be removed and their apertures plugged, or shall be rendered inoperative.

6.5.6.8.3 *Method of testing*

The test shall be carried out for a period of at least 10 minutes applying a hydraulic pressure not less than that indicated in 6.5.6.8.4. The IBCs shall not be mechanically restrained during the test.

6.5.6.8.4 *Pressures to be applied*

6.5.6.8.4.1 Metal IBCs:

- (a) For IBCs of types 21A, 21B and 21N, for packing group I solids, a 250 kPa (2.5 bar) gauge pressure;
- (b) For IBCs of types 21A, 21B, 21N, 31A, 31B and 31N, for packing groups II or III substances, a 200 kPa (2 bar) gauge pressure;
- (c) In addition, for IBCs of types 31A, 31B and 31N, a 65kPa (0.65 bar) gauge pressure. This test shall be performed before the 200 kPa (2 bar) test.

6.5.6.8.4.2 Rigid plastics and composite IBCs:

- (a) For IBCs of types 21H1, 21H2, 21HZ1 and 21HZ2: 75 kPa (0.75 bar) (gauge);
- (b) For IBCs of types 31H1, 31H2, 31HZ1 and 31HZ2: whichever is the greater of two values, the first as determined by one of the following methods:
 - (i) the total gauge pressure measured in the IBC (i.e. the vapour pressure of the filling substance and the partial pressure of the air or other inert gases, minus 100 kPa) at 55 °C multiplied by a safety factor of 1.5; this total gauge pressure shall be determined on the basis of a maximum degree of filling in accordance with 4.1.1.4 and a filling temperature of 15 °C;
 - (ii) 1.75 times the vapour pressure at 50 °C of the substance to be carried minus 100 kPa, but with a minimum test pressure of 100 kPa;
 - (iii) 1.5 times the vapour pressure at 55 °C of the substance to be carried minus 100 kPa, but with a minimum test pressure of 100 kPa;

and the second as determined by the following method:

- (iv) twice the static pressure of the substance to be carried, with a minimum of twice the static pressure of water;

6.5.6.8.5 *Criteria for passing the test(s):*

- (a) For IBCs of types 21A, 21B, 21N, 31A, 31B and 31N, when subjected to the test pressure specified in 6.5.6.8.4.1 (a) or (b): no leakage;
- (b) For IBCs of types 31A, 31B and 31N, when subjected to the test pressure specified in 6.5.6.8.4.1 (c): no permanent deformation which renders the IBC unsafe for carriage and no leakage;
- (c) For rigid plastics and composite IBCs: no permanent deformation which would render the IBC unsafe for carriage and no leakage.

6.5.6.9 *Drop test***6.5.6.9.1** *Applicability*

For all types of IBCs, as a design type test.

6.5.6.9.2 *Preparation of the IBC for test*

- (a) Metal IBCs: the IBC shall be filled to not less than 95% of its maximum capacity for solids or 98% of its maximum capacity for liquids. Pressure-relief devices shall be removed and their apertures plugged, or shall be rendered inoperative;
- (b) Flexible IBCs: the IBC shall be filled to the maximum permissible gross mass, the contents being evenly distributed;
- (c) Rigid plastics and composite IBCs: the IBC shall be filled to not less than 95% of its maximum capacity for solids or 98% of its maximum capacity for liquids. Arrangements provided for pressure relief may be removed and plugged or rendered inoperative. Testing of IBCs shall be carried out when the temperature of the test sample and its contents has been reduced to minus 18 °C or lower. Where test samples of composite IBCs are prepared in this way the conditioning specified in 6.5.6.3.1 may be waived. Test liquids shall be kept in the liquid state, if necessary by the addition of anti-freeze. This conditioning may be disregarded if the materials in question are of sufficient ductility and tensile strength at low temperatures;
- (d) Fibreboard and wooden IBCs: The IBC shall be filled to not less than 95% of its maximum capacity.

6.5.6.9.3 *Method of testing*

The IBC shall be dropped on its base onto a non-resilient, horizontal, flat, massive and rigid surface in conformity with the requirements of 6.1.5.3.4, in such a manner as to ensure that the point of impact is that part of the base of the IBC considered to be the most vulnerable. IBCs of 0.45 m³ or less capacity shall also be dropped:

- (a) Metal IBCs: on the most vulnerable part other than the part of the base tested in the first drop;
- (b) Flexible IBCs: on the most vulnerable side;
- (c) Rigid plastics, composite, fibreboard and wooden IBCs: flat on a side, flat on the top and on a corner.

The same IBC or a different IBC of the same design may be used for each drop.

6.5.6.9.4 *Drop height*

For solids and liquids, if the test is performed with the solid or liquid to be carried or with another substance having essentially the same physical characteristics:

Packing group I	Packing group II	Packing group III
1.8 m	1.2 m	0.8 m

For liquids if the test is performed with water:

- (a) Where the substances to be carried have a relative density not exceeding 1.2:

Packing group II	Packing group III
1.2 m	0.8 m

(b) Where the substances to be carried have a relative density exceeding 1.2, the drop heights shall be calculated on the basis of the relative density (d) of the substance to be carried rounded up to the first decimal as follows:

Packing group II	Packing group III
$d \times 1.0 \text{ m}$	$d \times 0.67 \text{ m}$

6.5.6.9.5

Criteria for passing the test(s):

- (a) Metal IBCs: no loss of contents;
- (b) Flexible IBCs: no loss of contents. A slight discharge, e.g. from closures or stitch holes, upon impact shall not be considered to be a failure of the IBC provided that no further leakage occurs after the IBC has been raised clear of the ground;
- (c) Rigid plastics, composite, fibreboard and wooden IBCs: no loss of contents. A slight discharge from a closure upon impact shall not be considered to be a failure of the IBC provided that no further leakage occurs;
- (d) All IBCs: no damage which renders the IBC unsafe to be carried for salvage or for disposal, and no loss of contents. In addition, the IBC shall be capable of being lifted by an appropriate means until clear of the floor for five minutes.

NOTE: The criteria in (d) apply to design types for IBCs manufactured as from 1 January 2011.

6.5.6.10

Tear test

6.5.6.10.1

Applicability

For all types of flexible IBCs, as a design type test.

6.5.6.10.2

Preparation of the IBC for test

The IBC shall be filled to not less than 95% of its capacity and to its maximum permissible gross mass, the contents being evenly distributed.

6.5.6.10.3

Method of testing

Once the IBC is placed on the ground, a 100 mm knife score, completely penetrating the wall of a wide face, is made at a 45° angle to the principal axis of the IBC, halfway between the bottom surface and the top level of the contents. The IBC shall then be subjected to a uniformly distributed superimposed load equivalent to twice the maximum permissible gross mass. The load shall be applied for at least five minutes. An IBC which is designed to be lifted from the top or the side shall then, after removal of the superimposed load, be lifted clear of the floor and maintained in that position for a period of five minutes.

6.5.6.10.4

Criteria for passing the test

The cut shall not propagate more than 25% of its original length.

6.5.6.11

Topple test

6.5.6.11.1

Applicability

For all types of flexible IBC, as a design type test.

6.5.6.11.2

Preparation of the IBC for test

The IBC shall be filled to not less than 95% of its capacity and to its maximum permissible gross mass, the contents being evenly distributed.

6.5.6.11.3

Method of testing

The IBC shall be caused to topple on to any part of its top on to a rigid, non-resilient, smooth, flat and horizontal surface.

6.5.6.11.4 *Topple height*

Packing group I	Packing group II	Packing group III
1.8 m	1.2 m	0.8 m

6.5.6.11.5 *Criteria for passing the test*

No loss of contents. A slight discharge, e.g. from closures or stitch holes, upon impact shall not be considered to be a failure of the IBC provided that no further leakage occurs.

6.5.6.12 *Righting test*6.5.6.12.1 *Applicability*

For all flexible IBCs designed to be lifted from the top or side, as a design type test.

6.5.6.12.2 *Preparation of the IBC for test*

The IBC shall be filled to not less than 95% of its capacity and to its maximum permissible gross mass, the contents being evenly distributed.

6.5.6.12.3 *Method of testing*

The IBC, lying on its side, shall be lifted at a speed of at least 0.1 m/s to upright position, clear of the floor, by one lifting device or by two lifting devices when four are provided.

6.5.6.12.4 *Criteria for passing the test*

No damage to the IBC or its lifting devices which renders the IBC unsafe for carriage or handling.

6.5.6.13 *Vibration test*6.5.6.13.1 *Applicability*

For all IBCs used for liquids, as a design type test.

NOTE: This test applies to design types for IBCs manufactured after 31 December 2010 (see also 1.6.1.14).

6.5.6.13.2 *Preparation of the IBC for test*

A sample IBC shall be selected at random and shall be fitted and closed as for carriage. The IBC shall be filled with water to not less than 98% of its maximum capacity.

6.5.6.13.3 *Test method and duration*

6.5.6.13.3.1 The IBC shall be placed in the centre of the test machine platform with a vertical sinusoidal, double amplitude (peak-to peak displacement) of 25 mm \pm 5%. If necessary, restraining devices shall be attached to the platform to prevent the specimen from moving horizontally off the platform without restricting vertical movement.

6.5.6.13.3.2 The test shall be conducted for one hour at a frequency that causes part of the base of the IBC to be momentarily raised from the vibrating platform for part of each cycle to such a degree that a metal shim can be completely inserted intermittently at, at least, one point between the base of the IBC and the test platform. The frequency may need to be adjusted after the initial set point to prevent the packaging from going into resonance. Nevertheless, the test frequency shall continue to allow placement of the metal shim under the IBC as described in this paragraph. The continuing ability to insert the metal shim is essential to passing the test. The metal shim used for this test shall be at least 1.6 mm thick, 50 mm wide, and be of sufficient length to be inserted between the IBC and the test platform a minimum of 100 mm to perform the test.

6.5.6.13.4 *Criteria for passing the test*

No leakage or rupture shall be observed. In addition, no breakage or failure of structural components, such as broken welds or failed fastenings, shall be observed.

6.5.6.14***Test report***

6.5.6.14.1 A test report containing at least the following particulars shall be drawn up and shall be made available to the users of the IBC:

1. Name and address of the test facility;
2. Name and address of applicant (where appropriate);
3. A unique test report identification;
4. Date of the test report;
5. Manufacturer of the IBC;
6. Description of the IBC design type (e.g. dimensions, materials, closures, thickness, etc.) including method of manufacture (e.g. blow moulding) and which may include drawing(s) and/or photograph(s);
7. Maximum capacity;
8. Characteristics of test contents, e.g. viscosity and relative density for liquids and particle size for solids. For rigid plastics and composite IBCs subject to the hydraulic pressure test in 6.5.6.8, the temperature of the water used;
9. Test descriptions and results;
10. The test report shall be signed with the name and status of the signatory.

6.5.6.14.2 The test report shall contain statements that the IBC prepared as for carriage was tested in accordance with the appropriate requirements of this Chapter and that the use of other packaging methods or components may render it invalid. A copy of the test report shall be available to the competent authority.

CHAPTER 6.6

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND TESTING OF LARGE PACKAGINGS

6.6.1 General

6.6.1.1 The requirements of this Chapter do not apply to:

- packagings for Class 2, except large packagings for articles, including aerosols;
- packagings for Class 6.2, except large packagings for clinical waste of UN No. 3291;
- Class 7 packages containing radioactive material.

6.6.1.2 Large packagings shall be manufactured, tested and remanufactured under a quality assurance programme which satisfies the competent authority in order to ensure that each manufactured or remanufactured large packaging meets the requirements of this Chapter.

NOTE: ISO 16106:2006 "Packaging – Transport packages for dangerous goods – Dangerous goods packagings, intermediate bulk containers (IBCs) and large packagings – Guidelines for the application of ISO 9001" provides acceptable guidance on procedures which may be followed.

6.6.1.3 The specific requirements for large packagings in 6.6.4 are based on large packagings currently used. In order to take into account progress in science and technology, there is no objection to the use of large packagings having specifications different from those in 6.6.4 provided they are equally effective, acceptable to the competent authority and able successfully to withstand the tests described in 6.6.5. Methods of testing other than those described in ADR are acceptable provided they are equivalent and are recognized by the competent authority.

6.6.1.4 Manufacturers and subsequent distributors of packagings shall provide information regarding procedures to be followed and a description of the types and dimensions of closures (including required gaskets) and any other components needed to ensure that packages as presented for carriage are capable of passing the applicable performance tests of this Chapter.

6.6.2 Code for designating types of large packagings

6.6.2.1 The code used for large packagings consist of:

- (a) Two Arabic numerals:
 - 50 for rigid large packagings; or
 - 51 for flexible large packagings; and
- (b) A capital letter in Latin character indicating the nature of the material, e.g. wood, steel etc. The capital letters used shall be those shown in 6.1.2.6.

6.6.2.2 The letters "T" or "W" may follow the Large Packaging code. The letter "T" signifies a large salvage packaging conforming to the requirements of 6.6.5.1.9. The letter "W" signifies that the large packaging, although of the same type indicated by the code, is manufactured to a specification different from those in 6.6.4 and is considered equivalent in accordance with the requirements in 6.6.1.3.

6.6.3 **Marking****6.6.3.1** ***Primary marking***

Each large packaging manufactured and intended for use in accordance with the provisions of ADR shall bear marks which are durable, legible and placed in a location so as to be readily visible. Letters, numerals and symbols shall be at least 12 mm high and shall show:

(a) The United Nations packaging symbol



;

This symbol shall not be used for any purpose other than certifying that a packaging, a flexible bulk container, a portable tank or a MEGC complies with the relevant requirements in Chapter 6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7 or 6.11. For metal large packagings on which the marks are stamped or embossed, the capital letters "UN" may be applied instead of the symbol;

(b) The number "50" designating a large rigid packaging or "51" for flexible large packagings, followed by the material type in accordance with 6.5.1.4.1 (b);

(c) A capital letter designating the packing group(s) for which the design type has been approved:
X for packing groups I, II and III
Y for packing groups II and III
Z for packing group III only;

(d) The month and year (last two digits) of manufacture;

(e) The State authorizing the allocation of the mark; indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic¹;

(f) The name or symbol of the manufacturer and other identification of the large packagings as specified by the competent authority;

(g) The stacking test load in kg. For large packagings not designed for stacking the figure "0" shall be shown;

(h) The maximum permissible gross mass in kilograms.

The primary mark required above shall be applied in the sequence of the sub-paragraphs.

Each mark applied in accordance with (a) to (h) shall be clearly separated, e.g. by a slash or space, so as to be easily identifiable.

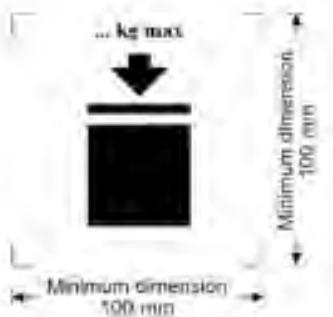
¹ *Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.*

6.6.3.2 Examples of marking

	50A/X/05 01/N/PQRS 2500/1000	For a large steel packaging suitable for stacking; stacking load: 2 500 kg; maximum gross mass: 1 000 kg.
	50H/Y/04 02/D/ABCD 987 0/800	For a large plastics packaging not suitable for stacking; maximum gross mass: 800 kg.
	51H/Z/06 01/S/1999 0/500	For a large flexible packaging not suitable for stacking; maximum gross mass: 500 kg.
	50AT/Y/05/01/B/PQRS 2500/1000	For a large steel salvage packaging suitable for stacking; stacking load: 2 500 kg; maximum gross mass: 1 000 kg.

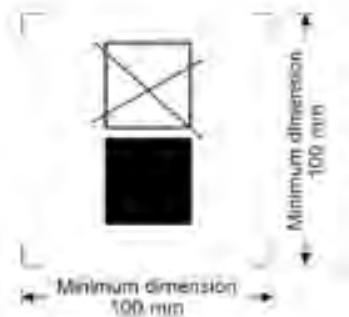
6.6.3.3 The maximum permitted stacking load applicable when the large packaging is in use shall be displayed on a symbol as shown in Figure 6.6.3.3.1 or Figure 6.6.3.3.2. The symbol shall be durable and clearly visible.

Figure 6.6.3.3.1



Large packagings capable
of being stacked

Figure 6.6.3.3.2



Large packagings NOT
capable of being stacked

The minimum dimensions shall be 100 mm x 100 mm. The letters and numbers indicating the mass shall be at least 12 mm high. The area within the printer's marks indicated by the dimensional arrows shall be square. Where dimensions are not specified, all features shall be in approximate proportion to those shown. The mass marked above the symbol shall not exceed the load imposed during the design type test (see 6.6.5.3.3.4) divided by 1.8.

6.6.4 Specific requirements for large packagings

6.6.4.1 Specific requirements for metal large packagings

50A steel
50B aluminium
50N metal (other than steel or aluminium)

6.6.4.1.1 The large packaging shall be made of suitable ductile metal in which the weldability has been fully demonstrated. Welds shall be skilfully made and afford complete safety. Low-temperature performance shall be taken into account when appropriate.

6.6.4.1.2 Care shall be taken to avoid damage by galvanic action due to the juxtaposition of dissimilar metals.

6.6.4.2 Specific requirements for flexible material large packagings

51H flexible plastics
51M flexible paper

6.6.4.2.1 The large packaging shall be manufactured from suitable materials. The strength of the material and the construction of the flexible large packagings shall be appropriate to its capacity and its intended use.

6.6.4.2.2 All materials used in the construction of flexible large packagings of types 51M shall, after complete immersion in water for not less than 24 hours, retain at least 85% of the tensile strength as measured originally on the material conditioned to equilibrium at 67% relative humidity or less.

6.6.4.2.3 Seams shall be formed by stitching, heat sealing, glueing or any equivalent method. All stitched seam-ends shall be secured.

6.6.4.2.4 Flexible large packagings shall provide adequate resistance to ageing and to degradation caused by ultraviolet radiation or the climatic conditions, or by the substance contained, thereby rendering them appropriate to their intended use.

6.6.4.2.5 For plastics flexible large packagings where protection against ultraviolet radiation is required, it shall be provided by the addition of carbon black or other suitable pigments or inhibitors. These additives shall be compatible with the contents and remain effective throughout the life of the large packaging. Where use is made of carbon black, pigments or inhibitors other than those used in the manufacture of the tested design type, re-testing may be waived if changes in the carbon black content, the pigment content or the inhibitor content do not adversely affect the physical properties of the material of construction.

6.6.4.2.6 Additives may be incorporated into the material of the large packaging to improve the resistance to ageing or to serve other purposes, provided that these do not adversely affect the physical or chemical properties of the material.

6.6.4.2.7 When filled, the ratio of height to width shall be not more than 2:1.

6.6.4.3 Specific requirements for plastics large packagings

50H rigid plastics

6.6.4.3.1 The large packaging shall be manufactured from suitable plastics material of known specifications and be of adequate strength in relation to its capacity and its intended use. The material shall be adequately resistant to ageing and to degradation caused by the substance contained or, where relevant, by ultraviolet radiation. Low temperature performance shall be taken into account when appropriate. Any permeation of the substance contained shall not constitute a danger under normal conditions of carriage.

6.6.4.3.2 Where protection against ultraviolet radiation is required, it shall be provided by the addition of carbon black or other suitable pigments or inhibitors. These additives shall be compatible with the contents and remain effective throughout the life of the outer packaging. Where use is made of carbon black, pigments or inhibitors other than those used in the manufacture of the tested design type, re-testing may be waived if changes in the carbon black content, the pigment content or the inhibitor content do not adversely affect the physical properties of the material of construction.

6.6.4.3.3 Additives may be incorporated in the material of the large packaging to improve the resistance to ageing or to serve other purposes, provided that these do not adversely affect the physical or chemical properties of the material.

6.6.4.4 Specific requirements for fibreboard large packagings

50G rigid fibreboard

6.6.4.4.1 Strong and good quality solid or double-faced corrugated fibreboard (single or multiwall) shall be used, appropriate to the capacity of the large packagings and to their intended use. The water resistance of the outer surface shall be such that the increase in mass, as determined in a test carried out over a period of 30 minutes by the Cobb method of determining water absorption, is not greater than 155 g/m² - see ISO 535:1991. It shall have proper bending qualities. Fibreboard shall be cut, creased without scoring, and slotted so as to permit assembly without cracking, surface breaks or undue bending. The fluting or corrugated fibreboard shall be firmly glued to the facings.

6.6.4.4.2 The walls, including top and bottom, shall have a minimum puncture resistance of 15 J measured according to ISO 3036:1975.

6.6.4.4.3 Manufacturing joins in the outer packaging of large packagings shall be made with an appropriate overlap and shall be taped, glued, stitched with metal staples or fastened by other means at least equally effective. Where joins are effected by gluing or taping, a water resistant adhesive shall be used. Metal staples shall pass completely through all pieces to be fastened and be formed or protected so that any inner liner cannot be abraded or punctured by them.

6.6.4.4.4 Any integral pallet base forming part of a large packaging or any detachable pallet shall be suitable for mechanical handling with the large packaging filled to its maximum permissible gross mass.

6.6.4.4.5 The pallet or integral base shall be designed so as to avoid any protrusion of the base of the large packaging that might be liable to damage in handling.

6.6.4.4.6 The body shall be secured to any detachable pallet to ensure stability in handling and carriage. Where a detachable pallet is used, its top surface shall be free from sharp protrusions that might damage the large packaging.

6.6.4.4.7 Strengthening devices such as timber supports to increase stacking performance may be used but shall be external to the liner.

6.6.4.4.8 Where large packagings are intended for stacking, the bearing surface shall be such as to distribute the load in a safe manner.

6.6.4.5 *Specific requirements for wooden large packagings*

50C natural wood

50D plywood

50F reconstituted wood

6.6.4.5.1 The strength of the materials used and the method of construction shall be appropriate to the capacity and intended use of the large packagings.

6.6.4.5.2 Natural wood shall be well seasoned, commercially dry and free from defects that would materially lessen the strength of any part of the large packagings. Each part of the large packagings shall consist of one piece or be equivalent thereto. Parts are considered equivalent to one piece when a suitable method of glued assembly is used as for instance Lindermann joint, tongue and groove joint, ship lap or rabbet joint; or butt joint with at least two corrugated metal fasteners at each joint, or when other methods at least equally effective are used.

6.6.4.5.3 Large packagings of plywood shall be at least 3-ply. They shall be made of well seasoned rotary cut, sliced or sawn veneer, commercially dry and free from defects that would materially lessen the strength of the large packaging. All adjacent plies shall be glued with water resistant adhesive. Other suitable materials may be used with plywood for the construction of the large packaging.

6.6.4.5.4 Large packagings of reconstituted wood shall be made of water resistant reconstituted wood such as hardboard, particle board or other suitable type.

6.6.4.5.5 Large packagings shall be firmly nailed or secured to corner posts or ends or be assembled by equally suitable devices.

6.6.4.5.6 Any integral pallet base forming part of a large packaging or any detachable pallet shall be suitable for mechanical handling with the large packaging filled to its maximum permissible gross mass.

6.6.4.5.7 The pallet or integral base shall be designed so as to avoid any protrusion of the base of the large packaging that might be liable to damage in handling.

6.6.4.5.8 The body shall be secured to any detachable pallet to ensure stability in handling and carriage. Where a detachable pallet is used, its top surface shall be free from sharp protrusions that might damage the large packaging.

6.6.4.5.9 Strengthening devices such as timber supports to increase stacking performance may be used but shall be external to the liner.

6.6.4.5.10 Where large packagings are intended for stacking, the bearing surface shall be such as to distribute the load in a safe manner.

6.6.5 Test requirements for large packagings**6.6.5.1 Performance and frequency of test**

6.6.5.1.1 The design type of each large packaging shall be tested as provided in 6.6.5.3 in accordance with procedures established by the competent authority allowing the allocation of the mark and shall be approved by this competent authority.

6.6.5.1.2 Each large packaging design type shall successfully pass the tests prescribed in this Chapter before being used. A large packaging design type is defined by the design, size, material and thickness, manner of construction and packing, but may include various surface treatments. It also includes large packagings which differ from the design type only in their lesser design height.

6.6.5.1.3 Tests shall be repeated on production samples at intervals established by the competent authority. For such tests on fibreboard large packagings, preparation at ambient conditions is considered equivalent to the provisions of 6.6.5.2.4.

6.6.5.1.4 Tests shall also be repeated after each modification which alters the design, material or manner of construction of large packagings.

6.6.5.1.5 The competent authority may permit the selective testing of large packagings that differ only in minor respects from a tested type, e.g. smaller sizes of inner packagings or inner packagings of lower net mass; and large packagings which are produced with small reductions in external dimension(s).

6.6.5.1.6 *(Reserved)*

NOTE: For the conditions for assembling different inner packagings in a large packaging and permissible variations in inner packagings, see 4.1.1.5.1.

6.6.5.1.7 The competent authority may at any time require proof, by tests in accordance with this section, that serially-produced large packagings meet the requirements of the design type tests.

6.6.5.1.8 Provided the validity of the test results is not affected and with the approval of the competent authority, several tests may be made on one sample.

6.6.5.1.9 Large salvage packagings

Large salvage packagings shall be tested and marked in accordance with the provisions applicable to packing group II large packagings intended for the carriage of solids or inner packagings, except as follows:

- (a) The test substance used in performing the tests shall be water, and the large salvage packagings shall be filled to not less than 98% of their maximum capacity. It is permissible to use additives, such as bags of lead shot, to achieve the requisite total package mass so long as they are placed so that the test results are not affected. Alternatively, in performing the drop test, the drop height may be varied in accordance with 6.6.5.3.4.4.2 (b);
- (b) Large salvage packagings shall, in addition, have been successfully subjected to the leakproofness test at 30 kPa, with the results of this test reflected in the test report required by 6.6.5.4; and
- (c) Large salvage packagings shall be marked with the letter "T" as described in 6.6.2.2.

6.6.5.2 Preparation for testing

6.6.5.2.1 Tests shall be carried out on large packagings prepared as for carriage including the inner packagings or articles used. Inner packagings shall be filled to not less than 98% of their maximum capacity for liquids or 95% for solids. For large packagings where the inner packagings are designed to carry liquids and solids, separate testing is required for both liquid and solid contents. The substances in the inner packagings or the articles to be carried in the large packagings may be replaced by other material or articles except where this would invalidate the results of the tests. When other inner packagings or articles are used they shall have the same physical characteristics (mass, etc) as the inner packagings or articles to be carried. It is permissible to use additives, such as bags of lead shot, to achieve the requisite total package mass, so long as they are placed so that the test results are not affected.

6.6.5.2.2 In the drop tests for liquids, when another substance is used, it shall be of similar relative density and viscosity to those of the substance being carried. Water may also be used for the liquid drop test under the conditions in 6.6.5.3.4.4.

6.6.5.2.3 Large packagings made of plastics materials and large packagings containing inner packagings of plastic materials - other than bags intended to contain solids or articles - shall be drop tested when the temperature of the test sample and its contents has been reduced to -18 °C or lower. This conditioning may be disregarded if the materials in question are of sufficient ductility and tensile strength at low temperatures. Where test sample are prepared in this way, the conditioning in 6.6.5.2.4 may be waived. Test liquids shall be kept in the liquid state by the addition of anti-freeze if necessary.

6.6.5.2.4 Large packagings of fibreboard shall be conditioned for at least 24 hours in an atmosphere having a controlled temperature and relative humidity (r.h.). There are three options, one of which shall be chosen.

The preferred atmosphere is 23 °C ± 2 °C and 50% ± 2% r.h. The two other options are: 20 °C ± 2 °C and 65% ± 2% r.h.; or 27 °C ± 2 °C and 65% ± 2% r.h.

NOTE: Average values shall fall within these limits. Short term fluctuations and measurement limitations may cause individual measurements to vary by up to ± 5% relative humidity without significant impairment of test reproducibility.

6.6.5.3 **Test requirements**

6.6.5.3.1 *Bottom lift test*

6.6.5.3.1.1 **Applicability**

For all types of large packagings which are fitted with means of lifting from the base, as a design type test.

6.6.5.3.1.2 **Preparation of large packaging for test**

The large packaging shall be loaded to 1.25 times its maximum permissible gross mass, the load being evenly distributed.

6.6.5.3.1.3 **Method of testing**

The large packaging shall be raised and lowered twice by a lift truck with the forks centrally positioned and spaced at three quarters of the dimension of the side of entry (unless the points of entry are fixed). The forks shall penetrate to three quarters of the direction of entry. The test shall be repeated from each possible direction of entry.

6.6.5.3.1.4 **Criteria for passing the test**

No permanent deformation which renders the large packaging unsafe for carriage and no loss of contents.

6.6.5.3.2 *Top lift test*

6.6.5.3.2.1 **Applicability**

For types of large packagings which are intended to be lifted from the top and fitted with means of lifting, as a design type test.

6.6.5.3.2.2 **Preparation of large packaging for test**

The large packaging shall be loaded to twice its maximum permissible gross mass. A flexible large packaging shall be loaded to six times its maximum permissible gross mass, the load being evenly distributed.

6.6.5.3.2.3 **Method of testing**

The large packaging shall be lifted in the manner for which it is designed until clear of the floor and maintained in that position for a period of five minutes.

6.6.5.3.2.4 *Criteria for passing the test*

- (a) Metal and rigid plastics large packagings: no permanent deformation which renders the large packaging, including the base pallet, if any, unsafe for carriage and no loss of contents;
- (b) Flexible large packagings: no damage to the large packaging or its lifting devices which renders the large packaging unsafe for carriage or handling and no loss of contents.

6.6.5.3.3 *Stacking test*

6.6.5.3.3.1 *Applicability*

For all types of large packagings which are designed to be stacked on each other, as a design type test.

6.6.5.3.3.2 *Preparation of large packaging for test*

The large packaging shall be filled to its maximum permissible gross mass.

6.6.5.3.3.3 *Method of testing*

The large packaging shall be placed on its base on level hard ground and subjected to a uniformly distributed superimposed test load (see 6.6.5.3.3.4) for a period of at least five minutes, large packagings of wood, fibreboard and plastics materials for a period of 24 h.

6.6.5.3.3.4 *Calculation of superimposed test load*

The load to be placed on the large packagings shall be 1.8 times the combined maximum permissible gross mass of the number of similar large packagings that may be stacked on top of the large packagings during carriage.

6.6.5.3.3.5 *Criteria for passing the test*

- (a) All types of large packagings other than flexible large packagings: no permanent deformation which renders the large packaging including the base pallet, if any, unsafe for carriage and no loss of contents;
- (b) Flexible large packagings: no deterioration of the body which renders the large packaging unsafe for carriage and no loss of contents.

6.6.5.3.4 *Drop test*

6.6.5.3.4.1 *Applicability*

For all types of large packagings as a design type test.

6.6.5.3.4.2 *Preparation of large packaging for testing*

The large packaging shall be filled in accordance with 6.6.5.2.1

6.6.5.3.4.3 *Method of testing*

The large packaging shall be dropped onto a non resilient, horizontal, flat, massive and rigid surface in conformity with the requirements of 6.1.5.3.4, in such a manner as to ensure that the point of impact is that part of the base of the large packaging considered to be the most vulnerable.

6.6.5.3.4.4 *Drop height*

NOTE: Large packagings for substances and articles of Class I shall be tested at the packing group II performance level.

6.6.5.3.4.4.1 For inner packagings containing solid or liquid substances or articles, if the test is performed with the solid, liquid or articles to be carried, or with another substance or article having essentially the same characteristics:

Packing group I	Packing group II	Packing group III
1.8 m	1.2 m	0.8 m

6.6.5.3.4.4.2 For inner packagings containing liquids if the test is performed with water:

(a) Where the substances to be carried have a relative density not exceeding 1.2:

Packing group I	Packing group II	Packing group III
1.8 m	1.2 m	0.8 m

(b) Where the substances to be carried have a relative density exceeding 1.2, the drop height shall be calculated on the basis of the relative density (d) of the substance to be carried, rounded up to the first decimal, as follows:

Packing group I	Packing group II	Packing group III
$d \times 1.5$ (m)	$d \times 1.0$ (m)	$d \times 0.67$ (m)

6.6.5.3.4.5 Criteria for passing the test

6.6.5.3.4.5.1 The large packaging shall not exhibit any damage liable to affect safety during carriage. There shall be no leakage of the filling substance from inner packaging(s) or article(s).

6.6.5.3.4.5.2 No rupture is permitted in large packagings for articles of Class 1 which would permit the spillage of loose explosive substances or articles from the large packaging.

6.6.5.3.4.5.3 Where a large packaging undergoes a drop test, the sample passes the test if the entire contents are retained even if the closure is no longer sift-proof.

6.6.5.4 *Certification and test report*

6.6.5.4.1 In respect of each design type of large packaging a certificate and mark (as in 6.6.3) shall be issued attesting that the design type including its equipment meets the test requirements.

6.6.5.4.2 A test report containing at least the following particulars shall be drawn up and shall be made available to the users of the large packaging:

1. Name and address of the test facility;
2. Name and address of applicant (where appropriate);
3. A unique test report identification;
4. Date of the test report;
5. Manufacturer of the large packaging;
6. Description of the large packaging design type (e.g. dimensions, materials, closures, thickness, etc) and/or photograph(s);
7. Maximum capacity/maximum permissible gross mass;
8. Characteristics of test contents, e.g. types and descriptions of inner packagings or articles used;
9. Test descriptions and results;
10. The test report shall be signed with the name and status of the signatory.

6.6.5.4.3 The test report shall contain statements that the large packaging prepared as for carriage was tested in accordance with the appropriate provisions of this Chapter and that the use of other packaging methods or components may render it invalid. A copy of the test report shall be available to the competent authority.

CHAPTER 6.7

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DESIGN, CONSTRUCTION, INSPECTION AND TESTING OF PORTABLE TANKS AND UN MULTIPLE-ELEMENT GAS CONTAINERS (MEGCs)

NOTE:

For fixed tanks (tank-vehicles), demountable tanks and tank-containers and tank swap bodies, with shells made of metallic materials, and battery-vehicles and multiple element gas containers (MEGCs) other than UN MEGCs, see Chapter 6.8; for fibre-reinforced plastics tanks, see Chapter 6.9; for vacuum operated waste tanks, see Chapter 6.10.

6.7.1**Application and general requirements****6.7.1.1**

The requirements of this Chapter apply to portable tanks intended for the carriage of dangerous goods, and to MEGCs intended for the carriage of non-refrigerated gases of Class 2, by all modes of carriage. In addition to the requirements of this Chapter, unless otherwise specified, the applicable requirements of the International Convention for Safe Containers (CSC) 1972, as amended, shall be fulfilled by any multimodal portable tank or MEGC which meets the definition of a "container" within the terms of that Convention. Additional requirements may apply to offshore portable tanks or MEGCs that are handled in open seas.

6.7.1.2

In recognition of scientific and technological advances, the technical requirements of this Chapter may be varied by alternative arrangements. These alternative arrangements shall offer a level of safety not less than that given by the requirements of this Chapter with respect to the compatibility with substances carried and the ability of the portable tank or MEGC to withstand impact, loading and fire conditions. For international carriage, alternative arrangement portable tanks or MEGCs shall be approved by the applicable competent authorities.

6.7.1.3

When a substance is not assigned a portable tank instruction (T1 to T23, T50 or T75) in Column (10) of Table A of in Chapter 3.2, interim approval for carriage may be issued by the competent authority of the country of origin. The approval shall be included in the documentation of the consignment and contain as a minimum the information normally provided in the portable tank instructions and the conditions under which the substance shall be carried.

6.7.2**Requirements for the design, construction, inspection and testing of portable tanks intended for the carriage of substances of Class 1 and Classes 3 to 9****6.7.2.1****Definitions**

For the purposes of this section:

Alternative arrangement means an approval granted by the competent authority for a portable tank or MEGC that has been designed, constructed or tested to technical requirements or testing methods other than those specified in this Chapter;

Portable tank means a multimodal tank used for the carriage of substances of Class 1 and Classes 3 to 9. The portable tank includes a shell fitted with service equipment and structural equipment necessary for the carriage of dangerous substances. The portable tank shall be capable of being filled and discharged without the removal of its structural equipment. It shall possess stabilizing members external to the shell, and shall be capable of being lifted when full. It shall be designed primarily to be loaded onto a vehicle, wagon or sea-going or inland navigation vessel and shall be equipped with skids, mountings or accessories to facilitate mechanical handling. Tank-vehicles, tank-wagons, non-metallic tanks and intermediate bulk containers (IBCs) are not considered to fall within the definition for portable tanks;

Shell means the part of the portable tank which retains the substance intended for carriage (tank proper), including openings and their closures, but does not include service equipment or external structural equipment;

Service equipment means measuring instruments and filling, discharge, venting, safety, heating, cooling and insulating devices;

Structural equipment means the reinforcing, fastening, protective and stabilizing members external to the shell;

Maximum allowable working pressure (MAWP) means a pressure that shall be not less than the highest of the following pressures measured at the top of the shell while in operating position:

- (a) The maximum effective gauge pressure allowed in the shell during filling or discharge; or
- (b) The maximum effective gauge pressure to which the shell is designed which shall be not less than the sum of:
 - (i) the absolute vapour pressure (in bar) of the substance at 65 °C, minus 1 bar; and
 - (ii) the partial pressure (in bar) of air or other gases in the ullage space being determined by a maximum ullage temperature of 65 °C and a liquid expansion due to an increase in mean bulk temperature of $t_r - t_f$ (t_f = filling temperature, usually 15 °C; t_r = maximum mean bulk temperature, 50 °C);

Design pressure means the pressure to be used in calculations required by a recognized pressure vessel code. The design pressure shall be not less than the highest of the following pressures:

- (a) The maximum effective gauge pressure allowed in the shell during filling or discharge; or
- (b) The sum of:
 - (i) the absolute vapour pressure (in bar) of the substance at 65 °C, minus 1 bar;
 - (ii) the partial pressure (in bar) of air or other gases in the ullage space being determined by a maximum ullage temperature of 65 °C and a liquid expansion due to an increase in mean bulk temperature of $t_r - t_f$ (t_f = filling temperature usually 15 °C; t_r = maximum mean bulk temperature, 50 °C); and
 - (iii) a head pressure determined on the basis of the static forces specified in 6.7.2.2.12, but not less than 0.35 bar; or
- (c) Two thirds of the minimum test pressure specified in the applicable portable tank instruction in 4.2.5.2.6;

Test pressure means the maximum gauge pressure at the top of the shell during the hydraulic pressure test equal to not less than 1.5 times the design pressure. The minimum test pressure for portable tanks intended for specific substances is specified in the applicable portable tank instruction in 4.2.5.2.6;

Leakproofness test means a test using gas subjecting the shell and its service equipment to an effective internal pressure of not less than 25% of the MAWP;

Maximum permissible gross mass (MPGM) means the sum of the tare mass of the portable tank and the heaviest load authorized for carriage;

Reference steel means a steel with a tensile strength of 370 N/mm² and an elongation at fracture of 27%;

Mild steel means a steel with a guaranteed minimum tensile strength of 360 N/mm² to 440 N/mm² and a guaranteed minimum elongation at fracture conforming to 6.7.2.3.3.3;

Design temperature range for the shell shall be -40 °C to 50 °C for substances carried under ambient conditions. For the other substances handled under elevated temperature conditions the design temperature shall be not less than the maximum temperature of the substance during filling, discharge or carriage. More severe design temperatures shall be considered for portable tanks subjected to severe climatic conditions;

Fine grain steel means steel which has a ferritic grain size of 6 or finer when determined in accordance with ASTM E 112-96 or as defined in EN 10028-3, Part 3;

Fusible element means a non-reclosable pressure relief device that is thermally actuated;

Offshore portable tank means a portable tank specially designed for repeated use for carriage to, from and between offshore facilities. An offshore portable tank is designed and constructed in accordance

with the guidelines for the approval of containers handled in open seas specified by the International Maritime Organization in document MSC/Circ.860.

6.7.2.2 General design and construction requirements

6.7.2.2.1

Shells shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the requirements of a pressure vessel code recognized by the competent authority. Shells shall be made of metallic materials suitable for forming. The materials shall in principle conform to national or international material standards. For welded shells only a material whose weldability has been fully demonstrated shall be used. Welds shall be skilfully made and afford complete safety. When the manufacturing process or the materials make it necessary, the shells shall be suitably heat-treated to guarantee adequate toughness in the weld and in the heat affected zones. In choosing the material, the design temperature range shall be taken into account with respect to risk of brittle fracture, to stress corrosion cracking and to resistance to impact. When fine grain steel is used, the guaranteed value of the yield strength shall be not more than 460 N/mm² and the guaranteed value of the upper limit of the tensile strength shall be not more than 725 N/mm² according to the material specification. Aluminium may only be used as a construction material when indicated in a portable tank special provision assigned to a specific substance in Column (11) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 or when approved by the competent authority. When aluminium is authorized, it shall be insulated to prevent significant loss of physical properties when subjected to a heat load of 110 kW/m² for a period of not less than 30 minutes. The insulation shall remain effective at all temperatures less than 649 °C and shall be jacketed with a material with a melting point of not less than 700 °C. Portable tank materials shall be suitable for the external environment in which they may be carried.

6.7.2.2.2

Portable tank shells, fittings, and pipework shall be constructed from materials which are:

- (a) Substantially immune to attack by the substance(s) intended to be carried; or
- (b) Properly passivated or neutralized by chemical reaction; or
- (c) Lined with corrosion-resistant material directly bonded to the shell or attached by equivalent means.

6.7.2.2.3

Gaskets shall be made of materials not subject to attack by the substance(s) intended to be carried.

6.7.2.2.4

When shells are lined, the lining shall be substantially immune to attack by the substance(s) intended to be carried, homogeneous, non porous, free from perforations, sufficiently elastic and compatible with the thermal expansion characteristics of the shell. The lining of every shell, shell fittings and piping shall be continuous, and shall extend around the face of any flange. Where external fittings are welded to the tank, the lining shall be continuous through the fitting and around the face of external flanges.

6.7.2.2.5

Joints and seams in the lining shall be made by fusing the material together or by other equally effective means.

6.7.2.2.6

Contact between dissimilar metals which could result in damage by galvanic action shall be avoided.

6.7.2.2.7

The materials of the portable tank, including any devices, gaskets, linings and accessories, shall not adversely affect the substance(s) intended to be carried in the portable tank.

6.7.2.2.8

Portable tanks shall be designed and constructed with supports to provide a secure base during carriage and with suitable lifting and tie-down attachments.

6.7.2.2.9

Portable tanks shall be designed to withstand, without loss of contents, at least the internal pressure due to the contents, and the static, dynamic and thermal loads during normal conditions of handling and carriage. The design shall demonstrate that the effects of fatigue, caused by repeated application of these loads through the expected life of the portable tank, have been taken into account.

6.7.2.2.9.1

For portable tanks that are intended for use offshore, the dynamic stresses imposed by handling in open seas shall be taken into account.

6.7.2.2.10

A shell which is to be equipped with a vacuum-relief device shall be designed to withstand, without permanent deformation, an external pressure of not less than 0.21 bar above the internal pressure. The vacuum-relief device shall be set to relieve at a vacuum setting not greater than minus (-) 0.21 bar unless the shell is designed for a higher external over pressure, in which case the vacuum-relief pressure of the device to be fitted shall be not greater than the tank design vacuum pressure. A shell used for the carriage

of solid substances (powdery or granular) of packing groups II or III only, which do not liquefy during carriage, may be designed for a lower external pressure, subject to the approval of the competent authority. In this case, the vacuum valve shall be set to relieve at this lower pressure. A shell that is not to be fitted with a vacuum-relief device shall be designed to withstand, without permanent deformation an external pressure of not less than 0.4 bar above the internal pressure.

6.7.2.2.11 Vacuum-relief devices used on portable tanks intended for the carriage of substances meeting the flash-point criteria of Class 3, including elevated temperature substances carried at or above their flash-point, shall prevent the immediate passage of flame into the shell, or the portable tank shall have a shell capable of withstanding, without leakage an internal explosion resulting from the passage of flame into the shell.

6.7.2.2.12 Portable tanks and their fastenings shall, under the maximum permissible load, be capable of absorbing the following separately applied static forces:

- (a) In the direction of travel: twice the MPGM multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g)¹;
- (b) Horizontally at right angles to the direction of travel: the MPGM (when the direction of travel is not clearly determined, the forces shall be equal to twice the MPGM) multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g)¹;
- (c) Vertically upwards: the MPGM multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g) ¹; and
- (d) Vertically downwards: twice the MPGM (total loading including the effect of gravity) multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g)¹.

6.7.2.2.13 Under each of the forces in 6.7.2.2.12, the safety factor to be observed shall be as follows:

- (a) For metals having a clearly defined yield point, a safety factor of 1.5 in relation to the guaranteed yield strength; or
- (b) For metals with no clearly defined yield point, a safety factor of 1.5 in relation to the guaranteed 0.2% proof strength and, for austenitic steels, the 1% proof strength.

6.7.2.2.14 The values of yield strength or proof strength shall be the values according to national or international material standards. When austenitic steels are used, the specified minimum values of yield strength or proof strength according to the material standards may be increased by up to 15% when these greater values are attested in the material inspection certificate. When no material standard exists for the metal in question, the value of yield strength or proof strength used shall be approved by the competent authority.

6.7.2.2.15 Portable tanks shall be capable of being electrically earthed when intended for the carriage of substances meeting the flash-point criteria of Class 3 including elevated temperature substances carried at or above their flash-point. Measures shall be taken to prevent dangerous electrostatic discharge.

6.7.2.2.16 When required for certain substances by the applicable portable tank instruction indicated in Column (10) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 and described in 4.2.5.2.6 or by a portable tank special provision indicated in Column (11) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 and described in 4.2.5.3, portable tanks shall be provided with additional protection, which may take the form of additional shell thickness or a higher test pressure, the additional shell thickness or higher test pressure being determined in the light of the inherent risks associated with the carriage of the substances concerned.

6.7.2.2.17 Thermal insulation directly in contact with the shell intended for substances carried at elevated temperature shall have an ignition temperature at least 50 °C higher than the maximum design temperature of the tank.

6.7.2.3 *Design criteria*

6.7.2.3.1 Shells shall be of a design capable of being stress-analysed mathematically or experimentally by resistance strain gauges, or by other methods approved by the competent authority.

6.7.2.3.2 Shells shall be designed and constructed to withstand a hydraulic test pressure not less than 1.5 times the design pressure. Specific requirements are laid down for certain substances in the applicable portable tank instruction indicated in Column (10) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 and described in 4.2.5.2.6 or by a

¹ For calculation purposes $g = 9.81 \text{ m/s}^2$.

portable tank special provision indicated in Column (11) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 and described in 4.2.5.3. Attention is drawn to the minimum shell thickness requirements specified in 6.7.2.4.1 to 6.7.2.4.10.

6.7.2.3.3 For metals exhibiting a clearly defined yield point or characterized by a guaranteed proof strength (0.2% proof strength, generally, or 1% proof strength for austenitic steels) the primary membrane stress σ (sigma) in the shell shall not exceed $0.75 Re$ or $0.50 Rm$, whichever is lower, at the test pressure, where:

Re = yield strength in N/mm^2 , or 0.2% proof strength or, for austenitic steels, 1% proof strength;

Rm = minimum tensile strength in N/mm^2 .

6.7.2.3.3.1 The values of Re and Rm to be used shall be the specified minimum values according to national or international material standards. When austenitic steels are used, the specified minimum values for Re and Rm according to the material standards may be increased by up to 15% when greater values are attested in the material inspection certificate. When no material standard exists for the metal in question, the values of Re and Rm used shall be approved by the competent authority or its authorized body.

6.7.2.3.3.2 Steels which have a Re/Rm ratio of more than 0.85 are not allowed for the construction of welded shells. The values of Re and Rm to be used in determining this ratio shall be the values specified in the material inspection certificate.

6.7.2.3.3.3 Steels used in the construction of shells shall have an elongation at fracture, in %, of not less than $10\ 000/Rm$ with an absolute minimum of 16% for fine grain steels and 20% for other steels. Aluminium and aluminium alloys used in the construction of shells shall have an elongation at fracture, in %, of not less than $10\ 000/6Rm$ with an absolute minimum of 12%.

6.7.2.3.3.4 For the purpose of determining actual values for materials, it shall be noted that for sheet metal, the axis of the tensile test specimen shall be at right angles (transversely) to the direction of rolling. The permanent elongation at fracture shall be measured on test specimens of rectangular cross sections in accordance with ISO 6892:1998 using a 50 mm gauge length.

6.7.2.4 Minimum shell thickness

6.7.2.4.1 The minimum shell thickness shall be the greater thickness based on:

- (a) The minimum thickness determined in accordance with the requirements of 6.7.2.4.2 to 6.7.2.4.10;
- (b) The minimum thickness determined in accordance with the recognized pressure vessel code including the requirements in 6.7.2.3; and
- (c) The minimum thickness specified in the applicable portable tank instruction indicated in Column (10) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 and described in 4.2.5.2.6 or by a portable tank special provision indicated in Column (11) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 and described in 4.2.5.3.

6.7.2.4.2 The cylindrical portions, ends (heads) and manhole covers of shells not more than 1.80 m in diameter shall be not less than 5 mm thick in the reference steel or of equivalent thickness in the metal to be used. Shells more than 1.80 m in diameter shall be not less than 6 mm thick in the reference steel or of equivalent thickness in the metal to be used, except that for powdered or granular solid substances of packing group II or III the minimum thickness requirement may be reduced to not less than 5 mm thick in the reference steel or of equivalent thickness in the metal to be used.

6.7.2.4.3 When additional protection against shell damage is provided, portable tanks with test pressures less than 2.65 bar may have the minimum shell thickness reduced, in proportion to the protection provided, as approved by the competent authority. However, shells not more than 1.80 m in diameter shall be not less than 3 mm thick in the reference steel or of equivalent thickness in the metal to be used. Shells more than 1.80 m in diameter shall be not less than 4 mm thick in the reference steel or of equivalent thickness in the metal to be used.

6.7.2.4.4 The cylindrical portions, ends (heads) and manhole covers of all shells shall be not less than 3 mm thick regardless of the material of construction.

6.7.2.4.5 The additional protection referred to in 6.7.2.4.3 may be provided by overall external structural protection, such as suitable "sandwich" construction with the outer sheathing (jacket) secured to the shell, double wall construction or by enclosing the shell in a complete framework with longitudinal and transverse structural members.

6.7.2.4.6 The equivalent thickness of a metal other than the thickness prescribed for the reference steel in 6.7.2.4.2 shall be determined using the following formula:

$$e_1 = \frac{21.4e_0}{\sqrt[3]{Rm_1 \times A_1}}$$

where:

e_1 = required equivalent thickness (in mm) of the metal to be used;

e_0 = minimum thickness (in mm) of the reference steel specified in the applicable portable tank instruction indicated in Column (10) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 and described in 4.2.5.2.6 or by a portable tank special provision indicated in Column (11) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 and described in 4.2.5.3;

Rm_1 = guaranteed minimum tensile strength (in N/mm²) of the metal to be used (see 6.7.2.3.3);

A_1 = guaranteed minimum elongation at fracture (in %) of the metal to be used according to national or international standards.

6.7.2.4.7 When in the applicable portable tank instruction in 4.2.5.2.6, a minimum thickness of 8 mm or 10 mm is specified, it shall be noted that these thicknesses are based on the properties of the reference steel and a shell diameter of 1.80 m. When a metal other than mild steel (see 6.7.2.1) is used or the shell has a diameter of more than 1.80 m, the thickness shall be determined using the following formula:

$$e_1 = \frac{21.4e_0 d_1}{1,8 \sqrt[3]{Rm_1 \times A_1}}$$

where:

e_1 = required equivalent thickness (in mm) of the metal to be used;

e_0 = minimum thickness (in mm) of the reference steel specified in the applicable portable tank instruction indicated in Column (10) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 and described in 4.2.5.2.6 or by a portable tank special provision indicated in Column (11) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 and described in 4.2.5.3;

d_1 = diameter of the shell (in m), but not less than 1.80 m;

Rm_1 = guaranteed minimum tensile strength (in N/mm²) of the metal to be used (see 6.7.2.3.3);

A_1 = guaranteed minimum elongation at fracture (in %) of the metal to be used according to national or international standards.

6.7.2.4.8 In no case shall the wall thickness be less than that prescribed in 6.7.2.4.2, 6.7.2.4.3 and 6.7.2.4.4. All parts of the shell shall have a minimum thickness as determined by 6.7.2.4.2 to 6.7.2.4.4. This thickness shall be exclusive of any corrosion allowance.

6.7.2.4.9 When mild steel is used (see 6.7.2.1), calculation using the formula in 6.7.2.4.6 is not required.

6.7.2.4.10 There shall be no sudden change of plate thickness at the attachment of the ends (heads) to the cylindrical portion of the shell.

6.7.2.5 *Service equipment*

6.7.2.5.1 Service equipment shall be so arranged as to be protected against the risk of being wrenched off or damaged during handling and carriage. When the connection between the frame and the shell allows relative movement between the sub-assemblies, the equipment shall be so fastened as to permit such movement without risk of damage to working parts. The external discharge fittings (pipe sockets, shut-off devices), the internal stop-valve and its seating shall be protected against the danger of being wrenched off by external forces (for example using shear sections). The filling and discharge devices (including flanges or threaded plugs) and any protective caps shall be capable of being secured against unintended opening.

6.7.2.5.2 All openings in the shell, intended for filling or discharging the portable tank shall be fitted with a manually operated stop-valve located as close to the shell as reasonably practicable. Other openings, except for openings leading to venting or pressure-relief devices, shall be equipped with either a stop-valve or another suitable means of closure located as close to the shell as reasonably practicable.

6.7.2.5.3 All portable tanks shall be fitted with a manhole or other inspection openings of a suitable size to allow for internal inspection and adequate access for maintenance and repair of the interior. Compartmented portable tanks shall have a manhole or other inspection openings for each compartment.

6.7.2.5.4 As far as reasonably practicable, external fittings shall be grouped together. For insulated portable tanks, top fittings shall be surrounded by a spill collection reservoir with suitable drains.

6.7.2.5.5 Each connection to a portable tank shall be clearly marked to indicate its function.

6.7.2.5.6 Each stop-valve or other means of closure shall be designed and constructed to a rated pressure not less than the MAWP of the shell taking into account the temperatures expected during carriage. All stop-valves with screwed spindles shall close by a clockwise motion of the handwheel. For other stop-valves the position (open and closed) and direction of closure shall be clearly indicated. All stop-valves shall be designed to prevent unintentional opening.

6.7.2.5.7 No moving parts, such as covers, components of closures, etc., shall be made of unprotected corrodible steel when they are liable to come into frictional or percussive contact with aluminium portable tanks intended for the carriage of substances meeting the flash-point criteria of Class 3 including elevated temperature substances carried at or above their flash-point.

6.7.2.5.8 Piping shall be designed, constructed and installed so as to avoid the risk of damage due to thermal expansion and contraction, mechanical shock and vibration. All piping shall be of a suitable metallic material. Welded pipe joints shall be used wherever possible.

6.7.2.5.9 Joints in copper tubing shall be brazed or have an equally strong metal union. The melting point of brazing materials shall be no lower than 525 °C. The joints shall not decrease the strength of the tubing as may happen when cutting threads.

6.7.2.5.10 The burst pressure of all piping and pipe fittings shall be not less than the highest of four times the MAWP of the shell or four times the pressure to which it may be subjected in service by the action of a pump or other device (except pressure-relief devices).

6.7.2.5.11 Ductile metals shall be used in the construction of valves and accessories.

6.7.2.5.12 The heating system shall be designed or controlled so that a substance cannot reach a temperature at which the pressure in the tank exceeds its MAWP or causes other hazards (e.g. dangerous thermal decomposition).

6.7.2.5.13 The heating system shall be designed or controlled so that power for internal heating elements shall not be available unless the heating elements are completely submerged. The temperature at the surface of the heating elements for internal heating equipment, or the temperature at the shell for external heating equipment shall, in no case, exceed 80% of the autoignition temperature (in °C) of the substance carried.

6.7.2.5.14 If an electrical heating system is installed inside the tank, it shall be equipped with an earth leakage circuit breaker with a releasing current of less than 100 mA.

6.7.2.5.15 Electrical switch cabinets mounted to tanks shall not have a direct connection to the tank interior and shall provide protection of at least the equivalent of type IP56 according to IEC 144 or IEC 529.

6.7.2.6 *Bottom openings***6.7.2.6.1**

Certain substances shall not be carried in portable tanks with bottom openings. When the applicable portable tank instruction identified in Column (10) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 and described in 4.2.5.2.6 indicates that bottom openings are prohibited there shall be no openings below the liquid level of the shell when it is filled to its maximum permissible filling limit. When an existing opening is closed it shall be accomplished by internally and externally welding one plate to the shell.

6.7.2.6.2

Bottom discharge outlets for portable tanks carrying certain solid, crystallizable or highly viscous substances shall be equipped with not less than two serially fitted and mutually independent shut-off devices. The design of the equipment shall be to the satisfaction of the competent authority or its authorized body and shall include:

- (a) An external stop-valve, fitted as close to the shell as reasonably practicable, and so designed as to prevent any unintended opening through impact or other inadvertent act; and
- (b) A liquid tight closure at the end of the discharge pipe, which may be a bolted blank flange or a screw cap.

6.7.2.6.3

Every bottom discharge outlet, except as provided in 6.7.2.6.2, shall be equipped with three serially fitted and mutually independent shut-off devices. The design of the equipment shall be to the satisfaction of the competent authority or its authorized body and include:

- (a) A self-closing internal stop-valve, that is a stop-valve within the shell or within a welded flange or its companion flange, such that:
 - (i) The control devices for the operation of the valve are designed so as to prevent any unintended opening through impact or other inadvertent act;
 - (ii) The valve may be operable from above or below;
 - (iii) If possible, the setting of the valve (open or closed) shall be capable of being verified from the ground;
 - (iv) Except for portable tanks having a capacity of not more than 1 000 litres, it shall be possible to close the valve from an accessible position of the portable tank that is remote from the valve itself; and
 - (v) The valve shall continue to be effective in the event of damage to the external device for controlling the operation of the valve;
- (b) An external stop-valve fitted as close to the shell as reasonably practicable; and
- (c) A liquid tight closure at the end of the discharge pipe, which may be a bolted blank flange or a screw cap.

6.7.2.6.4

For a lined shell, the internal stop-valve required by 6.7.2.6.3 (a) may be replaced by an additional external stop-valve. The manufacturer shall satisfy the requirements of the competent authority or its authorized body.

6.7.2.7 *Safety-relief devices***6.7.2.7.1**

All portable tanks shall be fitted with at least one pressure-relief device. All relief devices shall be designed, constructed and marked to the satisfaction of the competent authority or its authorized body.

6.7.2.8 *Pressure-relief devices*

6.7.2.8.1 Every portable tank with a capacity not less than 1 900 litres and every independent compartment of a portable tank with a similar capacity, shall be provided with one or more pressure-relief devices of the spring-loaded type and may in addition have a frangible disc or fusible element in parallel with the spring-loaded devices except when prohibited by reference to 6.7.2.8.3 in the applicable portable tank instruction in 4.2.5.2.6. The pressure-relief devices shall have sufficient capacity to prevent rupture of the shell due to over pressurization or vacuum resulting from filling, discharging, or from heating of the contents.

6.7.2.8.2 Pressure-relief devices shall be designed to prevent the entry of foreign matter, the leakage of liquid and the development of any dangerous excess pressure.

6.7.2.8.3 When required for certain substances by the applicable portable tank instruction indicated in Column (10) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 and described in 4.2.5.2.6, portable tanks shall have a pressure-relief device approved by the competent authority. Unless a portable tank in dedicated service is fitted with an approved relief device constructed of materials compatible with the substance carried, the relief device shall comprise a frangible disc preceding a spring-loaded pressure-relief device. When a frangible disc is inserted in series with the required pressure-relief device, the space between the frangible disc and the pressure-relief device shall be provided with a pressure gauge or suitable tell-tale indicator for the detection of disc rupture, pinholing, or leakage which could cause a malfunction of the pressure-relief system. The frangible disc shall rupture at a nominal pressure 10% above the start to discharge pressure of the relief device.

6.7.2.8.4 Every portable tank with a capacity less than 1 900 litres shall be fitted with a pressure-relief device which may be a frangible disc when this disc complies with the requirements of 6.7.2.11.1. When no spring-loaded pressure-relief device is used, the frangible disc shall be set to rupture at a nominal pressure equal to the test pressure. In addition, fusible elements conforming to 6.7.2.10.1 may also be used.

6.7.2.8.5 When the shell is fitted for pressure discharge, the inlet line shall be provided with a suitable pressure-relief device set to operate at a pressure not higher than the MAWP of the shell, and a stop-valve shall be fitted as close to the shell as reasonably practicable.

6.7.2.9 *Setting of pressure-relief devices*

6.7.2.9.1 It shall be noted that the pressure-relief devices shall operate only in conditions of excessive rise in temperature, since the shell shall not be subject to undue fluctuations of pressure during normal conditions of carriage (see 6.7.2.12.2).

6.7.2.9.2 The required pressure-relief device shall be set to start-to-discharge at a nominal pressure of five-sixths of the test pressure for shells having a test pressure of not more than 4.5 bar and 110% of two-thirds of the test pressure for shells having a test pressure of more than 4.5 bar. After discharge the device shall close at a pressure not more than 10% below the pressure at which the discharge starts. The device shall remain closed at all lower pressures. This requirement does not prevent the use of vacuum-relief or combination pressure-relief and vacuum-relief devices.

6.7.2.10 *Fusible elements*

6.7.2.10.1 Fusible elements shall operate at a temperature between 100 °C and 149 °C on condition that the pressure in the shell at the fusing temperature will be not more than the test pressure. They shall be placed at the top of the shell with their inlets in the vapour space and when used for transport safety purposes, they shall not be shielded from external heat. Fusible elements shall not be used on portable tanks with a test pressure which exceeds 2.65 bar unless specified by special provision TP36 in Column (11) of Table A of Chapter 3.2. Fusible elements used on portable tanks intended for the carriage of elevated temperature substances shall be designed to operate at a temperature higher than the maximum temperature that will be experienced during carriage and shall be to the satisfaction of the competent authority or its authorized body.

6.7.2.11 *Frangible discs*

6.7.2.11.1 Except as specified in 6.7.2.8.3, frangible discs shall be set to rupture at a nominal pressure equal to the test pressure throughout the design temperature range. Particular attention shall be given to the requirements of 6.7.2.5.1 and 6.7.2.8.3 if frangible discs are used.

6.7.2.11.2 Frangible discs shall be appropriate for the vacuum pressures which may be produced in the portable tank.

6.7.2.12 *Capacity of pressure-relief devices*

6.7.2.12.1 The spring-loaded pressure-relief device required by 6.7.2.8.1 shall have a minimum cross sectional flow area equivalent to an orifice of 31.75 mm diameter. Vacuum-relief devices, when used, shall have a cross sectional flow area not less than 284 mm².

6.7.2.12.2 The combined delivery capacity of the pressure relief system (taking into account the reduction of the flow when the portable tank is fitted with frangible-discs preceding spring-loaded pressure-relief devices or when the spring-loaded pressure-relief devices are provided with a device to prevent the passage of the flame), in condition of complete fire engulfment of the portable tank shall be sufficient to limit the pressure in the shell to 20% above the start-to-discharge pressure of the pressure limiting device. Emergency pressure-relief devices may be used to achieve the full relief capacity prescribed. These devices may be fusible, spring loaded or frangible disc components, or a combination of spring-loaded and frangible disc devices. The total required capacity of the relief devices may be determined using the formula in 6.7.2.12.2.1 or the table in 6.7.2.12.2.3.

6.7.2.12.2.1 To determine the total required capacity of the relief devices, which shall be regarded as being the sum of the individual capacities of all the contributing devices, the following formula shall be used:

$$Q = 12.4 \frac{FA^{0.82}}{LC} \sqrt{\frac{ZT}{M}}$$

where:

Q = minimum required rate of discharge in cubic metres of air per second (m³/s) at standard conditions: 1 bar and 0 °C (273 K);

F = is a coefficient with the following value:

for uninsulated shells: F = 1;

for insulated shells: F = U(649 - t)/13.6 but in no case is less than 0.25

where:

U = thermal conductance of the insulation, in kW.m⁻².K⁻¹, at 38 °C;

t = actual temperature of the substance during filling (in °C); when this temperature is unknown, let t = 15 °C;

The value of F given above for insulated shells may be taken provided that the insulation is in accordance with 6.7.2.12.2.4;

A = total external surface area of shell in m²;

Z = the gas compressibility factor in the accumulating condition (when this factor is unknown, let Z = 1.0);

T = absolute temperature in Kelvin (°C + 273) above the pressure-relief devices in the accumulating condition;

L = the latent heat of vaporization of the liquid, in kJ/kg, in the accumulating condition;

M = molecular mass of the discharged gas;

C = a constant which is derived from one of the following formulae as a function of the ratio k of specific heats:

$$k = \frac{c_p}{c_v}$$

where:

c_p is the specific heat at constant pressure; and

c_v is the specific heat at constant volume.

When $k > 1$:

$$C = \sqrt{k \left(\frac{2}{k+1} \right)^{\frac{k+1}{k-1}}}$$

When $k = 1$ or k is unknown:

$$C = \frac{1}{\sqrt{e}} = 0.607$$

where e is the mathematical constant 2.7183

C may also be taken from the following table:

k	C	k	C	k	C
1.00	0.607	1.26	0.660	1.52	0.704
1.02	0.611	1.28	0.664	1.54	0.707
1.04	0.615	1.30	0.667	1.56	0.710
1.06	0.620	1.32	0.671	1.58	0.713
1.08	0.624	1.34	0.674	1.60	0.716
1.10	0.628	1.36	0.678	1.62	0.719
1.12	0.633	1.38	0.681	1.64	0.722
1.14	0.637	1.40	0.685	1.66	0.725
1.16	0.641	1.42	0.688	1.68	0.728
1.18	0.645	1.44	0.691	1.70	0.731
1.20	0.649	1.46	0.695	2.00	0.770
1.22	0.652	1.48	0.698	2.20	0.793
1.24	0.656	1.50	0.701		

6.7.2.12.2.2 As an alternative to the formula above, shells designed for the carriage of liquids may have their relief devices sized in accordance with the table in 6.7.2.12.2.3. This table assumes an insulation value of $F = 1$ and shall be adjusted accordingly when the shell is insulated. Other values used in determining this table are:

$$\begin{array}{ll} M = 86.7 & T = 394 \text{ K} \\ L = 334.94 \text{ kJ/kg} & C = 0.607 \\ Z = 1 & \end{array}$$

6.7.2.12.2.3 Minimum required rate of discharge, Q , in cubic metres per air per second at 1 bar and 0 °C (273 K)

A Exposed area (square metres)	Q (cubic metres of air per second)	A Exposed area (square metres)	Q (cubic metres of air per second)
2	0.230	37.5	2.539
3	0.320	40	2.677
4	0.405	42.5	2.814
5	0.487	45	2.949
6	0.565	47.5	3.082
7	0.641	50	3.215
8	0.715	52.5	3.346
9	0.788	55	3.476

A Exposed area (square metres)	Q (cubic metres of air per second)	A Exposed area (square metres)	Q (cubic metres of air per second)
10	0.859	57.5	3.605
12	0.998	60	3.733
14	1.132	62.5	3.860
16	1.263	65	3.987
18	1.391	67.5	4.112
20	1.517	70	4.236
22.5	1.670	75	4.483
25	1.821	80	4.726
27.5	1.969	85	4.967
30	2.115	90	5.206
32.5	2.258	95	5.442
35	2.400	100	5.676

6.7.2.12.2.4 Insulation systems, used for the purpose of reducing venting capacity, shall be approved by the competent authority or its authorized body. In all cases, insulation systems approved for this purpose shall:

- (a) Remain effective at all temperatures up to 649 °C; and
- (b) Be jacketed with a material having a melting point of 700 °C or greater.

6.7.2.13 *Marking of pressure-relief devices*

6.7.2.13.1 Every pressure-relief device shall be clearly and permanently marked with the following particulars:

- (a) The pressure (in bar or kPa) or temperature (in °C) at which it is set to discharge;
- (b) The allowable tolerance at the discharge pressure for spring-loaded devices;
- (c) The reference temperature corresponding to the rated pressure for frangible discs;
- (d) The allowable temperature tolerance for fusible elements; and
- (e) The rated flow capacity of the spring-loaded pressure relief devices, frangible discs or fusible elements in standard cubic metres of air per second (m³/s);
- (f) The cross sectional flow areas of the spring loaded pressure-relief devices, frangible discs and fusible elements in mm².

When practicable, the following information shall also be shown:

- (g) The manufacturer's name and relevant catalogue number of the device.

6.7.2.13.2 The rated flow capacity marked on the spring-loaded pressure-relief devices shall be determined according to ISO 4126-1:2004 and ISO 4126-7:2004.

6.7.2.14 *Connections to pressure-relief devices*

6.7.2.14.1 Connections to pressure-relief devices shall be of sufficient size to enable the required discharge to pass unrestricted to the safety device. No stop-valve shall be installed between the shell and the pressure-relief devices except where duplicate devices are provided for maintenance or other reasons and the stop-valves serving the devices actually in use are locked open or the stop-valves are interlocked so that at least one of the duplicate devices is always in use. There shall be no obstruction in an opening leading to a vent or pressure-relief device which might restrict or cut-off the flow from the shell to that device. Vents or pipes from the pressure-relief device outlets, when used, shall deliver the relieved vapour or liquid to the atmosphere in conditions of minimum back-pressure on the relieving devices.

6.7.2.15 *Siting of pressure-relief devices*

6.7.2.15.1 Each pressure-relief device inlet shall be situated on top of the shell in a position as near the longitudinal and transverse centre of the shell as reasonably practicable. All pressure-relief device inlets shall under maximum filling conditions be situated in the vapour space of the shell and the devices shall be so arranged as to ensure the escaping vapour is discharged unrestrictedly. For flammable substances, the escaping vapour shall be directed away from the shell in such a manner that it cannot impinge upon the shell. Protective devices which deflect the flow of vapour are permissible provided the required relief-device capacity is not reduced.

6.7.2.15.2 Arrangements shall be made to prevent access to the pressure-relief devices by unauthorized persons and to protect the devices from damage caused by the portable tank overturning.

6.7.2.16 *Gauging devices*

6.7.2.16.1 Glass level-gauges and gauges made of other fragile material, which are in direct communication with the contents of the tank shall not be used.

6.7.2.17 *Portable tank supports, frameworks, lifting and tie-down attachments*

6.7.2.17.1 Portable tanks shall be designed and constructed with a support structure to provide a secure base during carriage. The forces specified in 6.7.2.2.12 and the safety factor specified in 6.7.2.2.13 shall be considered in this aspect of the design. Skids, frameworks, cradles or other similar structures are acceptable.

6.7.2.17.2 The combined stresses caused by portable tank mountings (e.g. cradles, framework, etc.) and portable tank lifting and tie-down attachments shall not cause excessive stress in any portion of the shell. Permanent lifting and tie-down attachments shall be fitted to all portable tanks. Preferably they shall be fitted to the portable tank supports but may be secured to reinforcing plates located on the shell at the points of support.

6.7.2.17.3 In the design of supports and frameworks the effects of environmental corrosion shall be taken into account.

6.7.2.17.4 Forklift pockets shall be capable of being closed off. The means of closing forklift pockets shall be a permanent part of the framework or permanently attached to the framework. Single compartment portable tanks with a length less than 3.65 m need not have closed off forklift pockets provided that:

- (a) The shell including all the fittings are well protected from being hit by the forklift blades; and
- (b) The distance between the centres of the forklift pockets is at least half of the maximum length of the portable tank.

6.7.2.17.5 When portable tanks are not protected during carriage, according to 4.2.1.2, the shells and service equipment shall be protected against damage to the shell and service equipment resulting from lateral or longitudinal impact or overturning. External fittings shall be protected so as to preclude the release of the shell contents upon impact or overturning of the portable tank on its fittings. Examples of protection include:

- (a) Protection against lateral impact which may consist of longitudinal bars protecting the shell on both sides at the level of the median line;
- (b) Protection of the portable tank against overturning which may consist of reinforcement rings or bars fixed across the frame;
- (c) Protection against rear impact which may consist of a bumper or frame;
- (d) Protection of the shell against damage from impact or overturning by use of an ISO frame in accordance with ISO 1496-3:1995.

6.7.2.18 *Design approval*

6.7.2.18.1 The competent authority or its authorized body shall issue a design approval certificate for any new design of a portable tank. This certificate shall attest that a portable tank has been surveyed by that authority, is suitable for its intended purpose and meets the requirements of this Chapter and where

appropriate, the provisions for substances provided in Chapter 4.2 and in Table A of Chapter 3.2. When a series of portable tanks are manufactured without change in the design, the certificate shall be valid for the entire series. The certificate shall refer to the prototype test report, the substances or group of substances allowed to be carried, the materials of construction of the shell and lining (when applicable) and an approval number. The approval number shall consist of the distinguishing sign or mark of the State in whose territory the approval was granted, indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic², and a registration number. Any alternative arrangements according to 6.7.1.2 shall be indicated on the certificate. A design approval may serve for the approval of smaller portable tanks made of materials of the same kind and thickness, by the same fabrication techniques and with identical supports, equivalent closures and other appurtenances.

6.7.2.18.2 The prototype test report for the design approval shall include at least the following:

- (a) The results of the applicable framework test specified in ISO 1496-3:1995;
- (b) The results of the initial inspection and test according to 6.7.2.19.3; and
- (c) The results of the impact test in 6.7.2.19.1, when applicable.

6.7.2.19 *Inspection and testing*

6.7.2.19.1 Portable tanks meeting the definition of container in the International Convention for Safe Containers (CSC), 1972, as amended, shall not be used unless they are successfully qualified by subjecting a representative prototype of each design to the Dynamic, Longitudinal Impact Test prescribed in the Manual of Tests and Criteria, Part IV, Section 41.

6.7.2.19.2 The shell and items of equipment of each portable tank shall be inspected and tested before being put into service for the first time (initial inspection and test) and thereafter at not more than five-year intervals (5 year periodic inspection and test) with an intermediate periodic inspection and test (2.5 year periodic inspection and test) midway between the 5 year periodic inspections and tests. The 2.5 year inspection and test may be performed within 3 months of the specified date. An exceptional inspection and test shall be performed regardless of the date of the last periodic inspection and test when necessary according to 6.7.2.19.7.

6.7.2.19.3 The initial inspection and test of a portable tank shall include a check of the design characteristics, an internal and external examination of the portable tank and its fittings with due regard to the substances to be carried, and a pressure test. Before the portable tank is placed into service, a leakproofness test and a check of the satisfactory operation of all service equipment shall also be performed. When the shell and its fittings have been pressure-tested separately, they shall be subjected together after assembly to a leakproofness test.

6.7.2.19.4 The 5-year periodic inspection and test shall include an internal and external examination and, as a general rule, a hydraulic pressure test. For tanks only used for the carriage of solid substances, other than toxic or corrosive substances that do not liquefy during carriage, the hydraulic pressure test may be replaced by a suitable pressure test at 1.5 times the MAWP, subject to competent authority approval. Sheathing, thermal insulation and the like shall be removed only to the extent required for reliable appraisal of the condition of the portable tank. When the shell and equipment have been pressure-tested separately, they shall be subjected together after assembly to a leakproofness test.

6.7.2.19.5 The intermediate 2.5 year periodic inspection and test shall at least include an internal and external examination of the portable tank and its fittings with due regard to the substances intended to be carried, a leakproofness test and a check of the satisfactory operation of all service equipment. Sheathing, thermal insulation and the like shall be removed only to the extent required for reliable appraisal of the condition of the portable tank. For portable tanks intended for the carriage of a single substance, the 2.5 year internal examination may be waived or substituted by other test methods or inspection procedures specified by the competent authority or its authorized body.

² *Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.*

6.7.2.19.6 A portable tank may not be filled and offered for carriage after the date of expiry of the last 5 year or 2.5 year periodic inspection and test as required by 6.7.2.19.2. However, a portable tank filled prior to the date of expiry of the last periodic inspection and test may be carried for a period not to exceed three months beyond the date of expiry of the last periodic test or inspection. In addition, a portable tank may be carried after the date of expiry of the last periodic test and inspection:

- (a) After emptying but before cleaning, for purposes of performing the next required test or inspection prior to refilling; and
- (b) Unless otherwise approved by the competent authority, for a period not to exceed six months beyond the date of expiry of the last periodic test or inspection, in order to allow the return of dangerous goods for proper disposal or recycling. Reference to this exemption shall be mentioned in the transport document.

6.7.2.19.7 The exceptional inspection and test is necessary when the portable tank shows evidence of damaged or corroded areas, or leakage, or other conditions that indicate a deficiency that could affect the integrity of the portable tank. The extent of the exceptional inspection and test shall depend on the amount of damage or deterioration of the portable tank. It shall include at least the 2.5 year inspection and test according to 6.7.2.19.5.

6.7.2.19.8 The internal and external examinations shall ensure that:

- (a) The shell is inspected for pitting, corrosion, or abrasions, dents, distortions, defects in welds or any other conditions, including leakage, that might render the portable tank unsafe for carriage. The wall thickness shall be verified by appropriate measurement if this inspection indicates a reduction of wall thickness;
- (b) The piping, valves, heating/cooling system, and gaskets are inspected for corroded areas, defects, or any other conditions, including leakage, that might render the portable tank unsafe for filling, discharge or carriage;
- (c) Devices for tightening manhole covers are operative and there is no leakage at manhole covers or gaskets;
- (d) Missing or loose bolts or nuts on any flanged connection or blank flange are replaced or tightened;
- (e) All emergency devices and valves are free from corrosion, distortion and any damage or defect that could prevent their normal operation. Remote closure devices and self-closing stop-valves shall be operated to demonstrate proper operation;
- (f) Linings, if any, are inspected in accordance with criteria outlined by the lining manufacturer;
- (g) Required marks on the portable tank are legible and in accordance with the applicable requirements; and
- (h) The framework, supports and arrangements for lifting the portable tank are in a satisfactory condition.

6.7.2.19.9 The inspections and tests in 6.7.2.19.1, 6.7.2.19.3, 6.7.2.19.4, 6.7.2.19.5 and 6.7.2.19.7 shall be performed or witnessed by an expert approved by the competent authority or its authorized body. When the pressure test is a part of the inspection and test, the test pressure shall be the one indicated on the data plate of the portable tank. While under pressure, the portable tank shall be inspected for any leaks in the shell, piping or equipment.

6.7.2.19.10 In all cases when cutting, burning or welding operations on the shell have been effected, that work shall be to the approval of the competent authority or its authorized body taking into account the pressure vessel code used for the construction of the shell. A pressure test to the original test pressure shall be performed after the work is completed.

6.7.2.19.11 When evidence of any unsafe condition is discovered, the portable tank shall not be returned to service until it has been corrected and the test is repeated and passed. .

6.7.2.20 **Marking****6.7.2.20.1**

Every portable tank shall be fitted with a corrosion resistant metal plate permanently attached to the portable tank in a conspicuous place readily accessible for inspection. When for reasons of portable tank arrangements the plate cannot be permanently attached to the shell, the shell shall be marked with at least the information required by the pressure vessel code. As a minimum, at least the following information shall be marked on the plate by stamping or by any other similar method:

- (a) Owner information
 - (i) Owner's registration number;
- (b) Manufacturing information
 - (i) Country of manufacture;
 - (ii) Year of manufacture;
 - (iii) Manufacturer's name or mark;
 - (iv) Manufacturer's serial number;
- (c) Approval information
 - (i) The United Nations packaging symbol ;

This symbol shall not be used for any purpose other than certifying that a packaging, a flexible bulk container, a portable tank or a MEGC complies with the relevant requirements in Chapter 6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7 or 6.11;

 - (ii) Approval country;
 - (iii) Authorized body for the design approval;
 - (iv) Design approval number;
 - (v) Letters 'AA', if the design was approved under alternative arrangements (see 6.7.1.2);
 - (vi) Pressure vessel code to which the shell is designed;
- (d) Pressures
 - (i) MAWP (in bar gauge or kPa gauge)³;
 - (ii) Test pressure (in bar gauge or kPa gauge)³;
 - (iii) Initial pressure test date (month and year);
 - (iv) Identification mark of the initial pressure test witness;
 - (v) External design pressure⁴ (in bar gauge or kPa gauge)³;
 - (vi) MAWP for heating/cooling system (in bar gauge or kPa gauge)³ (when applicable);
- (e) Temperatures
 - (i) Design temperature range (in °C)³;
- (f) Materials

³ The unit used shall be indicated.

⁴ See 6.7.2.2.10.

- (i) Shell material(s) and material standard reference(s);
- (ii) Equivalent thickness in reference steel (in mm)³;
- (iii) Lining material (when applicable);

(g) Capacity

- (i) Tank water capacity at 20 °C (in litres)³;
This indication is to be followed by the symbol "S" when the shell is divided by surge plates into sections of not more than 7 500 litres capacity;
- (ii) Water capacity of each compartment at 20 °C (in litres)³ (when applicable, for multi-compartment tanks).
This indication is to be followed by the symbol "S" when the compartment is divided by surge plates into sections of not more than 7 500 litres capacity;

(h) Periodic inspections and tests

- (i) Type of the most recent periodic test (2.5-year, 5-year or exceptional);
- (ii) Date of the most recent periodic test (month and year);
- (iii) Test pressure (in bar gauge or kPa gauge)³ of the most recent periodic test (if applicable);
- (iv) Identification mark of the authorized body who performed or witnessed the most recent test.

³ The unit used shall be indicated.

Figure 6.7.2.20.1: Example of a plate for marking

Owner's registration number					
MANUFACTURING INFORMATION					
Country of manufacture					
Year of manufacture					
Manufacturer					
Manufacturer's serial number					
APPROVAL INFORMATION					
	Approval country				
	Authorized body for design approval				
	Design approval number	‘AA’ (if applicable)			
Shell design code (pressure vessel code)					
PRESURES					
MAWP		bar or kPa			
Test pressure		bar or kPa			
Initial pressure test date:	(mm/yyyy)	Witness stamp:			
External design pressure		bar or kPa			
MAWP for heating/cooling system (when applicable)		bar or kPa			
TEMPERATURES					
Design temperature range		°C to °C			
MATERIALS					
Shell material(s) and material standard reference(s)					
Equivalent thickness in reference steel		mm			
Lining material (when applicable)					
CAPACITY					
Tank water capacity at 20 °C		litres	‘S’ (if applicable)		
Water capacity of compartment____at 20 °C (when applicable, for multi-compartment tanks)		litres	‘S’ (if applicable)		
PERIODIC INSPECTIONS / TESTS					
Test type	Test date	Witness stamp and test pressure ^a (mm/yyyy) bar or kPa	Test type	Test date	Witness stamp and test pressure ^a (mm/yyyy) bar or kPa

^a Test pressure if applicable.

6.7.2.20.2 The following particulars shall be durably marked either on the portable tank itself or on a metal plate firmly secured to the portable tank:

Name of the operator
 Maximum permissible gross mass (MPGM) _____ kg
 Unladen (tare) mass _____ kg
 Portable tank instruction in accordance with 4.2.5.2.6

NOTE: For the identification of the substances being carried, see also Part 5.

6.7.2.20.3 If a portable tank is designed and approved for handling in open seas, the words "OFFSHORE PORTABLE TANK" shall be marked on the identification plate.

6.7.3 Requirements for the design, construction, inspection and testing of portable tanks intended for the carriage of non-refrigerated liquefied gases

NOTE: These requirements also apply to portable tanks intended for the carriage of chemicals under pressure (UN Nos. 3500, 3501, 3502, 3503, 3504 and 3505).

6.7.3.1 Definitions

For the purposes of this section:

Alternative arrangement means an approval granted by the competent authority for a portable tank or MEGC that has been designed, constructed or tested to technical requirements or testing methods other than those specified in this Chapter;

Portable tank means a multimodal tank having a capacity of more than 450 litres used for the carriage of non-refrigerated liquefied gases of Class 2. The portable tank includes a shell fitted with service equipment and structural equipment necessary for the carriage of gases. The portable tank shall be capable of being filled and discharged without the removal of its structural equipment. It shall possess stabilizing members external to the shell, and shall be capable of being lifted when full. It shall be designed primarily to be loaded onto a vehicle, wagon or sea-going or inland navigation vessel and shall be equipped with skids, mountings or accessories to facilitate mechanical handling. Tank-vehicles, tank-wagons, non-metallic tanks, intermediate bulk containers (IBCs), gas cylinders and large receptacles are not considered to fall within the definition for portable tanks;

Shell means the part of the portable tank which retains the non-refrigerated liquefied gas intended for carriage (tank proper), including openings and their closures, but does not include service equipment or external structural equipment;

Service equipment means measuring instruments and filling, discharge, venting, safety and insulating devices;

Structural equipment means the reinforcing, fastening, protective and stabilizing members external to the shell;

Maximum allowable working pressure (MAWP) means a pressure that shall be not less than the highest of the following pressures measured at the top of the shell while in operating position, but in no case less than 7 bar:

- (a) The maximum effective gauge pressure allowed in the shell during filling or discharge; or
- (b) The maximum effective gauge pressure to which the shell is designed, which shall be:
 - (i) for a non-refrigerated liquefied gas listed in the portable tank instruction T50 in 4.2.5.2.6, the MAWP (in bar) given in T50 portable tank instruction for that gas;
 - (ii) for other non-refrigerated liquefied gases, not less than the sum of:
 - the absolute vapour pressure (in bar) of the non-refrigerated liquefied gas at the design reference temperature minus 1 bar; and
 - the partial pressure (in bar) of air or other gases in the ullage space being determined by the design reference temperature and the liquid phase expansion due to an increase of the mean bulk temperature of $t_r - t_f$ (t_f = filling temperature, usually 15 °C, t_r = maximum mean bulk temperature, 50 °C);
 - (iii) for chemicals under pressure, the MAWP (in bar) given in T50 portable tank instruction for the liquefied gas portion of the propellants listed in T50 in 4.2.5.2.6;

Design pressure means the pressure to be used in calculations required by a recognized pressure vessel code. The design pressure shall be not less than the highest of the following pressures:

- (a) The maximum effective gauge pressure allowed in the shell during filling or discharge; or
- (b) The sum of:

- (i) the maximum effective gauge pressure to which the shell is designed as defined in (b) of the MAWP definition (see above); and
- (ii) a head pressure determined on the basis of the static forces specified in 6.7.3.2.9, but not less than 0.35 bar;

Test pressure means the maximum gauge pressure at the top of the shell during the pressure test;

Leakproofness test means a test using gas subjecting the shell and its service equipment to an effective internal pressure of not less than 25% of the MAWP;

Maximum permissible gross mass (MPGM) means the sum of the tare mass of the portable tank and the heaviest load authorized for carriage;

Reference steel means a steel with a tensile strength of 370 N/mm² and an elongation at fracture of 27%;

Mild steel means a steel with a guaranteed minimum tensile strength of 360 N/mm² to 440 N/mm² and a guaranteed minimum elongation at fracture conforming to 6.7.3.3.3;

Design temperature range for the shell shall be -40 °C to 50 °C for non-refrigerated liquefied gases carried under ambient conditions. More severe design temperatures shall be considered for portable tanks subjected to severe climatic conditions;

Design reference temperature means the temperature at which the vapour pressure of the contents is determined for the purpose of calculating the MAWP. The design reference temperature shall be less than the critical temperature of the non-refrigerated liquefied gas or liquefied gas propellants of chemicals under pressure intended to be carried to ensure that the gas at all times is liquefied. This value for each portable tank type is as follows:

- (a) Shell with a diameter of 1.5 metres or less: 65 °C;
- (b) Shell with a diameter of more than 1.5 metres:
 - (i) without insulation or sun shield: 60 °C;
 - (ii) with sun shield (see 6.7.3.2.12): 55 °C; and
 - (iii) with insulation (see 6.7.3.2.12) : 50 °C;

Filling density means the average mass of non-refrigerated liquefied gas per litre of shell capacity (kg/l). The filling density is given in portable tank instruction T50 in 4.2.5.2.6.

6.7.3.2

General design and construction requirements

6.7.3.2.1

Shells shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the requirements of a pressure vessel code recognized by the competent authority. Shells shall be made of steel suitable for forming. The materials shall in principle conform to national or international material standards. For welded shells, only a material whose weldability has been fully demonstrated shall be used. Welds shall be skilfully made and afford complete safety. When the manufacturing process or the materials make it necessary, the shells shall be suitability heat-treated to guarantee adequate toughness in the weld and in the heat affected zones. In choosing the material the design temperature range shall be taken into account with respect to risk of brittle fracture, to stress corrosion cracking and to resistance to impact. When fine grain steel is used, the guaranteed value of the yield strength shall be not more than 460 N/mm² and the guaranteed value of the upper limit of the tensile strength shall be not more than 725 N/mm² according to the material specification. Portable tank materials shall be suitable for the external environment in which they may be carried.

6.7.3.2.2

Portable tank shells, fittings and pipework shall be constructed of materials which are:

- (a) Substantially immune to attack by the non-refrigerated liquefied gas(es) intended to be carried; or
- (b) Properly passivated or neutralized by chemical reaction.

6.7.3.2.3

Gaskets shall be made of materials compatible with the non-refrigerated liquefied gas(es) intended to be carried.

6.7.3.2.4 Contact between dissimilar metals which could result in damage by galvanic action shall be avoided.

6.7.3.2.5 The materials of the portable tank, including any devices, gaskets, and accessories, shall not adversely affect the non-refrigerated liquefied gas(es) intended for carriage in the portable tank.

6.7.3.2.6 Portable tanks shall be designed and constructed with supports to provide a secure base during carriage and with suitable lifting and tie-down attachments.

6.7.3.2.7 Portable tanks shall be designed to withstand, without loss of contents, at least the internal pressure due to the contents, and the static, dynamic and thermal loads during normal conditions of handling and carriage. The design shall demonstrate that the effects of fatigue, caused by repeated application of these loads through the expected life of the portable tank, have been taken into account.

6.7.3.2.8 Shells shall be designed to withstand an external pressure of at least 0.4 bar (gauge pressure) above the internal pressure without permanent deformation. When the shell is to be subjected to a significant vacuum before filling or during discharge it shall be designed to withstand an external pressure of at least 0.9 bar (gauge pressure) above the internal pressure and shall be proven at that pressure.

6.7.3.2.9 Portable tanks and their fastenings shall, under the maximum permissible load, be capable of absorbing the following separately applied static forces:

- In the direction of travel: twice the MPGM multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g)¹;
- Horizontally at right angles to the direction of travel: the MPGM (when the direction of travel is not clearly determined, the forces shall be equal to twice the MPGM) multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g)¹;
- Vertically upwards: the MPGM multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g)¹; and
- Vertically downwards: twice the MPGM (total loading including the effect of gravity) multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g)¹.

6.7.3.2.10 Under each of the forces in 6.7.3.2.9, the safety factor to be observed shall be as follows:

- For steels having a clearly defined yield point, a safety factor of 1.5 in relation to the guaranteed yield strength; or
- For steels with no clearly defined yield point, a safety factor of 1.5 in relation to the guaranteed 0.2% proof strength and, for austenitic steels, the 1% proof strength.

6.7.3.2.11 The values of yield strength or proof strength shall be the values according to national or international material standards. When austenitic steels are used, the specified minimum values of yield strength and proof strength according to the material standards may be increased by up to 15% when these greater values are attested in the material inspection certificate. When no material standard exists for the steel in question, the value of yield strength or proof strength used shall be approved by the competent authority.

6.7.3.2.12 When the shells intended for the carriage of non-refrigerated liquefied gases are equipped with thermal insulation, the thermal insulation systems shall satisfy the following requirements:

- It shall consist of a shield covering not less than the upper third but not more than the upper half of the surface of the shell and separated from the shell by an air space about 40 mm across;
- It shall consist of a complete cladding of adequate thickness of insulating materials protected so as to prevent the ingress of moisture and damage under normal conditions of carriage and so as to provide a thermal conductance of not more than $0.67 \text{ (W.m}^{-2}.\text{K}^{-1}\text{)}$;
- When the protective covering is so closed as to be gas-tight, a device shall be provided to prevent any dangerous pressure from developing in the insulating layer in the event of inadequate gas tightness of the shell or of its items of equipment; and
- The thermal insulation shall not inhibit access to the fittings and discharge devices.

¹ For calculation purposes $g = 9.81 \text{ m/s}^2$.

6.7.3.2.13 Portable tanks intended for the carriage of flammable non-refrigerated liquefied gases shall be capable of being electrically earthed.

6.7.3.3 *Design criteria*

6.7.3.3.1 Shells shall be of a circular cross-section.

6.7.3.3.2 Shells shall be designed and constructed to withstand a test pressure not less than 1.3 times the design pressure. The shell design shall take into account the minimum MAWP values provided in portable tank instruction T50 in 4.2.5.2.6 for each non-refrigerated liquefied gas intended for carriage. Attention is drawn to the minimum shell thickness requirements for these shells specified in 6.7.3.4.

6.7.3.3.3 For steels exhibiting a clearly defined yield point or characterized by a guaranteed proof strength (0.2% proof strength, generally, or 1% proof strength for austenitic steels) the primary membrane stress σ (sigma) in the shell shall not exceed 0.75 Re or 0.50 Rm, whichever is lower, at the test pressure, where:

Re = yield strength in N/mm², or 0.2% proof strength or, for austenitic steels, 1% proof stress;

Rm = minimum tensile strength in N/mm².

6.7.3.3.3.1 The values of Re and Rm to be used shall be the specified minimum values according to national or international material standards. When austenitic steels are used, the specified minimum values for Re and Rm according to the material standards may be increased by up to 15% when these greater values are attested in the material inspection certificate. When no material standard exists for the steel in question, the values of Re and Rm used shall be approved by the competent authority or its authorized body.

6.7.3.3.3.2 Steels which have a Re/Rm ratio of more than 0.85 are not allowed for the construction of welded shells. The values of Re and Rm to be used in determining this ratio shall be the values specified in the material inspection certificate.

6.7.3.3.3.3 Steels used in the construction of shells shall have an elongation at fracture, in %, of not less than 10 000/Rm with an absolute minimum of 16% for fine grain steels and 20% for other steels.

6.7.3.3.3.4 For the purpose of determining actual values for materials, it shall be noted that for sheet metal, the axis of the tensile test specimen shall be at right angles (transversely) to the direction of rolling. The permanent elongation at fracture shall be measured on test specimens of rectangular cross sections in accordance with ISO 6892:1998 using a 50 mm gauge length.

6.7.3.4 *Minimum shell thickness*

6.7.3.4.1 The minimum shell thickness shall be the greater thickness based on:

- (a) The minimum thickness determined in accordance with the requirements in 6.7.3.4; and
- (b) The minimum thickness determined in accordance with the recognized pressure vessel code including the requirements in 6.7.3.3.

6.7.3.4.2 The cylindrical portions, ends (heads) and manhole covers of shells of not more than 1.80 m in diameter shall be not less than 5 mm thick in the reference steel or of equivalent thickness in the steel to be used. Shells of more than 1.80 m in diameter shall be not less than 6 mm thick in the reference steel or of equivalent thickness in the steel to be used.

6.7.3.4.3 The cylindrical portions, ends (heads) and manhole covers of all shells shall be not less than 4 mm thick regardless of the material of construction.

6.7.3.4.4 The equivalent thickness of a steel other than the thickness prescribed for the reference steel in 6.7.3.4.2 shall be determined using the following formula:

$$e_1 = \frac{21,4e_o}{\sqrt[3]{Rm_1 \times A_1}}$$

where:

e_1 = required equivalent thickness (in mm) of the steel to be used;
 e_0 = minimum thickness (in mm) for the reference steel specified in 6.7.3.4.2;
 Rm_1 = guaranteed minimum tensile strength (in N/mm²) of the steel to be used (see 6.7.3.3.3);
 A_1 = guaranteed minimum elongation at fracture (in %) of the steel to be used according to national or international standards.

6.7.3.4.5 In no case shall the wall thickness be less than that prescribed in 6.7.3.4.1 to 6.7.3.4.3. All parts of the shell shall have a minimum thickness as determined by 6.7.3.4.1 to 6.7.3.4.3. This thickness shall be exclusive of any corrosion allowance.

6.7.3.4.6 When mild steel is used (see 6.7.3.1), calculation using the formula in 6.7.3.4.4 is not required.

6.7.3.4.7 There shall be no sudden change of plate thickness at the attachment of the ends (heads) to the cylindrical portion of the shell.

6.7.3.5 *Service equipment*

6.7.3.5.1 Service equipment shall be so arranged as to be protected against the risk of being wrenched off or damaged during handling and carriage. When the connection between the frame and the shell allows relative movement between the sub-assemblies, the equipment shall be so fastened as to permit such movement without risk of damage to working parts. The external discharge fittings (pipe sockets, shut-off devices), the internal stop-valve and its seating shall be protected against the danger of being wrenched off by external forces (for example using shear sections). The filling and discharge devices (including flanges or threaded plugs) and any protective caps shall be capable of being secured against unintended opening.

6.7.3.5.2 All openings with a diameter of more than 1.5 mm in shells of portable tanks, except openings for pressure-relief devices, inspection openings and closed bleed holes, shall be fitted with at least three mutually independent shut-off devices in series, the first being an internal stop-valve, excess flow valve or equivalent device, the second being an external stop-valve and the third being a blank flange or equivalent device.

6.7.3.5.2.1 When a portable tank is fitted with an excess flow valve, the excess flow valve shall be so fitted that its seating is inside the shell or inside a welded flange or, when fitted externally, its mountings shall be designed so that in the event of impact its effectiveness shall be maintained. The excess flow valves shall be selected and fitted so as to close automatically when the rated flow specified by the manufacturer is reached. Connections and accessories leading to or from such a valve shall have a capacity for a flow more than the rated flow of the excess flow valve.

6.7.3.5.3 For filling and discharge openings, the first shut-off device shall be an internal stop-valve and the second shall be a stop-valve placed in an accessible position on each discharge and filling pipe.

6.7.3.5.4 For filling and discharge bottom openings of portable tanks intended for the carriage of flammable and/or toxic non-refrigerated liquefied gases or chemicals under pressure the internal stop-valve shall be a quick closing safety device which closes automatically in the event of unintended movement of the portable tank during filling or discharge or fire engulfment. Except for portable tanks having a capacity of not more than 1 000 litres, it shall be possible to operate this device by remote control.

6.7.3.5.5 In addition to filling, discharge and gas pressure equalizing orifices, shells may have openings in which gauges, thermometers and manometers can be fitted. Connections for such instruments shall be made by suitable welded nozzles or pockets and not be screwed connections through the shell.

6.7.3.5.6 All portable tanks shall be fitted with manholes or other inspection openings of suitable size to allow for internal inspection and adequate access for maintenance and repair of the interior.

6.7.3.5.7 External fittings shall be grouped together so far as reasonably practicable.

6.7.3.5.8 Each connection on a portable tank shall be clearly marked to indicate its function.

6.7.3.5.9 Each stop-valve or other means of closure shall be designed and constructed to a rated pressure not less than the MAWP of the shell taking into account the temperatures expected during carriage. All stop-valves with a screwed spindle shall close by a clockwise motion of the handwheel. For other stop-valves the position (open and closed) and direction of closure shall be clearly indicated. All stop-valves shall be designed to prevent unintentional opening.

6.7.3.5.10 Piping shall be designed, constructed and installed so as to avoid the risk of damage due to thermal expansion and contraction, mechanical shock and vibration. All piping shall be of suitable metallic material. Welded pipe joints shall be used wherever possible.

6.7.3.5.11 Joints in copper tubing shall be brazed or have an equally strong metal union. The melting point of brazing materials shall be no lower than 525 °C. The joints shall not decrease the strength of tubing as may happen when cutting threads.

6.7.3.5.12 The burst pressure of all piping and pipe fittings shall be not less than the highest of four times the MAWP of the shell or four times the pressure to which it may be subjected in service by the action of a pump or other device (except pressure-relief devices).

6.7.3.5.13 Ductile metals shall be used in the construction of valves and accessories.

6.7.3.6 *Bottom openings*

6.7.3.6.1 Certain non-refrigerated liquefied gases shall not be carried in portable tanks with bottom openings when portable tank instruction T50 in 4.2.5.2.6 indicates that bottom openings are not allowed. There shall be no openings below the liquid level of the shell when it is filled to its maximum permissible filling limit.

6.7.3.7 *Pressure-relief devices*

6.7.3.7.1 Portable tanks shall be provided with one or more spring-loaded pressure-relief devices. The pressure-relief devices shall open automatically at a pressure not less than the MAWP and be fully open at a pressure equal to 110% of the MAWP. These devices shall, after discharge, close at a pressure not lower than 10% below the pressure at which discharge starts and shall remain closed at all lower pressures. The pressure-relief devices shall be of a type that will resist dynamic forces including liquid surge. Frangible discs not in series with a spring-loaded pressure-relief device are not permitted.

6.7.3.7.2 Pressure-relief devices shall be designed to prevent the entry of foreign matter, the leakage of gas and the development of any dangerous excess pressure.

6.7.3.7.3 Portable tanks intended for the carriage of certain non-refrigerated liquefied gases identified in portable tank instruction T50 in 4.2.5.2.6 shall have a pressure-relief device approved by the competent authority. Unless a portable tank in dedicated service is fitted with an approved relief device constructed of materials compatible with the load, such device shall comprise a frangible disc preceding a spring-loaded device. The space between the frangible disc and the device shall be provided with a pressure gauge or a suitable tell-tale indicator. This arrangement permits the detection of disc rupture, pinholing or leakage which could cause a malfunction of the pressure-relief device. The frangible discs shall rupture at a nominal pressure 10% above the start-to-discharge pressure of the relief device.

6.7.3.7.4 In the case of multi-purpose portable tanks, the pressure-relief devices shall open at a pressure indicated in 6.7.3.7.1 for the gas having the highest maximum allowable pressure of the gases allowed to be carried in the portable tank.

6.7.3.8 *Capacity of relief devices*

6.7.3.8.1 The combined delivery capacity of the relief devices shall be sufficient that, in the event of total fire engulfment, the pressure (including accumulation) inside the shell does not exceed 120% of the MAWP. Spring-loaded relief devices shall be used to achieve the full relief capacity prescribed. In the case of multi-purpose tanks, the combined delivery capacity of the pressure-relief devices shall be taken for the gas which requires the highest delivery capacity of the gases allowed to be carried in portable tanks.

6.7.3.8.1.1 To determine the total required capacity of the relief devices, which shall be regarded as being the sum of the individual capacities of the several devices, the following formula⁵ shall be used:

$$Q = 12.4 \frac{FA^{0.82}}{LC} \sqrt{\frac{ZT}{M}}$$

where:

Q = minimum required rate of discharge in cubic metres of air per second (m^3/s) at standard conditions: 1 bar and $0^\circ C$ (273 K);

F = is a coefficient with the following value:

for uninsulated shells: $F = 1$;

for insulated shells: $F = U(649-t)/13.6$ but in no case is less than 0.25

where:

U = thermal conductance of the insulation, in $Kw \cdot m^{-2} \cdot K^{-1}$, at $38^\circ C$;

t = actual temperature of the non-refrigerated liquefied gas during filling ($^\circ C$); when this temperature is unknown, let $t=15^\circ C$;

The value of F given above for insulated shells may be taken provided that the insulation is in accordance with 6.7.3.8.1.2;

where:

A = total external surface area of shell in square metres;

Z = the gas compressibility factor in the accumulating condition (when this factor is unknown, let $Z=1.0$);

T = absolute temperature in Kelvin ($^\circ C + 273$) above the pressure relief devices in the accumulating condition;

L = the latent heat of vaporization of the liquid, in kJ/kg , in the accumulating condition;

M = molecular mass of the discharged gas;

C = a constant which is derived from one of the following formulae as a function of the ratio k of specific heats

$$k = \frac{c_p}{c_v}$$

where

c_p is the specific heat at constant pressure; and

c_v is the specific heat at constant volume.

⁵ This formula applies only to non-refrigerated liquefied gases which have critical temperatures well above the temperature at the accumulating condition. For gases which have critical temperatures near or below the temperature at the accumulating condition, the calculation of the pressure-relief device delivery capacity shall consider further thermodynamic properties of the gas (see for example CGA S-1.2-2003 "Pressure Relief Device Standards - Part 2 - Cargo and Portable Tanks for Compressed Gases").

when $k > 1$:

$$C = \sqrt{k \left(\frac{2}{k+1} \right)^{\frac{k+1}{k-1}}}$$

when $k = 1$ or k is unknown:

$$C = \frac{1}{\sqrt{e}} = 0.607$$

where e is the mathematical constant 2.7183

C may also be taken from the following table:

k	C	k	C	k	C
1.00	0.607	1.26	0.660	1.52	0.704
1.02	0.611	1.28	0.664	1.54	0.707
1.04	0.615	1.30	0.667	1.56	0.710
1.06	0.620	1.32	0.671	1.58	0.713
1.08	0.624	1.34	0.674	1.60	0.716
1.10	0.628	1.36	0.678	1.62	0.719
1.12	0.633	1.38	0.681	1.64	0.722
1.14	0.637	1.40	0.685	1.66	0.725
1.16	0.641	1.42	0.688	1.68	0.728
1.18	0.645	1.44	0.691	1.70	0.731
1.20	0.649	1.46	0.695	2.00	0.770
1.22	0.652	1.48	0.698	2.20	0.793
1.24	0.656	1.50	0.701		

6.7.3.8.1.2 Insulation systems, used for the purpose of reducing the venting capacity, shall be approved by the competent authority or its authorized body. In all cases, insulation systems approved for this purpose shall:

- (a) Remain effective at all temperatures up to 649 °C; and
- (b) Be jacketed with a material having a melting point of 700 °C or greater.

6.7.3.9 *Marking of pressure-relief devices*

6.7.3.9.1 Every pressure-relief device shall be plainly and permanently marked with the following particulars:

- (a) The pressure (in bar or kPa) at which it is set to discharge;
- (b) The allowable tolerance at the discharge pressure for spring-loaded devices;
- (c) The reference temperature corresponding to the rated pressure for frangible discs;
- (d) The rated flow capacity of the device in standard cubic metres of air per second (m³/s); and
- (e) The cross sectional flow areas of the spring loaded pressure-relief devices and frangible discs in mm².

When practicable, the following information shall also be shown:

- (f) The manufacturer's name and relevant catalogue number of the device.

6.7.3.9.2 The rated flow capacity marked on the pressure-relief devices shall be determined according to ISO 4126-1:2004 and ISO 4126-7:2004.

6.7.3.10 *Connections to pressure-relief devices***6.7.3.10.1**

Connections to pressure-relief devices shall be of sufficient size to enable the required discharge to pass unrestricted to the safety device. No stop-valve shall be installed between the shell and the pressure-relief devices except when duplicate devices are provided for maintenance or other reasons and the stop-valves serving the devices actually in use are locked open or the stop-valves are interlocked so that at least one of the duplicate devices is always operable and capable of meeting the requirements of 6.7.3.8. There shall be no obstruction in an opening leading to a vent or pressure-relief device which might restrict or cut-off the flow from the shell to that device. Vents from the pressure-relief devices, when used, shall deliver the relieved vapour or liquid to the atmosphere in conditions of minimum back-pressure on the relieving device.

6.7.3.11 *Siting of pressure-relief devices***6.7.3.11.1**

Each pressure-relief device inlet shall be situated on top of the shell in a position as near the longitudinal and transverse centre of the shell as reasonably practicable. All pressure relief device inlets shall under maximum filling conditions be situated in the vapour space of the shell and the devices shall be so arranged as to ensure that the escaping vapour is discharged unrestrictedly. For flammable non-refrigerated liquefied gases, the escaping vapour shall be directed away from the shell in such a manner that it cannot impinge upon the shell. Protective devices which deflect the flow of vapour are permissible provided the required relief-device capacity is not reduced.

6.7.3.11.2

Arrangements shall be made to prevent access to the pressure-relief devices by unauthorized persons and to protect the devices from damage caused by the portable tank overturning.

6.7.3.12 *Gauging devices***6.7.3.12.1**

Unless a portable tank is intended to be filled by weight it shall be equipped with one or more gauging devices. Glass level-gauges and gauges made of other fragile material, which are in direct communication with the contents of the shell shall not be used.

6.7.3.13 *Portable tank supports, frameworks, lifting and tie-down attachments***6.7.3.13.1**

Portable tanks shall be designed and constructed with a support structure to provide a secure base during carriage. The forces specified in 6.7.3.2.9 and the safety factor specified in 6.7.3.2.10 shall be considered in this aspect of the design. Skids, frameworks, cradles or other similar structures are acceptable.

6.7.3.13.2

The combined stresses caused by portable tank mountings (e.g. cradles, frameworks, etc.) and portable tank lifting and tie-down attachments shall not cause excessive stress in any portion of the shell. Permanent lifting and tie-down attachments shall be fitted to all portable tanks. Preferably they shall be fitted to the portable tank supports but may be secured to reinforcing plates located on the shell at the points of support.

6.7.3.13.3

In the design of supports and frameworks the effects of environmental corrosion shall be taken into account.

6.7.3.13.4

Forklift pockets shall be capable of being closed off. The means of closing forklift pockets shall be a permanent part of the framework or permanently attached to the framework. Single compartment portable tanks with a length less than 3.65 m need not have closed off forklift pockets provided that:

- (a) The shell and all the fittings are well protected from being hit by the forklift blades; and
- (b) The distance between the centres of the forklift pockets is at least half of the maximum length of the portable tank.

6.7.3.13.5

When portable tanks are not protected during carriage, according to 4.2.2.3, the shells and service equipment shall be protected against damage to the shell and service equipment resulting from lateral or longitudinal impact or overturning. External fittings shall be protected so as to preclude the release of the shell contents upon impact or overturning of the portable tank on its fittings. Examples of protection include:

- (a) Protection against lateral impact which may consist of longitudinal bars protecting the shell on both sides at the level of the median line;

- (b) Protection of the portable tank against overturning which may consist of reinforcement rings or bars fixed across the frame;
- (c) Protection against rear impact which may consist of a bumper or frame;
- (d) Protection of the shell against damage from impact or overturning by use of an ISO frame in accordance with ISO 1496-3:1995.

6.7.3.14 *Design approval*

6.7.3.14.1

The competent authority or its authorized body shall issue a design approval certificate for any new design of a portable tank. This certificate shall attest that a portable tank has been surveyed by that authority, is suitable for its intended purpose and meets the requirements of this Chapter and where appropriate the provisions for gases provided in portable tank instruction T50 in 4.2.5.2.6. When a series of portable tanks are manufactured without change in the design, the certificate shall be valid for the entire series. The certificate shall refer to the prototype test report, the gases allowed to be carried, the materials of construction of the shell and an approval number. The approval number shall consist of the distinguishing sign or mark of the State in whose territory the approval was granted, indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic², and a registration number. Any alternative arrangements according to 6.7.1.2 shall be indicated on the certificate. A design approval may serve for the approval of smaller portable tanks made of materials of the same kind and thickness, by the same fabrication techniques and with identical supports, equivalent closures and other appurtenances.

6.7.3.14.2

The prototype test report for the design approval shall include at least the following:

- (a) The results of the applicable framework test specified in ISO 1496-3:1995;
- (b) The results of the initial inspection and test in 6.7.3.15.3; and
- (c) The results of the impact test in 6.7.3.15.1, when applicable.

6.7.3.15 *Inspection and testing*

6.7.3.15.1

Portable tanks meeting the definition of container in the International Convention for Safe Containers (CSC), 1972, as amended, shall not be used unless they are successfully qualified by subjecting a representative prototype of each design to the Dynamic, Longitudinal Impact Test prescribed in the Manual of Tests and Criteria, Part IV, Section 41.

6.7.3.15.2

The shell and items of equipment of each portable tank shall be inspected and tested before being put into service for the first time (initial inspection and test) and thereafter at not more than five-year intervals (5 year periodic inspection and test) with an intermediate periodic inspection and test (2.5 year periodic inspection and test) midway between the 5 year periodic inspections and tests. The 2.5 year inspection and test may be performed within 3 months of the specified date. An exceptional inspection and test shall be performed regardless of the last periodic inspection and test when necessary according to 6.7.3.15.7.

6.7.3.15.3

The initial inspection and test of a portable tank shall include a check of the design characteristics, an internal and external examination of the portable tank and its fittings with due regard to the non-refrigerated liquefied gases to be carried, and a pressure test referring to the test pressures according to 6.7.3.3.2. The pressure test may be performed as a hydraulic test or by using another liquid or gas with the agreement of the competent authority or its authorized body. Before the portable tank is placed into service, a leakproofness test and a test of the satisfactory operation of all service equipment shall also be performed. When the shell and its fittings have been pressure-tested separately, they shall be subjected together after assembly to a leakproofness test. All welds subject to full stress level in the shell shall be inspected during the initial test by radiographic, ultrasonic, or another suitable non-destructive test method. This does not apply to the jacket.

6.7.3.15.4

The 5 year periodic inspection and test shall include an internal and external examination and, as a general rule, a hydraulic pressure test. Sheathing, thermal insulation and the like shall be removed only

² *Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.*

to the extent required for reliable appraisal of the condition of the portable tank. When the shell and equipment have been pressure-tested separately, they shall be subjected together after assembly to a leakproofness test.

6.7.3.15.5 The intermediate 2.5 year periodic inspection and test shall at least include an internal and external examination of the portable tank and its fittings with due regard to the non-refrigerated liquefied gases intended to be carried, a leakproofness test and a check of the satisfactory operation of all service equipment. Sheathing thermal insulation and the like shall be removed only to the extent required for reliable appraisal of the condition of the portable tank. For portable tanks intended for the carriage of a single non-refrigerated liquefied gas, the 2.5 year internal examination may be waived or substituted by other test methods or inspection procedures specified by the competent authority or its authorized body.

6.7.3.15.6 A portable tank may not be filled and offered for carriage after the date of expiry of the last 5 year or 2.5 year periodic inspection and test as required by 6.7.3.15.2. However a portable tank filled prior to the date of expiry of the last periodic inspection and test may be carried for a period not to exceed three months beyond the date of expiry of the last periodic test or inspection. In addition, a portable tank may be carried after the date of expiry of the last periodic test and inspection:

- (a) After emptying but before cleaning, for purposes of performing the next required test or inspection prior to refilling; and
- (b) Unless otherwise approved by the competent authority, for a period not to exceed six months beyond the date of expiry of the last periodic test or inspection, in order to allow the return of dangerous goods for proper disposal or recycling. Reference to this exemption shall be mentioned in the transport document.

6.7.3.15.7 The exceptional inspection and test is necessary when the portable tank shows evidence of damaged or corroded areas, or leakage, or other conditions that indicate a deficiency that could affect the integrity of the portable tank. The extent of the exceptional inspection and test shall depend on the amount of damage or deterioration of the portable tank. It shall include at least the 2.5 year inspection and test according to 6.7.3.15.5.

6.7.3.15.8 The internal and external examinations shall ensure that:

- (a) The shell is inspected for pitting, corrosion, or abrasions, dents, distortions, defects in welds or any other conditions, including leakage, that might render the portable tank unsafe for carriage. The wall thickness shall be verified by appropriate measurement if this inspection indicates a reduction of wall thickness;
- (b) The piping, valves, and gaskets are inspected for corroded areas, defects, or any other conditions, including leakage, that might render the portable tank unsafe for filling, discharge or carriage;
- (c) Devices for tightening manhole covers are operative and there is no leakage at manhole covers or gaskets;
- (d) Missing or loose bolts or nuts on any flanged connection or blank flange are replaced or tightened;
- (e) All emergency devices and valves are free from corrosion, distortion and any damage or defect that could prevent their normal operation. Remote closure devices and self-closing stop-valves shall be operated to demonstrate proper operation;
- (f) Required marks on the portable tank are legible and in accordance with the applicable requirements; and
- (g) The framework, the supports and the arrangements for lifting the portable tank are in satisfactory condition.

6.7.3.15.9 The inspections and tests in 6.7.3.15.1, 6.7.3.15.3, 6.7.3.15.4, 6.7.3.15.5 and 6.7.3.15.7 shall be performed or witnessed by an expert approved by the competent authority or its authorized body. When the pressure test is a part of the inspection and test, the test pressure shall be the one indicated on the data plate of the portable tank. While under pressure, the portable tank shall be inspected for any leaks in the shell, piping or equipment.

6.7.3.15.10 In all cases when cutting, burning or welding operations on the shell have been effected, that work shall be to the approval of the competent authority or its authorized body taking into account the pressure vessel code used for the construction of the shell. A pressure test to the original test pressure shall be performed after the work is completed.

6.7.3.15.11 When evidence of any unsafe condition is discovered, the portable tank shall not be returned to service until it has been corrected and the pressure test is repeated and passed.

6.7.3.16 *Marking*

6.7.3.16.1 Every portable tank shall be fitted with a corrosion resistant metal plate permanently attached to the portable tank in a conspicuous place readily accessible for inspection. When for reasons of portable tank arrangements the plate cannot be permanently attached to the shell, the shell shall be marked with at least the information required by the pressure vessel code. As a minimum, at least the following information shall be marked on the plate by stamping or by any other similar method:

- (a) Owner information
 - (i) Owner's registration number;
- (b) Manufacturing information
 - (i) Country of manufacture;
 - (ii) Year of manufacture;
 - (iii) Manufacturer's name or mark;
 - (iv) Manufacturer's serial number;
- (c) Approval information
 - (i) The United Nations packaging symbol  ;
- (ii) Approval country;
- (iii) Authorized body for the design approval;
- (iv) Design approval number;
- (v) Letters 'AA', if the design was approved under alternative arrangements (see 6.7.1.2);
- (vi) Pressure vessel code to which the shell is designed;
- (d) Pressures
 - (i) MAWP (in bar gauge or kPa gauge)³;
 - (ii) Test pressure (in bar gauge or kPa gauge)³;
 - (iii) Initial pressure test date (month and year);
 - (iv) Identification mark of the initial pressure test witness;
 - (v) External design pressure⁶ (in bar gauge or kPa gauge)³;

³ The unit used shall be indicated.

⁶ See 6.7.3.2.8.

- (e) Temperatures
 - (i) Design temperature range (in °C)³;
 - (ii) Design reference temperature (in °C)³;
- (f) Materials
 - (i) Shell material(s) and material standard reference(s);
 - (ii) Equivalent thickness in reference steel (in mm)³;
- (g) Capacity
 - (i) Tank water capacity at 20 °C (in litres)³;
- (h) Periodic inspections and tests
 - (i) Type of the most recent periodic test (2.5-year, 5-year or exceptional);
 - (ii) Date of the most recent periodic test (month and year);
 - (iii) Test pressure (in bar gauge or kPa gauge)³ of the most recent periodic test (if applicable);
 - (iv) Identification mark of the authorized body who performed or witnessed the most recent test.

³ The unit used shall be indicated.

Figure 6.7.3.16.1: Example of a plate for marking

Owner's registration number						
MANUFACTURING INFORMATION						
Country of manufacture						
Year of manufacture						
Manufacturer						
Manufacturer's serial number						
APPROVAL INFORMATION						
	Approval country					
	Authorized body for design approval					
	Design approval number		'AA' (if applicable)			
Shell design code (pressure vessel code)						
PRESURES						
MAWP		bar or kPa				
Test pressure		bar or kPa				
Initial pressure test date:	(mm/yyyy)	Witness stamp:				
External design pressure		bar or kPa				
TEMPERATURES						
Design temperature range		°C to		°C		
Design reference temperature		°C				
MATERIALS						
Shell material(s) and material standard reference(s)						
Equivalent thickness in reference steel		mm				
CAPACITY						
Tank water capacity at 20 °C		litres				
PERIODIC INSPECTIONS / TESTS						
Test type	Test date (mm/yyyy)	Witness stamp and test pressure ^a bar or kPa		Test type (mm/yyyy)	Test date bar or kPa	Witness stamp and test pressure ^a bar or kPa

^a Test pressure if applicable.

6.7.3.16.2 The following information shall be durably marked either on the portable tank itself or on a metal plate firmly secured to the portable tank:

Name of the operator
 Name of non-refrigerated liquefied gas(es) permitted for carriage
 Maximum permissible load mass for each non-refrigerated liquefied gas permitted _____ kg
 Maximum permissible gross mass (MPGM) _____ kg
 Unladen (tare) mass _____ kg
 Portable tank instruction in accordance with 4.2.5.2.6

NOTE: For the identification of the non-refrigerated liquefied gases being carried, see also Part 5.

6.7.3.16.3 If a portable tank is designed and approved for handling in open seas, the words "OFFSHORE PORTABLE TANK" shall be marked on the identification plate.

6.7.4 Requirements for the design, construction, inspection and testing of portable tanks intended for the carriage of refrigerated liquefied gases**6.7.4.1 Definitions**

For the purposes of this section:

Alternative arrangement means an approval granted by the competent authority for a portable tank or MEGC that has been designed, constructed or tested to technical requirements or testing methods other than those specified in this Chapter;

Portable tank means a thermally insulated multimodal tank having a capacity of more than 450 litres fitted with service equipment and structural equipment necessary for the carriage of refrigerated liquefied gases. The portable tank shall be capable of being filled and discharged without the removal of its structural equipment. It shall possess stabilizing members external to the tank, and shall be capable of being lifted when full. It shall be designed primarily to be loaded onto a vehicle, wagon or sea-going or inland navigation vessel and shall be equipped with skids, mountings or accessories to facilitate mechanical handling. Tank-vehicles, tank-wagons, non-metallic tanks, intermediate bulk containers (IBCs), gas cylinders and large receptacles are not considered to fall within the definition for portable tanks;

Tank means a construction which normally consists of either :

- (a) A jacket and one or more inner shells where the space between the shell(s) and the jacket is exhausted of air (vacuum insulation) and may incorporate a thermal insulation system; or
- (b) A jacket and an inner shell with an intermediate layer of solid thermally insulating material (e.g. solid foam);

Shell means the part of the portable tank which retains the refrigerated liquefied gas intended for carriage, including openings and their closures, but does not include service equipment or external structural equipment;

Jacket means the outer insulation cover or cladding which may be part of the insulation system;

Service equipment means measuring instruments and filling, discharge, venting, safety, pressurizing, cooling and thermal insulation devices;

Structural equipment means the reinforcing, fastening, protective and stabilizing members external to the shell;

Maximum allowable working pressure (MAWP) means the maximum effective gauge pressure permissible at the top of the shell of a loaded portable tank in its operating position including the highest effective pressure during filling and discharge;

Test pressure means the maximum gauge pressure at the top of the shell during the pressure test;

Leakproofness test means a test using gas subjecting the shell and its service equipment, to an effective internal pressure not less than 90% of the MAWP;

Maximum permissible gross mass (MPGM) means the sum of the tare mass of the portable tank and the heaviest load authorized for carriage;

Holding time means the time that will elapse from the establishment of the initial filling condition until the pressure has risen due to heat influx to the lowest set pressure of the pressure limiting device(s);

Reference steel means a steel with a tensile strength of 370 N/mm² and an elongation at fracture of 27%;

Minimum design temperature means the temperature which is used for the design and construction of the shell not higher than the lowest (coldest) temperature (service temperature) of the contents during normal conditions of filling, discharge and carriage.

6.7.4.2 General design and construction requirements**6.7.4.2.1**

Shells shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the requirements of a pressure vessel code recognized by the competent authority. Shells and jackets shall be made of metallic materials suitable for forming. Jackets shall be made of steel. Non-metallic materials may be used for the attachments and supports between the shell and jacket, provided their material properties at the minimum design temperature are proven to be sufficient. The materials shall in principle conform to national or international material standards. For welded shells and jackets only materials whose weldability has been fully demonstrated shall be used. Welds shall be skilfully made and afford complete safety. When the manufacturing process or the materials make it necessary, the shell shall be suitably heat treated to guarantee adequate toughness in the weld and in the heat affected zones. In choosing the material, the minimum design temperature shall be taken into account with respect to risk of brittle fracture, to hydrogen embrittlement, to stress corrosion cracking and to resistance to impact. When fine grain steel is used, the guaranteed value of the yield strength shall be not more than 460 N/mm² and the guaranteed value of the upper limit of the tensile strength shall be not more than 725 N/mm² in accordance with the material specifications. Portable tank materials shall be suitable for the external environment in which they may be carried.

6.7.4.2.2

Any part of a portable tank, including fittings, gaskets and pipe-work, which can be expected normally to come into contact with the refrigerated liquefied gas carried shall be compatible with that refrigerated liquefied gas.

6.7.4.2.3

Contact between dissimilar metals which could result in damage by galvanic action shall be avoided.

6.7.4.2.4

The thermal insulation system shall include a complete covering of the shell(s) with effective insulating materials. External insulation shall be protected by a jacket so as to prevent the ingress of moisture and other damage under normal carriage conditions.

6.7.4.2.5

When a jacket is so closed as to be gas-tight, a device shall be provided to prevent any dangerous pressure from developing in the insulation space.

6.7.4.2.6

Portable tanks intended for the carriage of refrigerated liquefied gases having a boiling point below minus (-) 182 °C at atmospheric pressure shall not include materials which may react with oxygen or oxygen enriched atmospheres in a dangerous manner, when located in parts of the thermal insulation when there is a risk of contact with oxygen or with oxygen enriched fluid.

6.7.4.2.7

Insulating materials shall not deteriorate unduly in service.

6.7.4.2.8

A reference holding time shall be determined for each refrigerated liquefied gas intended for carriage in a portable tank.

6.7.4.2.8.1

The reference holding time shall be determined by a method recognized by the competent authority on the basis of the following:

- (a) The effectiveness of the insulation system, determined in accordance with 6.7.4.2.8.2;
- (b) The lowest set pressure of the pressure limiting device(s);
- (c) The initial filling conditions;
- (d) An assumed ambient temperature of 30 °C;
- (e) The physical properties of the individual refrigerated liquefied gas intended to be carried.

6.7.4.2.8.2

The effectiveness of the insulation system (heat influx in watts) shall be determined by type testing the portable tank in accordance with a procedure recognized by the competent authority. This test shall consist of either:

- (a) A constant pressure test (for example at atmospheric pressure) when the loss of refrigerated liquefied gas is measured over a period of time; or
- (b) A closed system test when the rise in pressure in the shell is measured over a period of time.

When performing the constant pressure test, variations in atmospheric pressure shall be taken into account. When performing either tests corrections shall be made for any variation of the ambient temperature from the assumed ambient temperature reference value of 30 °C.

NOTE: For the determination of the actual holding time before each journey, refer to 4.2.3.7.

6.7.4.2.9 The jacket of a vacuum-insulated double-wall tank shall have either an external design pressure not less than 100 kPa (1 bar) (gauge pressure) calculated in accordance with a recognized technical code or a calculated critical collapsing pressure of not less than 200 kPa (2 bar) (gauge pressure). Internal and external reinforcements may be included in calculating the ability of the jacket to resist the external pressure.

6.7.4.2.10 Portable tanks shall be designed and constructed with supports to provide a secure base during carriage and with suitable lifting and tie-down attachments.

6.7.4.2.11 Portable tanks shall be designed to withstand, without loss of contents, at least the internal pressure due to the contents, and the static, dynamic and thermal loads during normal conditions of handling and carriage. The design shall demonstrate that the effects of fatigue, caused by repeated application of these loads through the expected life of the portable tank, have been taken into account.

6.7.4.2.12 Portable tanks and their fastenings under the maximum permissible load shall be capable of absorbing the following separately applied static forces:

- (a) In the direction of travel: twice the MPGM multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g)¹;
- (b) Horizontally at right angles to the direction of travel: the MPGM (when the direction of travel is not clearly determined, the forces shall be equal to twice the MPGM) multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g)¹;
- (c) Vertically upwards: the MPGM multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g)¹; and
- (d) Vertically downwards: twice the MPGM (total loading including the effect of gravity) multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g)¹.

6.7.4.2.13 Under each of the forces in 6.7.4.2.12, the safety factor to be observed shall be as follows:

- (a) For materials having a clearly defined yield point, a safety factor of 1.5 in relation to the guaranteed yield strength; and
- (b) For materials with no clearly defined yield point, a safety factor of 1.5 in relation to the guaranteed 0.2% proof strength or, in case of austenitic steels, the 1% proof strength.

6.7.4.2.14 The values of yield strength or proof strength shall be the values according to national or international material standards. When austenitic steels are used, the specified minimum values according to the material standards may be increased by up to 15% when greater values are attested in the material inspection certificate. When no material standard exists for the metal in question, or when non-metallic materials are used the values of yield strength or proof strength shall be approved by the competent authority.

6.7.4.2.15 Portable tanks intended for the carriage of flammable refrigerated liquefied gases shall be capable of being electrically earthed.

6.7.4.3 *Design criteria*

6.7.4.3.1 Shells shall be of a circular cross section.

6.7.4.3.2 Shells shall be designed and constructed to withstand a test pressure not less than 1.3 times the MAWP. For shells with vacuum insulation the test pressure shall not be less than 1.3 times the sum of the MAWP and 100 kPa (1 bar). In no case shall the test pressure be less than 300 kPa (3 bar) (gauge pressure). Attention is drawn to the minimum shell thickness requirements, specified in 6.7.4.4.2 to 6.7.4.4.7.

¹ For calculation purposes $g = 9.81 \text{ m/s}^2$.

6.7.4.3.3 For metals exhibiting a clearly defined yield point or characterized by a guaranteed proof strength (0.2% proof strength, generally, or 1% proof strength for austenitic steels) the primary membrane stress σ (sigma) in the shell shall not exceed 0.75 Re or 0.50 Rm, whichever is lower, at the test pressure, where:

Re = yield strength in N/mm², or 0.2% proof strength or, for austenitic steels, 1% proof strength;

Rm = minimum tensile strength in N/mm².

6.7.4.3.3.1 The values of Re and Rm to be used shall be the specified minimum values according to national or international material standards. When austenitic steels are used, the specified minimum values for Re and Rm according to the material standards may be increased by up to 15% when greater values are attested in the material inspection certificate. When no material standard exists for the metal in question, the values of Re and Rm used shall be approved by the competent authority or its authorized body.

6.7.4.3.3.2 Steels which have a Re/Rm ratio of more than 0.85 are not allowed for the construction of welded shells. The values of Re and Rm to be used in determining this ratio shall be the values specified in the material inspection certificate.

6.7.4.3.3.3 Steels used in the construction of shells shall have an elongation at fracture, in %, of not less than 10 000/Rm with an absolute minimum of 16% for fine grain steels and 20% for other steels. Aluminium and aluminium alloys used in the construction of shells shall have an elongation at fracture, in %, of not less than 10 000/6Rm with an absolute minimum of 12%.

6.7.4.3.3.4 For the purpose of determining actual values for materials, it shall be noted that for sheet metal, the axis of the tensile test specimen shall be at right angles (transversely) to the direction of rolling. The permanent elongation at fracture shall be measured on test specimens of rectangular cross sections in accordance with ISO 6892:1988 using a 50 mm gauge length.

6.7.4.4 *Minimum shell thickness*

6.7.4.4.1 The minimum shell thickness shall be the greater thickness based on:

(a) The minimum thickness determined in accordance with the requirements in 6.7.4.4.2 to 6.7.4.4.7; or

(b) The minimum thickness determined in accordance with the recognized pressure vessel code including the requirements in 6.7.4.3.

6.7.4.4.2 Shells of not more than 1.80 m in diameter shall be not less than 5 mm thick in the reference steel or of equivalent thickness in the metal to be used. Shells of more than 1.80 m in diameter shall be not less than 6 mm thick in the reference steel or of equivalent thickness in the metal to be used.

6.7.4.4.3 Shells of vacuum-insulated tanks of not more than 1.80 m in diameter shall be not less than 3 mm thick in the reference steel or of equivalent thickness in the metal to be used. Such shells of more than 1.80 m in diameter shall be not less than 4 mm thick in the reference steel or of equivalent thickness in the metal to be used.

6.7.4.4.4 For vacuum-insulated tanks, the aggregate thickness of the jacket and the shell shall correspond to the minimum thickness prescribed in 6.7.4.4.2, the thickness of the shell itself being not less than the minimum thickness prescribed in 6.7.4.4.3.

6.7.4.4.5 Shells shall be not less than 3 mm thick regardless of the material of construction.

6.7.4.4.6 The equivalent thickness of a metal other than the thickness prescribed for the reference steel in 6.7.4.4.2 and 6.7.4.4.3 shall be determined using the following formula:

$$e_1 = \frac{21.4e_0}{\sqrt[3]{Rm_1 \times A_1}}$$

where:

e_1 = required equivalent thickness (in mm) of the metal to be used;

e_0 = minimum thickness (in mm) of the reference steel specified in 6.7.4.4.2 and 6.7.4.4.3;
 Rm_1 = guaranteed minimum tensile strength (in N/mm²) of the metal to be used (see 6.7.4.3.3);
 A_1 = guaranteed minimum elongation at fracture (in %) of the metal to be used according to national or international standards.

6.7.4.4.7 In no case shall the wall thickness be less than that prescribed in 6.7.4.4.1 to 6.7.4.4.5. All parts of the shell shall have a minimum thickness as determined by 6.7.4.4.1 to 6.7.4.4.6. This thickness shall be exclusive of any corrosion allowance.

6.7.4.4.8 There shall be no sudden change of plate thickness at the attachment of the ends (heads) to the cylindrical portion of the shell.

6.7.4.5 *Service equipment*

6.7.4.5.1 Service equipment shall be so arranged as to be protected against the risk of being wrenched off or damaged during handling and carriage. When the connection between the frame and the tank or the jacket and the shell allows relative movement, the equipment shall be so fastened as to permit such movement without risk of damage to working parts. The external discharge fittings (pipe sockets, shut-off devices), the stop-valve and its seating shall be protected against the danger of being wrenched off by external forces (for example using shear sections). The filling and discharge devices (including flanges or threaded plugs) and any protective caps shall be capable of being secured against unintended opening.

6.7.4.5.2 Each filling and discharge opening in portable tanks used for the carriage of flammable refrigerated liquefied gases shall be fitted with at least three mutually independent shut-off devices in series, the first being a stop-valve situated as close as reasonably practicable to the jacket, the second being a stop-valve and the third being a blank flange or equivalent device. The shut-off device closest to the jacket shall be a quick closing device, which closes automatically in the event of unintended movement of the portable tank during filling or discharge or fire engulfment. This device shall also be possible to operate by remote control.

6.7.4.5.3 Each filling and discharge opening in portable tanks used for the carriage of non-flammable refrigerated liquefied gases shall be fitted with at least two mutually independent shut-off devices in series, the first being a stop-valve situated as close as reasonably practicable to the jacket, the second a blank flange or equivalent device.

6.7.4.5.4 For sections of piping which can be closed at both ends and where liquid product can be trapped, a method of automatic pressure relief shall be provided to prevent excess pressure build-up within the piping.

6.7.4.5.5 Vacuum insulated tanks need not have an opening for inspection.

6.7.4.5.6 External fittings shall be grouped together so far as reasonably practicable.

6.7.4.5.7 Each connection on a portable tank shall be clearly marked to indicate its function.

6.7.4.5.8 Each stop-valve or other means of closure shall be designed and constructed to a rated pressure not less than the MAWP of the shell taking into account the temperature expected during carriage. All stop-valves with a screwed spindle shall be closed by a clockwise motion of the handwheel. In the case of other stop-valves the position (open and closed) and direction of closure shall be clearly indicated. All stop-valves shall be designed to prevent unintentional opening.

6.7.4.5.9 When pressure-building units are used, the liquid and vapour connections to that unit shall be provided with a valve as close to the jacket as reasonably practicable to prevent the loss of contents in case of damage to the pressure-building unit.

6.7.4.5.10 Piping shall be designed, constructed and installed so as to avoid the risk of damage due to thermal expansion and contraction, mechanical shock and vibration. All piping shall be of a suitable material. To prevent leakage due to fire, only steel piping and welded joints shall be used between the jacket and the connection to the first closure of any outlet. The method of attaching the closure to this connection shall be to the satisfaction of the competent authority or its authorized body. Elsewhere pipe joints shall be welded when necessary.

6.7.4.5.11 Joints in copper tubing shall be brazed or have an equally strong metal union. The melting point of brazing materials shall be no lower than 525 °C. The joints shall not decrease the strength of the tubing as may happen when cutting threads.

6.7.4.5.12 The materials of construction of valves and accessories shall have satisfactory properties at the lowest operating temperature of the portable tank.

6.7.4.5.13 The burst pressure of all piping and pipe fittings shall be not less than the highest of four times the MAWP of the shell or four times the pressure to which it may be subjected in service by the action of a pump or other device (except pressure-relief devices).

6.7.4.6 *Pressure-relief devices*

6.7.4.6.1 Every shell shall be provided with not less than two independent spring-loaded pressure-relief devices. The pressure-relief devices shall open automatically at a pressure not less than the MAWP and be fully open at a pressure equal to 110% of the MAWP. These devices shall, after discharge, close at a pressure not lower than 10% below the pressure at which discharge starts and shall remain closed at all lower pressures. The pressure-relief devices shall be of the type that will resist dynamic forces including surge.

6.7.4.6.2 Shells for non-flammable refrigerated liquefied gases and hydrogen may in addition have frangible discs in parallel with the spring-loaded devices as specified in 6.7.4.7.2 and 6.7.4.7.3.

6.7.4.6.3 Pressure-relief devices shall be designed to prevent the entry of foreign matter, the leakage of gas and the development of any dangerous excess pressure.

6.7.4.6.4 Pressure-relief devices shall be approved by the competent authority or its authorized body.

6.7.4.7 *Capacity and setting of pressure-relief devices*

6.7.4.7.1 In the case of the loss of vacuum in a vacuum-insulated tank or of loss of 20% of the insulation of a tank insulated with solid materials, the combined capacity of all pressure-relief devices installed shall be sufficient so that the pressure (including accumulation) inside the shell does not exceed 120% of the MAWP.

6.7.4.7.2 For non-flammable refrigerated liquefied gases (except oxygen) and hydrogen, this capacity may be achieved by the use of frangible discs in parallel with the required safety-relief devices. Frangible discs shall rupture at nominal pressure equal to the test pressure of the shell.

6.7.4.7.3 Under the circumstances described in 6.7.4.7.1 and 6.7.4.7.2 together with complete fire engulfment the combined capacity of all pressure-relief devices installed shall be sufficient to limit the pressure in the shell to the test pressure.

6.7.4.7.4 The required capacity of the relief devices shall be calculated in accordance with a well-established technical code recognized by the competent authority⁷.

6.7.4.8 *Marking of pressure-relief devices*

6.7.4.8.1 Every pressure-relief device shall be plainly and permanently marked with the following particulars:

- (a) The pressure (in bar or kPa) at which it is set to discharge;
- (b) The allowable tolerance at the discharge pressure for spring-loaded devices;
- (c) The reference temperature corresponding to the rated pressure for frangible discs;
- (d) The rated flow capacity of the device in standard cubic meters of air per second (m³/s); and
- (e) The cross sectional flow areas of the spring loaded pressure-relief devices and frangible discs in mm².

When practicable, the following information shall also be shown:

⁷ See for example CGA S-1.2-2003 "Pressure Relief Device Standards - Part 2 - Cargo and Portable Tanks for Compressed Gases".

(f) The manufacturer's name and relevant catalogue number of the device.

6.7.4.8.2 The rated flow capacity marked on the pressure-relief devices shall be determined according to ISO 4126-1:2004 and ISO 4126-7:2004.

6.7.4.9 *Connections to pressure-relief devices*

6.7.4.9.1 Connections to pressure-relief devices shall be of sufficient size to enable the required discharge to pass unrestricted to the safety device. No stop-valve shall be installed between the shell and the pressure-relief devices except when duplicate devices are provided for maintenance or other reasons and the stop-valves serving the devices actually in use are locked open or the stop-valves are interlocked so that the requirements of 6.7.4.7 are always fulfilled. There shall be no obstruction in an opening leading to a vent or pressure-relief device which might restrict or cut-off the flow from the shell to that device. Pipework to vent the vapour or liquid from the outlet of the pressure-relief devices, when used, shall deliver the relieved vapour or liquid to the atmosphere in conditions of minimum back-pressure on the relieving device.

6.7.4.10 *Siting of pressure-relief devices*

6.7.4.10.1 Each pressure-relief device inlet shall be situated on top of the shell in a position as near the longitudinal and transverse centre of the shell as reasonably practicable. All pressure-relief device inlets shall under maximum filling conditions be situated in the vapour space of the shell and the devices shall be so arranged as to ensure that the escaping vapour is discharged unrestrictedly. For refrigerated liquefied gases, the escaping vapour shall be directed away from the tank and in such a manner that it cannot impinge upon the tank. Protective devices which deflect the flow of vapour are permissible provided the required relief-device capacity is not reduced.

6.7.4.10.2 Arrangements shall be made to prevent access to the devices by unauthorized persons and to protect the devices from damage caused by the portable tank overturning.

6.7.4.11 *Gauging devices*

6.7.4.11.1 Unless a portable tank is intended to be filled by weight, it shall be equipped with one or more gauging devices. Glass level-gauges and gauges made of other fragile material, which are in direct communication with the contents of the shell shall not be used.

6.7.4.11.2 A connection for a vacuum gauge shall be provided in the jacket of a vacuum-insulated portable tank.

6.7.4.12 *Portable tank supports, frameworks, lifting and tie-down attachments*

6.7.4.12.1 Portable tanks shall be designed and constructed with a support structure to provide a secure base during carriage. The forces specified in 6.7.4.2.12 and the safety factor specified in 6.7.4.2.13 shall be considered in this aspect of the design. Skids, frameworks, cradles or other similar structures are acceptable.

6.7.4.12.2 The combined stresses caused by portable tank mountings (e.g. cradles, frameworks, etc.) and portable tank lifting and tie-down attachments shall not cause excessive stress in any portion of the tank. Permanent lifting and tie-down attachments shall be fitted to all portable tanks. Preferably they shall be fitted to the portable tank supports but may be secured to reinforcing plates located on the tank at the points of support.

6.7.4.12.3 In the design of supports and frameworks the effects of environmental corrosion shall be taken into account.

6.7.4.12.4 Forklift pockets shall be capable of being closed off. The means of closing forklift pockets shall be a permanent part of the framework or permanently attached to the framework. Single compartment portable tanks with a length less than 3.65 m need not have closed off forklift pockets provided that:

- (a) The tank and all the fittings are well protected from being hit by the forklift blades; and
- (b) The distance between the centres of the forklift pockets is at least half of the maximum length of the portable tank.

6.7.4.12.5 When portable tanks are not protected during carriage, according to 4.2.3.3, the shells and service equipment shall be protected against damage to the shell and service equipment resulting from lateral

or longitudinal impact or overturning. External fittings shall be protected so as to preclude the release of the shell contents upon impact or overturning of the portable tank on its fittings. Examples of protection include:

- (a) Protection against lateral impact which may consist of longitudinal bars protecting the shell on both sides at the level of the median line;
- (b) Protection of the portable tank against overturning which may consist of reinforcement rings or bars fixed across the frame;
- (c) Protection against rear impact which may consist of a bumper or frame;
- (d) Protection of the shell against damage from impact or overturning by use of an ISO frame in accordance with ISO 1496-3:1995;
- (e) Protection of the portable tank from impact or overturning by a vacuum insulation jacket.

6.7.4.13 *Design approval*

6.7.4.13.1

The competent authority or its authorized body shall issue a design approval certificate for any new design of a portable tank. This certificate shall attest that a portable tank has been surveyed by that authority, is suitable for its intended purpose and meets the requirements of this Chapter. When a series of portable tanks are manufactured without change in the design, the certificate shall be valid for the entire series. The certificate shall refer to the prototype test report, the refrigerated liquefied gases allowed to be carried, the materials of construction of the shell and jacket and an approval number. The approval number shall consist of the distinguishing sign or mark of the State in whose territory the approval was granted, indicated by the distinguishing sign for use in international road traffic², and a registration number. Any alternative arrangements according to 6.7.1.2 shall be indicated on the certificate. A design approval may serve for the approval of smaller portable tanks made of materials of the same kind and thickness, by the same fabrication techniques and with identical supports, equivalent closures and other appurtenances.

6.7.4.13.2

The prototype test report for the design approval shall include at least the following:

- (a) The results of the applicable frame-work test specified in ISO 1496-3:1995;
- (b) The results of the initial inspection and test in 6.7.4.14.3; and
- (c) The results of the impact test in 6.7.4.14.1, when applicable.

6.7.4.14 *Inspection and testing*

6.7.4.14.1

Portable tanks meeting the definition of container in the International Convention for Safe Containers (CSC), 1972, as amended, shall not be used unless they are successfully qualified by subjecting a representative prototype of each design to the Dynamic, Longitudinal Impact Test prescribed in the Manual of Tests and Criteria, Part IV, Section 41.

6.7.4.14.2

The tank and items of equipment of each portable tank shall be inspected and tested before being put into service for the first time (initial inspection and test) and thereafter at not more than five-year intervals (5 year periodic inspection and test) with an intermediate periodic inspection and test (2.5 year periodic inspection and test) midway between the 5 year periodic inspections and tests. The 2.5 year inspection and test may be performed within 3 months of the specified date. An exceptional inspection and test shall be performed regardless of the last periodic inspection and test when necessary according to 6.7.4.14.7.

6.7.4.14.3

The initial inspection and test of a portable tank shall include a check of the design characteristics, an internal and external examination of the portable tank shell and its fittings with due regard to the refrigerated liquefied gases to be carried, and a pressure test referring to the test pressures according to 6.7.4.3.2. The pressure test may be performed as a hydraulic test or by using another liquid or gas with the agreement of the competent authority or its authorized body. Before the portable tank is placed into service, a leakproofness test and a check of the satisfactory operation of all service equipment shall also

² *Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.*

be performed. When the shell and its fittings have been pressure-tested separately, they shall be subjected together after assembly to a leakproofness test. All welds subject to full stress level shall be inspected during the initial test by radiographic, ultrasonic, or another suitable non-destructive test method. This does not apply to the jacket.

6.7.4.14.4 The 5 and 2.5 year periodic inspections and tests shall include an external examination of the portable tank and its fittings with due regard to the refrigerated liquefied gases carried, a leakproofness test, a check of the satisfactory operation of all service equipment and a vacuum reading, when applicable. In the case of non-vacuum insulated tanks, the jacket and insulation shall be removed during the 2.5 year and the 5 year periodic inspections and tests but only to the extent necessary for a reliable appraisal.

6.7.4.14.5 *(Deleted)*

6.7.4.14.6 A portable tank may not be filled and offered for carriage after the date of expiry of the last 5 year or 2.5 year periodic inspection and test as required by 6.7.4.14.2. However a portable tank filled prior to the date of expiry of the last periodic inspection and test may be carried for a period not to exceed three months beyond the date of expiry of the last periodic test or inspection. In addition, a portable tank may be carried after the date of expiry of the last periodic test and inspection:

- (a) After emptying but before cleaning, for purposes of performing the next required test or inspection prior to refilling; and
- (b) Unless otherwise approved by the competent authority, for a period not to exceed six months beyond the date of expiry of the last periodic test or inspection, in order to allow the return of dangerous goods for proper disposal or recycling. Reference to this exemption shall be mentioned in the transport document.

6.7.4.14.7 The exceptional inspection and test is necessary when the portable tank shows evidence of damaged or corroded areas, leakage, or any other conditions that indicate a deficiency that could affect the integrity of the portable tank. The extent of the exceptional inspection and test shall depend on the amount of damage or deterioration of the portable tank. It shall include at least the 2.5 year inspection and test according to 6.7.4.14.4.

6.7.4.14.8 The internal examination during the initial inspection and test shall ensure that the shell is inspected for pitting, corrosion, or abrasions, dents, distortions, defects in welds or any other conditions, that might render the portable tank unsafe for carriage.

6.7.4.14.9 The external examination shall ensure that:

- (a) The external piping, valves, pressurizing/cooling systems when applicable and gaskets are inspected for corroded areas, defects, or any other conditions, including leakage, that might render the portable tank unsafe for filling, discharge or carriage;
- (b) There is no leakage at any manhole covers or gaskets;
- (c) Missing or loose bolts or nuts on any flanged connection or blank flange are replaced or tightened;
- (d) All emergency devices and valves are free from corrosion, distortion and any damage or defect that could prevent their normal operation. Remote closure devices and self-closing stop-valves shall be operated to demonstrate proper operation;
- (e) Required marks on the portable tank are legible and in accordance with the applicable requirements; and
- (f) The framework, the supports and the arrangements for lifting the portable tank are in satisfactory condition.

6.7.4.14.10 The inspections and tests in 6.7.4.14.1, 6.7.4.14.3, 6.7.4.14.4 and 6.7.4.14.7 shall be performed or witnessed by an expert approved by the competent authority or its authorized body. When the pressure test is a part of the inspection and test, the test pressure shall be the one indicated on the data plate of the portable tank. While under pressure, the portable tank shall be inspected for any leaks in the shell, piping or equipment.

6.7.4.14.11 In all cases when cutting, burning or welding operations on the shell of a portable tank have been effected, that work shall be to the approval of the competent authority or its authorized body taking into account the pressure vessel code used for the construction of the shell. A pressure test to the original test pressure shall be performed after the work is completed.

6.7.4.14.12 When evidence of any unsafe condition is discovered, the portable tank shall not be returned to service until it has been corrected and the test is repeated and passed.

6.7.4.15 *Marking*

6.7.4.15.1 Every portable tank shall be fitted with a corrosion resistant metal plate permanently attached to the portable tank in a conspicuous place readily accessible for inspection. When for reasons of portable tank arrangements the plate cannot be permanently attached to the shell, the shell shall be marked with at least the information required by the pressure vessel code. As a minimum, at least the following information shall be marked on the plate by stamping or by any other similar method:

(a) Owner information

(i) Owner's registration number;

(b) Manufacturing information

(i) Country of manufacture;

(ii) Year of manufacture;

(iii) Manufacturer's name or mark;

(iv) Manufacturer's serial number;

(c) Approval information

(i) The United Nations packaging symbol



;

This symbol shall not be used for any purpose other than certifying that a packaging, a flexible bulk container, a portable tank or a MEGC complies with the relevant requirements in Chapter 6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7 or 6.11;

(ii) Approval country;

(iii) Authorized body for the design approval;

(iv) Design approval number;

(v) Letters 'AA', if the design was approved under alternative arrangements (see 6.7.1.2);

(vi) Pressure vessel code to which the shell is designed;

(d) Pressures

(i) MAWP (in bar gauge or kPa gauge)³;

(ii) Test pressure (in bar gauge or kPa gauge)³;

(iii) Initial pressure test date (month and year);

(iv) Identification mark of the initial pressure test witness;

(e) Temperatures

(i) Minimum design temperature (in °C)³;

³ The unit used shall be indicated.

- (f) Materials
 - (i) Shell material(s) and material standard reference(s);
 - (ii) Equivalent thickness in reference steel (in mm)³;
- (g) Capacity
 - (i) Tank water capacity at 20 °C (in litres)³;
- (h) Insulation
 - (i) Either "Thermally insulated" or "Vacuum insulated" (as applicable);
 - (ii) Effectiveness of the insulation system (heat influx) (in Watts)³;
- (i) Holding times – for each refrigerated liquefied gas permitted to be carried in the portable tank
 - (i) Name, in full, of the refrigerated liquefied gas;
 - (ii) Reference holding time (in days or hours)³;
 - (iii) Initial pressure (in bar gauge or kPa gauge)³;
 - (iv) Degree of filling (in kg)³;
- (j) Periodic inspections and tests
 - (i) Type of the most recent periodic test (2.5-year, 5-year or exceptional);
 - (ii) Date of the most recent periodic test (month and year);
 - (iii) Identification mark of the authorized body who performed or witnessed the most recent test.

Figure 6.7.4.15.1: Example of a plate for marking

Owner's registration number			
MANUFACTURING INFORMATION			
Country of manufacture			
Year of manufacture			
Manufacturer			
Manufacturer's serial number			
APPROVAL INFORMATION			
	Approval country		
	Authorized body for design approval		
	Design approval number	'AA' (if applicable)	
Shell design code (pressure vessel code)			
PRESURES			
MAWP	bar or kPa		
Test pressure	bar or kPa		
Initial pressure test date: (mm/yyyy)	Witness stamp:		
TEMPERATURES			
Minimum design temperature	°C		
MATERIALS			
Shell material(s) and material standard reference(s)			
Equivalent thickness in reference steel	mm		
CAPACITY			
Tank water capacity at 20 °C	litres		
INSULATION			
'Thermally insulated' or 'Vacuum insulated' (as applicable)			
Heat influx	Watts		
HOLDING TIMES			
Refrigerated liquefied gas(es) permitted	Reference holding time	Initial pressure	Degree of filling
	days or hours	bar or kPa	kg
PERIODIC INSPECTIONS / TESTS			
Test type	Test date (mm/yyyy)	Witness stamp	Test type (mm/yyyy)

6.7.4.15.2 The following particulars shall be durably marked either on the portable tank itself or on a metal plate firmly secured to the portable tank.

Name of the owner and the operator

Name of the refrigerated liquefied gas being carried (and minimum mean bulk temperature)

Maximum permissible gross mass (MPGM) _____ kg

Unladen (tare) mass _____ kg

Actual holding time for gas being carried _____ days (or hours)

Portable tank instruction in accordance with 4.2.5.2.6

NOTE: For the identification of the refrigerated liquefied gas(es) being carried, see also Part 5.

6.7.4.15.3 If a portable tank is designed and approved for handling in open seas, the words "OFFSHORE PORTABLE TANK" shall be marked on the identification plate.

6.7.5 Requirements for the design, construction, inspection and testing of UN multiple-element gas containers (MEGCs) intended for the carriage of non-refrigerated gases

6.7.5.1 Definitions

For the purposes of this section:

Alternative arrangement means an approval granted by the competent authority for a portable tank or MEGC that has been designed, constructed or tested to technical requirements or testing methods other than those specified in this Chapter;

Elements are cylinders, tubes or bundles of cylinders;

Leakproofness test means a test using gas subjecting the elements and the service equipment of the MEGC to an effective internal pressure of not less than 20% of the test pressure;

Manifold means an assembly of piping and valves connecting the filling and/or discharge openings of the elements;

Maximum permissible gross mass (MPGM) means the sum of the tare mass of the MEGC and the heaviest load authorized for carriage;

UN Multiple-element gas containers (MEGCs) are multimodal assemblies of cylinders, tubes and bundles of cylinders which are interconnected by a manifold and which are assembled within a framework. The MEGC includes service equipment and structural equipment necessary for the carriage of gases;

Service equipment means measuring instruments and filling, discharge, venting and safety devices;

Structural equipment means the reinforcing, fastening, protective and stabilizing members external to the elements.

6.7.5.2 General design and construction requirements

6.7.5.2.1 The MEGC shall be capable of being filled and discharged without the removal of its structural equipment. It shall possess stabilizing members external to the elements to provide structural integrity for handling and carriage. MEGCs shall be designed and constructed with supports to provide a secure base during carriage and with lifting and tie-down attachments which are adequate for lifting the MEGC including when filled to its maximum permissible gross mass. The MEGC shall be designed to be loaded onto a vehicle, wagon or sea-going or inland navigation vessel and shall be equipped with skids, mountings or accessories to facilitate mechanical handling.

6.7.5.2.2 MEGCs shall be designed, manufactured and equipped in such a way as to withstand all conditions to which they will be subjected during normal conditions of handling and carriage. The design shall take into account the effects of dynamic loading and fatigue.

6.7.5.2.3 Elements of an MEGC shall be made of seamless steel and be constructed and tested according to 6.2.1 and 6.2.2. All of the elements in an MEGC shall be of the same design type.

6.7.5.2.4 Elements of MEGCs, fittings and pipework shall be:

- (a) Compatible with the substances intended to be carried (see ISO 11114-1:2012 and ISO 11114-2:2013); or
- (b) Properly passivated or neutralized by chemical reaction.

6.7.5.2.5 Contact between dissimilar metals which could result in damage by galvanic action shall be avoided.

6.7.5.2.6 The materials of the MEGC, including any devices, gaskets, and accessories, shall not adversely affect the gas(es) intended for carriage in the MEGC.

6.7.5.2.7 MEGCs shall be designed to withstand, without loss of contents, at least the internal pressure due to the contents, and the static, dynamic and thermal loads during normal conditions of handling and carriage. The design shall demonstrate that the effects of fatigue, caused by repeated application of these loads through the expected life of the multiple-element gas container, have been taken into account.

6.7.5.2.8 MEGCs and their fastenings shall, under the maximum permissible load, be capable of withstanding the following separately applied static forces:

- (a) In the direction of travel: twice the MPGM multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g)¹;
- (b) Horizontally at right angles to the direction of travel: the MPGM (when the direction of travel is not clearly determined, the forces shall be equal to twice the MPGM) multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g)¹;
- (c) Vertically upwards: the MPGM multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g)¹; and
- (d) Vertically downwards: twice the MPGM (total loading including the effect of gravity) multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g)¹.

6.7.5.2.9 Under the forces defined in 6.7.5.2.8, the stress at the most severely stressed point of the elements shall not exceed the values given in either the relevant standards of 6.2.2.1 or, if the elements are not designed, constructed and tested according to those standards, in the technical code or standard recognised or approved by the competent authority of the country of use (see 6.2.5).

6.7.5.2.10 Under each of the forces in 6.7.5.2.8, the safety factor for the framework and fastenings to be observed shall be as follows:

- (a) for steels having a clearly defined yield point, a safety factor of 1.5 in relation to the guaranteed yield strength; or
- (b) for steels with no clearly defined yield point, a safety factor of 1.5 in relation to the guaranteed 0.2% proof strength and, for austenitic steels, the 1% proof strength.

6.7.5.2.11 MEGCs intended for the carriage of flammable gases shall be capable of being electrically earthed.

6.7.5.2.12 The elements shall be secured in a manner that prevents undesired movement in relation to the structure and the concentration of harmful localized stresses.

6.7.5.3 Service equipment

6.7.5.3.1 Service equipment shall be configured or designed to prevent damage that could result in the release of the pressure receptacle contents during normal conditions of handling and carriage. When the connection between the frame and the elements allows relative movement between the sub-assemblies, the equipment shall be so fastened as to permit such movement without damage to working parts. The manifolds, the discharge fittings (pipe sockets, shut-off devices), and the stop-valves shall be protected from being wrenched off by external forces. Manifold piping leading to shut-off valves shall be sufficiently flexible to protect the valves and the piping from shearing, or releasing the pressure receptacle contents. The filling and discharge devices (including flanges or threaded plugs) and any protective caps shall be capable of being secured against unintended opening.

6.7.5.3.2 Each element intended for the carriage of toxic gases (gases of groups T, TF, TC, TO, TFC and TOC) shall be fitted with a valve. The manifold for liquefied toxic gases (gases of classification codes 2T, 2TF, 2TC, 2TO, 2TFC and 2TOC) shall be so designed that the elements can be filled separately and be kept isolated by a valve capable of being sealed. For the carriage of flammable gases (gases of group F), the elements shall be divided into groups of not more than 3 000 litres each isolated by a valve.

6.7.5.3.3 For filling and discharge openings of the MEGC, two valves in series shall be placed in an accessible position on each discharge and filling pipe. One of the valves may be a non-return valve. The filling and discharge devices may be fitted to a manifold. For sections of piping which can be closed at both ends and where a liquid product can be trapped, a pressure-relief valve shall be provided to prevent excessive pressure build-up. The main isolation valves on an MEGC shall be clearly marked to indicate their directions of closure. Each stop-valve or other means of closure shall be designed and constructed to withstand a pressure equal to or greater than 1.5 times the test pressure of the MEGC. All stop-valves with screwed spindles shall close by a clockwise motion of the handwheel. For other stop-valves, the position (open and closed) and direction of closure shall be clearly indicated. All stop-valves shall be designed and positioned to prevent unintentional opening. Ductile metals shall be used in the construction of valves or accessories.

¹ For calculation purposes $g = 9.81 \text{ m/s}^2$.

6.7.5.3.4 Piping shall be designed, constructed and installed so as to avoid damage due to expansion and contraction, mechanical shock and vibration. Joints in tubing shall be brazed or have an equally strong metal union. The melting point of brazing materials shall be no lower than 525 °C. The rated pressure of the service equipment and of the manifold shall be not less than two thirds of the test pressure of the elements.

6.7.5.4 *Pressure-relief devices*

6.7.5.4.1 The elements of MEGCs used for the carriage of UN No. 1013 carbon dioxide and UN No. 1070 nitrous oxide shall be divided into groups of not more than 3 000 litres each isolated by a valve. Each group shall be fitted with one or more pressure relief devices. If so required by the competent authority of the country of use, MEGCs for other gases shall be fitted with pressure relief devices as specified by that competent authority.

6.7.5.4.2 When pressure relief devices are fitted, every element or group of elements of an MEGC that can be isolated shall then be fitted with one or more pressure relief devices. Pressure relief devices shall be of a type that will resist dynamic forces including liquid surge and shall be designed to prevent the entry of foreign matter, the leakage of gas and the development of any dangerous excess pressure.

6.7.5.4.3 MEGCs used for the carriage of certain non-refrigerated gases identified in portable tank instruction T50 in 4.2.5.2.6 may have a pressure-relief device as required by the competent authority of the country of use. Unless an MEGC in dedicated service is fitted with an approved pressure relief device constructed of materials compatible with the gas carried, such a device shall comprise a frangible disc preceding a spring-loaded device. The space between the frangible disc and the spring-loaded device may be equipped with a pressure gauge or a suitable telltale indicator. This arrangement permits the detection of disc rupture, pinholing or leakage which could cause a malfunction of the pressure relief device. The frangible disc shall rupture at a nominal pressure 10% above the start-to-discharge pressure of the spring-loaded device.

6.7.5.4.4 In the case of multi-purpose MEGCs used for the carriage of low-pressure liquefied gases, the pressure-relief devices shall open at a pressure as specified in 6.7.3.7.1 for the gas having the highest maximum allowable working pressure of the gases allowed to be carried in the MEGC.

6.7.5.5 *Capacity of pressure relief devices*

6.7.5.5.1 The combined delivery capacity of the pressure relief devices when fitted shall be sufficient that, in the event of total fire engulfment of the MEGC, the pressure (including accumulation) inside the elements does not exceed 120% of the set pressure of the pressure relief device. The formula provided in CGA S-1.2-2003 "Pressure Relief Device Standards - Part 2 - Cargo and Portable Tanks for Compressed Gases" shall be used to determine the minimum total flow capacity for the system of pressure relief devices. CGA S-1.1-2003 "Pressure Relief Device Standards - Part 1 - Cylinders for Compressed Gases" may be used to determine the relief capacity of individual elements. Spring-loaded pressure relief devices may be used to achieve the full relief capacity prescribed in the case of low pressure liquefied gases. In the case of multi-purpose MEGCs, the combined delivery capacity of the pressure-relief devices shall be taken for the gas which requires the highest delivery capacity of the gases allowed to be carried in the MEGC.

6.7.5.5.2 To determine the total required capacity of the pressure relief devices installed on the elements for the carriage of liquefied gases, the thermodynamic properties of the gas shall be considered (see, for example, CGA S-1.2-2003 "Pressure Relief Device Standards - Part 2 - Cargo and Portable Tanks for Compressed Gases" for low pressure liquefied gases and CGA S-1.1-2003 "Pressure Relief Device Standards - Part 1 - Cylinders for Compressed Gases" for high pressure liquefied gases).

6.7.5.6 *Marking of pressure-relief devices*

6.7.5.6.1 Pressure relief devices shall be clearly and permanently marked with the following:

- (a) The manufacturer's name and relevant catalogue number;
- (b) The set pressure and/or the set temperature;
- (c) The date of the last test.
- (d) The cross sectional flow areas of the spring loaded pressure-relief devices and frangible discs in mm².

6.7.5.6.2 The rated flow capacity marked on spring loaded pressure relief devices for low pressure liquefied gases shall be determined according to ISO 4126-1:2004 and ISO 4126-7:2004.

6.7.5.7 *Connections to pressure-relief devices*

6.7.5.7.1 Connections to pressure-relief devices shall be of sufficient size to enable the required discharge to pass unrestricted to the pressure relief device. No stop-valve shall be installed between the element and the pressure-relief devices, except when duplicate devices are provided for maintenance or other reasons, and the stop-valves serving the devices actually in use are locked open, or the stop-valves are interlocked so that at least one of the duplicate devices is always operable and capable of meeting the requirements of 6.7.5.5. There shall be no obstruction in an opening leading to or leaving from a vent or pressure-relief device which might restrict or cut-off the flow from the element to that device. The opening through all piping and fittings shall have at least the same flow area as the inlet of the pressure relief device to which it is connected. The nominal size of the discharge piping shall be at least as large as that of the pressure relief device outlet. Vents from the pressure-relief devices, when used, shall deliver the relieved vapour or liquid to the atmosphere in conditions of minimum back-pressure on the relieving device.

6.7.5.8 *Siting of pressure-relief devices*

6.7.5.8.1 Each pressure relief device shall, under maximum filling conditions, be in communication with the vapour space of the elements for the carriage of liquefied gases. The devices, when fitted, shall be so arranged as to ensure that the escaping vapour is discharged upwards and unrestrictedly as to prevent any impingement of escaping gas or liquid upon the MEGC, its elements or personnel. For flammable, pyrophoric and oxidizing gases, the escaping gas shall be directed away from the element in such a manner that it cannot impinge upon the other elements. Heat resistant protective devices which deflect the flow of gas are permissible provided the required pressure relief device capacity is not reduced.

6.7.5.8.2 Arrangements shall be made to prevent access to the pressure-relief devices by unauthorized persons and to protect the devices from damage caused by the MEGC overturning.

6.7.5.9 *Gauging devices*

6.7.5.9.1 When an MEGC is intended to be filled by mass, it shall be equipped with one or more gauging devices. Level-gauges made of glass or other fragile material shall not be used.

6.7.5.10 *MEGC supports, frameworks, lifting and tie-down attachments*

6.7.5.10.1 MEGCs shall be designed and constructed with a support structure to provide a secure base during carriage. The forces specified in 6.7.5.2.8 and the safety factor specified in 6.7.5.2.10 shall be considered in this aspect of the design. Skids, frameworks, cradles or other similar structures are acceptable.

6.7.5.10.2 The combined stresses caused by element mountings (e.g. cradles, frameworks, etc.) and MEGC lifting and tie-down attachments shall not cause excessive stress in any element. Permanent lifting and tie-down attachments shall be fitted to all MEGCs. In no case shall mountings or attachments be welded onto the elements.

6.7.5.10.3 In the design of supports and frameworks, the effects of environmental corrosion shall be taken into account.

6.7.5.10.4 When MEGCs are not protected during carriage, according to 4.2.4.3, the elements and service equipment shall be protected against damage resulting from lateral or longitudinal impact or overturning. External fittings shall be protected so as to preclude the release of the elements' contents upon impact or overturning of the MEGC on its fittings. Particular attention shall be paid to the protection of the manifold. Examples of protection include:

- (a) Protection against lateral impact which may consist of longitudinal bars;
- (b) Protection against overturning which may consist of reinforcement rings or bars fixed across the frame;
- (c) Protection against rear impact which may consist of a bumper or frame;
- (d) Protection of the elements and service equipment against damage from impact or overturning by use of an ISO frame in accordance with the relevant provisions of ISO 1496-3:1995.

6.7.5.11 *Design approval***6.7.5.11.1**

The competent authority or its authorized body shall issue a design approval certificate for any new design of an MEGC. This certificate shall attest that the MEGC has been surveyed by that authority, is suitable for its intended purpose and meets the requirements of this Chapter, the applicable provisions for gases of Chapter 4.1 and of packing instruction P200. When a series of MEGCs are manufactured without change in the design, the certificate shall be valid for the entire series. The certificate shall refer to the prototype test report, the materials of construction of the manifold, the standards to which the elements are made and an approval number. The approval number shall consist of the distinguishing sign or mark of the country granting the approval, indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic², and a registration number. Any alternative arrangements according to 6.7.1.2 shall be indicated on the certificate. A design approval may serve for the approval of smaller MEGCs made of materials of the same type and thickness, by the same fabrication techniques and with identical supports, equivalent closures and other appurtenances.

6.7.5.11.2

The prototype test report for the design approval shall include at least the following:

- (a) The results of the applicable framework test specified in ISO1496-3:1995;
- (b) The results of the initial inspection and test specified in 6.7.5.12.3;
- (c) The results of the impact test specified in 6.7.5.12.1; and
- (d) Certification documents verifying that the cylinders and tubes comply with the applicable standards.

6.7.5.12 *Inspection and testing***6.7.5.12.1**

MEGCs meeting the definition of container in the International Convention for Safe Containers (CSC), 1972, as amended, shall not be used unless they are successfully qualified by subjecting a representative prototype of each design to the Dynamic, Longitudinal Impact Test prescribed in the Manual of Tests and Criteria, Part IV, Section 41.

6.7.5.12.2

The elements and items of equipment of each MEGC shall be inspected and tested before being put into service for the first time (initial inspection and test). Thereafter, MEGCs shall be inspected at no more than five-year intervals (5 year periodic inspection). An exceptional inspection and test shall be performed, regardless of the last periodic inspection and test, when necessary according to 6.7.5.12.5.

6.7.5.12.3

The initial inspection and test of an MEGC shall include a check of the design characteristics, an external examination of the MEGC and its fittings with due regard to the gases to be carried, and a pressure test performed at the test pressures according to packing instruction P200 of 4.1.4.1. The pressure test of the manifold may be performed as a hydraulic test or by using another liquid or gas with the agreement of the competent authority or its authorized body. Before the MEGC is placed into service, a leakproofness test and a test of the satisfactory operation of all service equipment shall also be performed. When the elements and their fittings have been pressure-tested separately, they shall be subjected together after assembly to a leakproofness test.

6.7.5.12.4

The 5-year periodic inspection and test shall include an external examination of the structure, the elements and the service equipment in accordance with 6.7.5.12.6. The elements and the piping shall be tested at the periodicity specified in packing instruction P200 and in accordance with the provisions described in 6.2.1.6. When the elements and equipment have been pressure-tested separately, they shall be subjected together after assembly to a leakproofness test.

6.7.5.12.5

An exceptional inspection and test is necessary when the MEGC shows evidence of damaged or corroded areas, leakage, or other conditions that indicate a deficiency that could affect the integrity of the MEGC. The extent of the exceptional inspection and test shall depend on the amount of damage or deterioration of the MEGC. It shall include at least the examinations required under 6.7.5.12.6.

² *Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.*

6.7.5.12.6 The examinations shall ensure that:

- (a) The elements are inspected externally for pitting, corrosion, abrasions, dents, distortions, defects in welds or any other conditions, including leakage, that might render the MEGC unsafe for carriage;
- (b) The piping, valves, and gaskets are inspected for corroded areas, defects, and other conditions, including leakage, that might render the MEGC unsafe for filling, discharge or carriage;
- (c) Missing or loose bolts or nuts on any flanged connection or blank flange are replaced or tightened;
- (d) All emergency devices and valves are free from corrosion, distortion and any damage or defect that could prevent their normal operation. Remote closure devices and self-closing stop-valves shall be operated to demonstrate proper operation;
- (e) Required marks on the MEGC are legible and in accordance with the applicable requirements; and
- (f) The framework, the supports and the arrangements for lifting the MEGC are in satisfactory condition.

6.7.5.12.7 The inspections and tests in 6.7.5.12.1, 6.7.5.12.3, 6.7.5.12.4 and 6.7.5.12.5 shall be performed or witnessed by a body authorized by the competent authority. When the pressure test is a part of the inspection and test, the test pressure shall be the one indicated on the data plate of the MEGC. While under pressure, the MEGC shall be inspected for any leaks in the elements, piping or equipment.

6.7.5.12.8 When evidence of any unsafe condition is discovered, the MEGC shall not be returned to service until it has been corrected and the applicable tests and verifications are passed.

6.7.5.13 Marking

6.7.5.13.1 Every MEGC shall be fitted with a corrosion resistant metal plate permanently attached to the MEGC in a conspicuous place readily accessible for inspection. The metal plate shall not be affixed to the elements. The elements shall be marked in accordance with Chapter 6.2. As a minimum, at least the following information shall be marked on the plate by stamping or by any other similar method:

- (a) Owner information
 - (i) Owner's registration number;
- (b) Manufacturing information
 - (i) Country of manufacture;
 - (ii) Year of manufacture;
 - (iii) Manufacturer's name or mark;
 - (iv) Manufacturer's serial number;
- (c) Approval information
 - (i) The United Nations packaging symbol ;
- (d) Pressures

This symbol shall not be used for any purpose other than certifying that a packaging, a flexible bulk container, a portable tank or a MEGC complies with the relevant requirements in Chapter 6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7 or 6.11;

- (ii) Approval country;
- (iii) Authorized body for the design approval;
- (iv) Design approval number;
- (v) Letters 'AA', if the design was approved under alternative arrangements (see 6.7.1.2);

- (i) Test pressure (in bar gauge)³;
- (ii) Initial pressure test date (month and year);
- (iii) Identification mark of the initial pressure test witness;
- (e) Temperatures
 - (i) Design temperature range (in °C)³;
- (f) Elements / Capacity
 - (i) Number of elements;
 - (ii) Total water capacity (in litres)³;
- (g) Periodic inspections and tests
 - (i) Type of the most recent periodic test (5-year or exceptional);
 - (ii) Date of the most recent periodic test (month and year);
 - (iii) Identification mark of the authorized body who performed or witnessed the most recent test.

³ *The unit used shall be indicated.*

Figure 6.7.5.13.1: Example of a plate for marking

Owner's registration number					
MANUFACTURING INFORMATION					
Country of manufacture					
Year of manufacture					
Manufacturer					
Manufacturer's serial number					
APPROVAL INFORMATION					
	Approval country				
	Authorized body for design approval				
	Design approval number	'AA' (if applicable)			
PRESURES					
Test pressure	bar				
Initial pressure test date: (mm/yyyy)	Witness stamp:				
TEMPERATURES					
Design temperature range	°C		to	°C	
ELEMENTS / CAPACITY					
Number of elements					
Total water capacity	litres				
PERIODIC INSPECTIONS / TESTS					
Test type	Test date	Witness stamp	Test type	Test date	Witness stamp
	(mm/yyyy)			(mm/yyyy)	

6.7.5.13.2 The following information shall be durably marked on a metal plate firmly secured to the MEGC:

Name of the operator

Maximum permissible load mass _____ kg

Working pressure at 15°C: _____ bar gauge

Maximum permissible gross mass (MPGM) _____ kg

Unladen (tare) mass _____ kg

CHAPTER 6.8

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE CONSTRUCTION, EQUIPMENT, TYPE APPROVAL, INSPECTIONS AND TESTS, AND MARKING OF FIXED TANKS (TANK-VEHICLES), DEMOUNTABLE TANKS AND TANK-CONTAINERS AND TANK SWAP BODIES, WITH SHELLS MADE OF METALLIC MATERIALS, AND BATTERY-VEHICLES AND MULTIPLE ELEMENT GAS CONTAINERS (MEGCs)

NOTE 1: For portable tanks and UN multiple-element gas containers (MEGCs) see Chapter 6.7, for fibre-reinforced plastics tanks see Chapter 6.9, for vacuum operated waste tanks see Chapter 6.10.

NOTE 2: For fixed tanks (tank-vehicles) and demountable tanks with additive devices, see special provision 664 of Chapter 3.3.

6.8.1 Scope

6.8.1.1 The requirements across the whole width of the page apply both to fixed tanks (tank-vehicles), to demountable tanks and battery-vehicles, and to tank-containers, tank swap bodies and MEGCs. Those contained in a single column apply only:

- to fixed tanks (tank-vehicles), to demountable tanks and battery-vehicles (left hand column);
- to tank-containers, tank swap bodies and MEGCs (right hand column).

6.8.1.2 These requirements shall apply to

fixed tanks (tank-vehicles), demountable tanks tank-containers, tank swap bodies and MEGCs and battery-vehicles

used for the carriage of gaseous, liquid, powdery or granular substances.

6.8.1.3 Section 6.8.2 sets out the requirements applicable to fixed tanks (tank-vehicles), to demountable tanks, tank-containers, tank swap bodies intended for the carriage of substances of all classes and battery-vehicles and MEGCs for gases of Class 2. Sections 6.8.3 to 6.8.5 contain special requirements supplementing or modifying the requirements of section 6.8.2.

6.8.1.4 For provisions concerning use of these tanks, see Chapter 4.3.

6.8.2 Requirements applicable to all classes

6.8.2.1 Construction

Basic principles

6.8.2.1.1 Shells, their attachments and their service and structural equipment shall be designed to withstand without loss of contents (other than quantities of gas escaping through any degassing vents):

- static and dynamic stresses in normal conditions of carriage as defined in 6.8.2.1.2 and 6.8.2.1.13;
- prescribed minimum stresses as defined in 6.8.2.1.15.

6.8.2.1.2	<p>The tanks and their fastenings shall be capable of absorbing, under the maximum permissible load, the forces exerted by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the direction of travel: twice the total mass; - at right angles to the direction of travel: the total mass; - vertically upwards: the total mass; - vertically downwards: twice the total mass. 	<p>Tank-containers¹ and their fastenings shall, under the maximum permissible load be capable of absorbing the forces equal to those exerted by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the direction of travel: twice the total mass; - horizontally at right angles to the direction of travel: the total mass; (where the direction of travel is not clearly determined, twice the total mass in each direction); - vertically upwards: the total mass; - vertically downwards: twice the total mass.
6.8.2.1.3	<p>The walls of the shells shall have at least the thickness specified in</p>	
	6.8.2.1.17 to 6.8.2.1.21	6.8.2.1.17 to 6.8.2.1.20.
6.8.2.1.4	<p>Shells shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the requirements of standards listed in 6.8.2.6 or of a technical code recognized by the competent authority, in accordance with 6.8.2.7, in which the material is chosen and the shell thickness determined taking into account maximum and minimum filling and working temperatures, but the following minimum requirements of 6.8.2.1.6 to 6.8.2.1.26 shall be met.</p>	
6.8.2.1.5	<p>Tanks intended to contain certain dangerous substances shall be provided with additional protection. This may take the form of additional thickness of the shell (increased calculation pressure) determined in the light of the dangers inherent in the substances concerned or of a protective device (see the special provisions of 6.8.4).</p>	
6.8.2.1.6	<p>Welds shall be skilfully made and shall afford the fullest safety. The execution and checking of welds shall comply with the requirements of 6.8.2.1.23.</p>	
6.8.2.1.7	<p>Measures shall be taken to protect shells against the risk of deformation as a result of a negative internal pressure. Shells, other than shells according to 6.8.2.2.6, designed to be equipped with vacuum valves shall be able to withstand, without permanent deformation, an external pressure of not less than 21 kPa (0.21 bar) above the internal pressure. Shells used for the carriage of solid substances (powdery or granular) of packing groups II or III only, which do not liquefy during carriage, may be designed for a lower external pressure but not less than 5 kPa (0.05 bar). The vacuum valves shall be set to relieve at a vacuum setting not greater than the tank's design vacuum pressure. Shells, which are not designed to be equipped with a vacuum valve shall be able to withstand, without permanent deformation an external pressure of not less than 40 kPa (0.4 bar) above the internal pressure.</p>	
	<p>Materials for shells</p>	
6.8.2.1.8	<p>Shells shall be made of suitable metallic materials which, unless other temperature ranges are prescribed in the various classes, shall be resistant to brittle fracture and to stress corrosion cracking between -20 °C and +50 °C.</p>	
6.8.2.1.9	<p>The materials of shells or of their protective linings which are in contact with the contents shall not contain substances liable to react dangerously (see "Dangerous reaction" in 1.2.1) with the contents, to form dangerous compounds, or appreciably to weaken the material.</p> <p>If contact between the substance carried and the material used for the construction of the shell entails a progressive decrease in the shell thickness, this thickness shall be increased at manufacture by an appropriate amount. This additional thickness to allow for corrosion shall not be taken into consideration in calculating the shell thickness.</p>	

¹

See also 7.1.3.

6.8.2.1.10 For welded shells only materials of faultless weldability whose adequate impact strength at an ambient temperature of -20°C can be guaranteed, particularly in the weld seams and the zones adjacent thereto, shall be used.

If fine-grained steel is used, the guaranteed value of the yield strength Re shall not exceed 460 N/mm^2 and the guaranteed value of the upper limit of tensile strength Rm shall not exceed 725 N/mm^2 , in accordance with the specifications of the material.

6.8.2.1.11 Ratios of Re/Rm exceeding 0.85 are not allowed for steels used in the construction of welded tanks.

Re = apparent yield strength for steels having a clearly-defined yield point or
guaranteed 0.2% proof strength for steels with no clearly-defined yield point (1% for austenitic steels)

Rm = tensile strength.

The values specified in the inspection certificate for the material shall be taken as a basis in determining this ratio in each case.

6.8.2.1.12 For steel, the elongation at fracture, in % shall be not less than

$$\frac{10000}{\text{determined tensile strength in N/mm}^2}$$

but in any case for fine-grained steels it shall be not less than 16% and not less than 20% for other steels.

For aluminium alloys the elongation at fracture shall be not less than 12%².

Calculation of the shell thickness

6.8.2.1.13 The pressure on which the shell thickness is based shall not be less than the calculation pressure, but the stresses referred to in 6.8.2.1.1 shall also be taken into account, and, if necessary, the following stresses:

In the case of vehicles in which the tank constitutes a stressed self-supporting member, the shell shall be designed to withstand the stresses thus imposed in addition to stresses from other sources.

Under these stresses, the stress at the most severely stressed point of the shell and its fastenings shall not exceed the value σ defined in 6.8.2.1.16.

Under each of these stresses the safety factors to be observed shall be the following:

- for metals having a clearly-defined yield point: a safety factor of 1.5 in relation to the apparent yield strength; or
- for metals with no clearly-defined yield point: a safety factor of 1.5 in relation to the guaranteed 0.2% proof strength (1% maximum elongation for austenitic steels).

6.8.2.1.14 The calculation pressure is in the second part of the code (see 4.3.4.1) according to Column (12) of Table A of Chapter 3.2.

When "G" appears, the following requirements shall apply:

² In the case of sheet metal the axis of the tensile test-piece shall be at right angles to the direction of rolling. The permanent elongation at fracture shall be measured on test-pieces of circular cross-section in which the gauge length l is equal to five times the diameter d ($l = 5d$); if test-pieces of rectangular section are used, the gauge length shall be calculated by the formula $l = 5,65 \sqrt{F_0}$, where F_0 indicates the initial cross-section area of the test-piece.

- (a) Gravity-discharge shells intended for the carriage of substances having a vapour pressure not exceeding 110 kPa (1.1 bar) (absolute pressure) at 50 °C shall be designed for a calculation pressure of twice the static pressure of the substance to be carried but not less than twice the static pressure of water;
- (b) Pressure-filled or pressure-discharge shells intended for the carriage of substances having a vapour pressure not exceeding 110 kPa (1.1 bar) (absolute pressure) at 50 °C shall be designed for a calculation pressure equal to 1.3 times the filling or discharge pressure;

When the numerical value of the minimum calculation pressure is given (gauge pressure) the shell shall be designed for this pressure which shall not be less than 1.3 times the filling or discharge pressure. The following minimum requirements shall apply in these cases:

- (c) Shells intended for the carriage of substances having a vapour pressure of more than 110 kPa (1.1 bar) at 50 °C and a boiling point of more than 35 °C shall, whatever their filling or discharge system, be designed for a calculation pressure of not less than 150 kPa (1.5 bar) gauge pressure or 1.3 times the filling or discharge pressure, whichever is the higher;
- (d) Shells intended for the carriage of substances having a boiling point of not more than 35 °C shall, whatever their filling or discharge system, be designed for a calculation pressure equal to 1.3 times the filling or discharge pressure but not less than 0.4 MPa (4 bar) (gauge pressure).

6.8.2.1.15 At the test pressure, the stress σ at the most severely stressed point of the shell shall not exceed the material-dependent limits prescribed below. Allowance shall be made for any weakening due to the welds.

6.8.2.1.16 For all metals and alloys, the stress σ at the test pressure shall be lower than the smaller of the values given by the following formulae:

$$\sigma \leq 0.75 \text{ Re or } \sigma \leq 0.5 \text{ Rm}$$

where

Re = apparent yield strength for steels having a clearly-defined yield point; or
guaranteed 0.2% proof strength for steels with no clearly-defined yield point (1% for austenitic steels)

Rm = tensile strength.

The values of Re and Rm to be used shall be specified minimum values according to material standards. If no material standard exists for the metal or alloy in question, the values of Re and Rm used shall be approved by the competent authority or by a body designated by that authority.

When austenitic steels are used, the specified minimum values according to the material standards may be exceeded by up to 15% if these higher values are attested in the inspection certificate. The minimum values shall, however, not be exceeded when the formula given in 6.8.2.1.18 is applied.

Minimum shell thickness

6.8.2.1.17 The shell thickness shall not be less than the greater of the values determined by the following formulae:

$$e = \frac{P_T D}{2 \sigma \lambda} \quad e = \frac{P_C D}{2 \sigma}$$

where:

e = minimum shell thickness in mm
 P_T = test pressure in MPa
 P_C = calculation pressure in MPa as specified in 6.8.2.1.14
 D = internal diameter of shell in mm
 σ = permissible stress, as defined in 6.8.2.1.16, in N/mm²
 λ = a coefficient not exceeding 1, allowing for any weakening due to welds, and linked to the inspection methods defined in 6.8.2.1.23.

The thickness shall in no case be less than that defined in

6.8.2.1.18 to 6.8.2.1.21.

6.8.2.1.18 to 6.8.2.1.20.

6.8.2.1.18	<p>Shells of circular cross-section³ not more than 1.80 m in diameter other than those referred to in 6.8.2.1.21, shall not be less than 5 mm thick if of mild steel⁴, or of equivalent thickness if of another metal.</p> <p>Where the diameter is more than 1.80 m, this thickness shall be increased to 6 mm except in the case of shells intended for the carriage of powdery or granular substances, if the shell is of mild steel⁴, or to an equivalent thickness if of another metal.</p>	<p>Shells shall be not less than 5 mm thick if of mild steel⁴ (in conformity with the requirements of 6.8.2.1.11 and 6.8.2.1.12) or of equivalent thickness if of another metal.</p> <p>Where the diameter is more than 1.80 m, this thickness shall be increased to 6 mm except in the case of tanks intended for the carriage of powdery or granular substances, if the shell is of mild steel⁴ or to an equivalent thickness if of another metal.</p> <p>Whatever the metal used, the shell thickness shall in no case be less than 3 mm.</p>
------------	---	--

"Equivalent thickness" means the thickness obtained by the following formula⁵:

$$e_1 = \frac{464e_0}{\sqrt[3]{(R_{m1}A_1)^2}}$$

³ For shells not of a circular cross-section, for example box-shaped or elliptical shells, the indicated diameters shall correspond to those calculated on the basis of a circular cross-section of the same area. For such shapes of cross-section the radius of convexity of the shell wall shall not exceed 2 000 mm at the sides or 3 000 mm at the top and bottom.

⁴ For the definitions of "mild steel" and "reference steel" see 1.2.1. "Mild steel" in this case also covers a steel referred to in EN material standards as "mild steel", with a minimum tensile strength between 360 N/mm² and 490 N/mm² and a minimum elongation at fracture conforming to 6.8.2.1.12.

⁵ This formula is derived from the general formula:

$$e_1 = e_0 \sqrt[3]{\left(\frac{R_{m0}A_0}{R_{m1}A_1} \right)^2}$$

where

e_1 = minimum shell thickness for the metal chosen, in mm;
 e_0 = minimum shell thickness for mild steel, in mm, according to 6.8.2.1.18 and 6.8.2.1.19;
 R_{m0} = 370 (tensile strength for reference steel, see definition 1.2.1, in N/mm²);
 A_0 = 27 (elongation at fracture for reference steel, in %);
 R_{m1} = minimum tensile strength of the metal chosen, in N/mm²; and
 A_1 = minimum elongation at fracture of the metal chosen under tensile stress, in %.

6.8.2.1.19

Where protection of the tank against damage through lateral impact or overturning is provided according to 6.8.2.1.20, the competent authority may allow the aforesaid minimum thicknesses to be reduced in proportion to the protection provided; however, the said thicknesses shall not be less than 3 mm in the case of mild steel⁴, or than an equivalent thickness in the case of other materials, for shells not more than 1.80 m in diameter. For shells with a diameter exceeding 1.80 m the aforesaid minimum thickness shall be increased to 4 mm in the case of mild steel⁴ and to an equivalent thickness in the case of other metals.

Equivalent thickness means the thickness given by the formula in 6.8.2.1.18.

Except in cases for which 6.8.2.1.21 provide, the thickness of shells with protection against damage in accordance with 6.8.2.1.20 (a) or (b) shall not be less than the values given in the table below.

Where protection of the tank against damage is provided according to 6.8.2.1.20, the competent authority may allow the aforesaid minimum thicknesses to be reduced in proportion to the protection provided; however, the said thicknesses shall be not less than 3 mm in the case of mild steel⁴, or than an equivalent thickness in the case of other materials, for shells not more than 1.80 m in diameter. For shells of a diameter exceeding 1.80 m this minimum thickness shall be increased to 4 mm in the case of mild steel⁴, and to an equivalent thickness in the case of other metals.

Equivalent thickness means the thickness given by the formula in 6.8.2.1.18.

The thickness of shells with protection against damage in accordance with 6.8.2.1.20 shall not be less than the values given in the table below.

	Diameter of shell	≤ 1.80 m	> 1.80 m
Minimum thickness of shells	Austenitic stainless steels	2.5 mm	3 mm
	Austenitic-ferritic stainless steels	3 mm	3.5 mm
	Other steels	3 mm	4 mm
	Aluminium alloys	4 mm	5 mm
	Pure aluminium of 99.80%	6 mm	8 mm

6.8.2.1.20

For tanks built after 1 January 1990, there is protection against damage as referred to in 6.8.2.1.19 when the following measures or equivalent⁶ measures are adopted:

- (a) For tanks intended for the carriage of powdery or granular substances, the protection against damage shall satisfy the competent authority.
- (b) For tanks intended for the carriage of other substances, there is protection against damage when:

The protection referred to in 6.8.2.1.19 may consist of:

- overall external structural protection as in "sandwich" construction where the sheathing is secured to the shell; or
- a structure in which the shell is supported by a complete skeleton including longitudinal and transverse structural members; or
- double-wall construction.

⁴ For the definitions of "mild steel" and "reference steel" see 1.2.1. "Mild steel" in this case also covers a steel referred to in EN material standards as "mild steel", with a minimum tensile strength between 360 N/mm² and 490 N/mm² and a minimum elongation at fracture conforming to 6.8.2.1.12.

⁶ Equivalent measures means measures given in standards referenced in 6.8.2.6.

1. For shells with a circular or elliptical cross-section having a maximum radius of curvature of 2 m, the shell is equipped with strengthening members comprising partitions, surge-plates or external or internal rings, so placed that at least one of the following conditions is met:

- Distance between two adjacent strengthening elements of not more than 1.75 m.
- Volume contained between two partitions or surge-plates of not more than 7 500 l.

The vertical cross-section of a ring, with the associated coupling, shall have a section modulus of at least 10 cm³.

External rings shall not have projecting edges with a radius of less than 2.5 mm.

Partitions and surge-plates shall conform to the requirements of 6.8.2.1.22.

The thickness of the partitions and surge-plates shall in no case be less than that of the shell.

2. For tanks made with double walls, the space between being evacuated of air, the aggregate thickness of the outer metal wall and the shell wall corresponds to the wall thickness prescribed in 6.8.2.1.18, and the thickness of the wall of the shell itself is not less than the minimum thickness prescribed in 6.8.2.1.19.

3. For tanks made with double walls having an intermediate layer of solid materials at least 50 mm thick, the outer wall has a thickness of at least 0.5 mm of mild steel⁴ or at least 2 mm of a plastics material reinforced with glass fibre. Solid foam (with an impact absorption capacity like that, for example, of polyurethane foam) may be used as the intermediate layer of solid material.

Where the tanks are made with double walls, the space between being evacuated of air, the aggregate thickness of the outer metal wall and the shell wall shall correspond to the minimum wall thickness prescribed in 6.8.2.1.18, the thickness of the wall of the shell itself being not less than the minimum thickness prescribed in 6.8.2.1.19.

Where tanks are made with double walls with an intermediate layer of solid materials at least 50 mm thick, the outer wall shall have a thickness of not less than 0.5 mm if it is made of mild steel⁴ or at least 2 mm if it is made of a plastics material reinforced with glass fibre. Solid foam with an impact absorption capacity such as that, for example, of polyurethane foam, may be used as the intermediate layer of solid material.

⁴ For the definitions of "mild steel" and "reference steel" see 1.2.1. "Mild steel" in this case also covers a steel referred to in EN material standards as "mild steel", with a minimum tensile strength between 360 N/mm² and 490 N/mm² and a minimum elongation at fracture conforming to 6.8.2.1.12.

4. Shells of forms other than in 1, especially box-shaped shells, are provided, all round the mid-point of their vertical height and over at least 30% of their height with a protection designed in such a way as to offer specific resilience at least equal to that of a shell constructed in mild steel⁴ of a thickness of 5 mm (for a shell diameter not exceeding 1.80 m) or 6 mm (for a shell diameter exceeding 1.80 m). The protection shall be applied in a durable manner to the shell.

This requirement shall be considered to have been met without further proof of the specific resilience when the protection involves the welding of a plate of the same material as the shell to the area to be strengthened, so that the minimum wall thickness is in accordance with 6.8.2.1.18.

This protection is dependent upon the possible stresses exerted on mild steel³ shells in the event of an accident, where the ends and walls have a thickness of at least 5 mm for a diameter not exceeding 1.80 m or at least 6 mm for a diameter exceeding 1.80 m. If another metal is used, the equivalent thickness shall be obtained in accordance with the formula in 6.8.2.1.18.

For demountable tanks this protection is not required when they are protected on all sides by the drop sides of the carrying vehicle.

6.8.2.1.21

The thickness of shells designed in accordance with 6.8.2.1.14 (a) which either are of not more than 5 000 litres capacity or are divided into leakproof compartments of not more than 5 000 litres unit capacity may be adjusted to a level which, unless prescribed otherwise in 6.8.3 or 6.8.4, shall however not be less than the appropriate value shown in the following table:

Maximum radius of curvature of shell (m)	Capacity of shell or shell compartment (m ³)	Minimum thickness (mm)
		Mild steel
≤ 2	≤ 5.0	3
2 - 3	≤ 3.5	3
	> 3.5 but ≤ 5.0	4

Where a metal other than mild steel⁴ is used, the thickness shall be determined by the equivalence

⁴ For the definitions of "mild steel" and "reference steel" see 1.2.1. "Mild steel" in this case also covers a steel referred to in EN material standards as "mild steel", with a minimum tensile strength between 360 N/mm² and 490 N/mm² and a minimum elongation at fracture conforming to 6.8.2.1.12.

formula given in 6.8.2.1.18 and shall not be less than the values given in the following table:

	Maximum radius of curvature of shell (m)	≤ 2	2-3	2-3
	Capacity of shell or shell compartment (m ³)	≤ 5.0	≤ 3.5	> 3.5 but ≤ 5.0
Minimum thickness of shell	Austenitic stainless steels Austenitic-ferritic stainless steels Other steels Aluminium alloys Pure aluminium at 99.80%	2.5 mm 3 mm 3 mm 4 mm 6 mm	2.5 mm 3 mm 3 mm 4 mm 6 mm	3 mm 3.5 mm 4 mm 5 mm 8 mm

The thickness of the partitions and surge-plates shall in no case be less than that of the shell.

6.8.2.1.22 Surge-plates and partitions shall be dished, with a depth of dish of not less than 10 cm, or shall be corrugated, profiled or otherwise reinforced to give equivalent strength. The area of the surge plate shall be at least 70% of the cross-sectional area of the tank in which the surge-plate is fitted.

Welding and inspection of welds

6.8.2.1.23 The ability of the manufacturer to perform welding operations shall be verified and confirmed by either the competent authority or by the body designated by this authority. The ability of the maintenance or repair shop to perform welding operations shall be verified and confirmed by the inspection body according to 6.8.2.4.5. A weld quality assurance system shall be operated by the manufacturer or the maintenance or repair shop. Welding shall be performed by qualified welders using a qualified welding process whose effectiveness (including any heat treatments required) has been demonstrated by tests. Non-destructive tests shall be carried out by radiography or by ultrasound⁷ and shall confirm that the quality of the welding is appropriate to the stresses.

The following checks shall be carried out for welds made by each welding process used by the manufacturer in accordance with the value of the coefficient λ used in determining the thickness of the shell in 6.8.2.1.17:

⁷ Lap joints used for joining an end to the shell wall may be tested using alternative methods to radiography or ultrasound.

$\lambda = 0.8$: All weld beads shall so far as possible be inspected visually on both faces and shall be subjected to non-destructive checks. The non-destructive checks shall include all weld "Tee" junctions, all inserts used to avoid welds crossing and all welds in the knuckle area of the tank ends. The total length of welds to be examined shall not be less than:

10% of the length of all the longitudinal welds,

10% of the length of all the circumferential welds,

10% of the length of all the circumferential welds in the tank ends, and

10% of the length of all the radial welds in the tank ends.

$\lambda = 0.9$: All weld beads shall so far as possible be inspected visually on both faces and shall be subjected to non-destructive checks. The non-destructive checks shall include all connections, all inserts used to avoid welds crossing, all welds in the knuckle area of the tank ends and all welds for the assembly of large-diameter items of equipment. The total length of welds to be examined shall not be less than:

100% of the length of all the longitudinal welds,

25% of the length of all the circumferential welds,

25% of the length of all the circumferential welds in the tank ends, and

25% of the length of all the radial welds in the tank ends.

$\lambda = 1$: All weld beads throughout their length shall be subjected to non-destructive checks and shall so far as possible be inspected visually on both faces. A weld test-piece shall be taken.

In the cases of either $\lambda = 0.8$ or $\lambda = 0.9$, when the presence of an unacceptable defect is detected in a portion of a weld, the non-destructive checks shall be extended to a portion of equal length on both sides of the portion that contains the defect. If the non-destructive checks detect an additional defect that is unacceptable, non-destructive checks shall be extended to all remaining welds of the same type of welding process.

Where either the competent authority or a body designated by this authority has doubts regarding the quality of welds, including the welds made to repair any defects revealed by the non-destructive checks, it may require additional checks.

Other construction requirements

6.8.2.1.24 The protective lining shall be so designed that its leakproofness remains intact, whatever the deformation liable to occur in normal conditions of carriage (see 6.8.2.1.2).

6.8.2.1.25 The thermal insulation shall be so designed as not to hinder access to, or the operation of, filling and discharge devices and safety valves.

6.8.2.1.26 If shells intended for the carriage of flammable liquids having a flash-point of not more than 60 °C are fitted with non-metallic protective linings (inner layers), the shells and the protective linings shall be so designed that no danger of ignition from electrostatic charges can occur.

6.8.2.1.27	<p>Shells intended for the carriage of liquids having a flash-point of not more than 60 °C or for the carriage of flammable gases, or of UN No.1361 carbon or UN No.1361 carbon black, packing group II, shall be linked to the chassis by means of at least one good electrical connection. Any metal contact capable of causing electrochemical corrosion shall be avoided. Shells shall be provided with at least one earth fitting clearly marked with the symbol "  ", capable of being electrically connected.</p>	<p>All parts of a tank-container intended for the carriage of liquids having a flash-point of not more than 60 °C, flammable gases, or UN No.1361 carbon or UN No.1361 carbon black, packing group II, shall be capable of being electrically earthed. Any metal contact capable of causing electrochemical corrosion shall be avoided.</p>
6.8.2.1.28	<p><i>Protection of fittings mounted on the upper part of the tank</i></p> <p>The fittings and accessories mounted on the upper part of the tank shall be protected against damage caused by overturning. This protection may take the form of strengthening rings, protective canopies or transverse or longitudinal members so shaped that effective protection is given.</p>	

6.8.2.2 *Items of equipment*

6.8.2.2.1 Suitable non-metallic materials may be used to manufacture service and structural equipment.

The items of equipment shall be so arranged as to be protected against the risk of being wrenched off or damaged during carriage or handling. They shall exhibit a suitable degree of safety comparable to that of the shells themselves, and shall in particular:

- be compatible with the substances carried; and
- meet the requirements of 6.8.2.1.1.

Piping shall be designed, constructed and installed so as to avoid the risk of damage due to thermal expansion and contraction, mechanical shock and vibration.

As many operating parts as possible shall be served by the smallest possible number of openings in the shell. The leakproofness of the service equipment including the closure (cover) of the inspection openings shall be ensured even in the event of overturning of the tank, taking into account the forces generated by an impact (such as acceleration and dynamic pressure). Limited release of the tank contents due to a pressure peak during the impact is however allowed.

The leakproofness of the service equipment shall be ensured even in the event of the overturning of the tank-container.

The gaskets shall be made of a material compatible with the substance carried and shall be replaced as soon as their effectiveness is impaired, for example as a result of ageing.

Gaskets ensuring the leakproofness of fittings requiring manipulation during normal use of tanks shall be so designed and arranged that manipulation of the fittings incorporating them does not damage them.

6.8.2.2.2

Each bottom-filling or bottom-discharge opening in tanks which are referred to, in Column (12) of Table A of Chapter 3.2, with a tank code including the letter "A" in its third part (see 4.3.4.1.1) shall be equipped with at least two mutually independent closures, mounted in series, comprising

- an external stop-valve with piping made of a malleable metal material and
- a closing device at the end of each pipe which may be a screw-threaded plug, a blank flange or an equivalent device. This closing device shall be sufficiently tight so that the substance is contained without loss. Measures shall be taken to enable the safe release of pressure in the discharge pipe before the closing device is completely removed.

Each bottom-filling or bottom-discharge opening in tanks which are referred to, in Column (12) of Table A of Chapter 3.2, with a tank code including the letter "B" in its third part (see 4.3.3.1.1 or 4.3.4.1.1) shall be equipped with at least three mutually independent closures, mounted in series, comprising

- an internal stop-valve, i.e. a stop-valve mounted inside the shell or in a welded flange or companion flange;
- an external stop-valve or an equivalent device⁸

one at the end of each pipe | as near as possible to the shell

and

- a closing device at the end of each pipe which may be a screw-threaded plug, a blank flange or an equivalent device. This closing device shall be sufficiently tight so that the substance is contained without loss. Measures shall be taken to enable the safe release of pressure in the discharge pipe before the closing device is completely removed.

However, in the case of tanks intended for the carriage of certain crystallizable or highly viscous substances and shells fitted with a protective lining, the internal stop-valve may be replaced by an external stop-valve provided with additional protection.

The internal stop-valve shall be operable either from above or from below. Its setting - open or closed - shall so far as possible in each case be capable of being verified from the ground. Internal stop-valve control devices shall be so designed as to prevent any unintended opening through impact or an inadvertent act.

The internal shut-off device shall continue to be effective in the event of damage to the external control device.

In order to avoid any loss of contents in the event of damage to the external fittings (pipes, lateral shut-off devices), the internal stop-valve and its seating shall be protected against the danger of being wrenched off by external stresses or shall be so designed as to resist them. The filling and discharge devices (including flanges or threaded plugs) and protective caps (if any) shall be capable of being secured against any unintended opening.

The position and/or direction of closure of shut-off devices shall be clearly apparent.

All openings of tanks which are referred to in Column (12) of Table A of Chapter 3.2, by a tank code including letter "C" or "D" in its third part (see 4.3.3.1.1 and 4.3.4.1.1) shall be situated above the surface level of the liquid. These tanks shall have no pipes or pipe connections below the surface level of the liquid. The cleaning openings (fist-holes) are, however, permitted in the lower part of the shell for tanks referred to by a tank code including letter "C" in its third part. This opening shall be capable of being sealed by a flange so closed as to be leakproof and whose design shall be approved by the competent authority or by a body designated by that authority.

⁸ In the case of tank-containers of less than 1 m³ capacity, the external stop-valve or other equivalent device may be replaced by a blank flange.

6.8.2.2.3 Tanks that are not hermetically closed may be fitted with vacuum valves to avoid an unacceptable negative internal pressure; these vacuum-relief valves shall be set to relieve at a vacuum setting not greater than the vacuum pressure for which the tank has been designed (see 6.8.2.1.7). Hermetically closed tanks shall not be fitted with vacuum valves. However, tanks of the tank code SGAH, S4AH or L4BH, fitted with vacuum valves which open at a negative pressure of not less than 21 kPa (0.21 bar) shall be considered as being hermetically closed. For tanks intended for the carriage of solid substances (powdery or granular) of packing groups II or III only, which do not liquefy during transport, the negative pressure may be reduced to not less than 5 kPa (0.05 bar).

Vacuum valves and breather devices (see 6.8.2.2.6) used on tanks intended for the carriage of substances meeting the flash-point criteria of Class 3, shall prevent the immediate passage of flame into the shell by means of a suitable protective device, or the shell of the tank shall be explosion pressure shock resistant, which means being capable of withstanding without leakage, but allowing deformation, an explosion resulting from the passage of the flame.

If the protective device consists of a suitable flame trap or flame arrester, it shall be positioned as close as possible to the shell or the shell compartment. For multi-compartment tanks, each compartment shall be protected separately.

Flame arresters for breather devices shall be suitable for the vapour emitted by the substances carried (maximum experimental safety gap – MESG), temperature range and application. They shall meet the requirements and tests of EN ISO 16852:2016 (Flame arresters - Performance requirements, test methods and limits for use) for the situations given in the table below:

Application/Installation	Testing requirements
Direct communication with atmosphere	EN ISO 16852:2016, 7.3.2.1
Communication to pipe work system	EN ISO 16852:2016, 7.3.3.2 (applies to valve/flame arrester combinations when tested together)
	EN ISO 16852:2016, 7.3.3.3 (applies to flame arresters tested independently of the valves)

6.8.2.2.4 The shell or each of its compartments shall be provided with an opening large enough to permit inspection.

6.8.2.2.5 *(Reserved)*

6.8.2.2.6 Tanks intended for the carriage of liquids having a vapour pressure of not more than 110 kPa (1.1 bar) (absolute) at 50 °C shall have a breather device and a safety device to prevent the contents from spilling out if the tank overturns; otherwise they shall conform to 6.8.2.2.7 or 6.8.2.2.8.

6.8.2.2.7 Tanks intended for the carriage of liquids having a vapour pressure of more than 110 kPa (1.1 bar) at 50 °C and a boiling point of more than 35 °C shall have a safety valve set at not less than 150 kPa (1.5 bar) (gauge pressure) and which shall be fully open at a pressure not exceeding the test pressure; otherwise they shall conform to 6.8.2.2.8.

6.8.2.2.8 Tanks intended for the carriage of liquids having a boiling point of not more than 35 °C shall have a safety valve set at not less than 300 kPa (3 bar) gauge pressure and which shall be fully open at a pressure not exceeding the test pressure; otherwise they shall be hermetically closed⁹.

6.8.2.2.9 Movable parts such as covers, closures, etc., which are liable to come into frictional or percussive contact with aluminium shells intended for the carriage of flammable liquids having a flash-point of not more than 60 °C or for the carriage of flammable gases shall not be made of unprotected corrodible steel.

⁹ For the definition of "hermetically closed tank" see 1.2.1.

6.8.2.2.10 If tanks required to be hermetically closed are equipped with safety valves, these shall be preceded by a bursting disc and the following conditions shall be observed:

Except for tanks intended for the carriage of compressed, liquefied or dissolved gases where the arrangement of the bursting disc and safety valve shall be such as to satisfy the competent authority, burst pressures of the bursting disc shall satisfy the following requirements:

- the minimum burst pressure at 20 °C, tolerances included, shall be greater than or equal to 0.8 times the test pressure;
- the maximum burst pressure at 20 °C, tolerances included, shall be less than or equal to 1.1 times the test pressure; and
- the burst pressure at the maximum service temperature shall be greater than the maximum working pressure.

A pressure gauge or another suitable indicator shall be provided in the space between the bursting disc and the safety valve, to enable detection of any rupture, perforation or leakage of the disc.

6.8.2.2.11 Glass level-gauges and level-gauges made of other fragile material, which are in direct communication with the contents of the shell, shall not be used.

6.8.2.3 *Type approval*

6.8.2.3.1 The competent authority or a body designated by that authority shall issue in respect of each new type of tank-vehicle, demountable tank, tank-container, tank swap body, battery-vehicle or MEGC a certificate attesting that the type, including fastenings, which it has inspected is suitable for the purpose for which it is intended and meets the construction requirements of 6.8.2.1, the equipment requirements of 6.8.2.2 and the special conditions for the classes of substances carried.

The certificate shall show:

- the results of the test;
- an approval number for the type which shall consist of the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic¹⁰ of the State in whose territory the approval was granted and a registration number;
- the tank code in accordance with 4.3.3.1.1 or 4.3.4.1.1;
- the alphanumerical codes of special provisions of construction (TC), equipment (TE) and type approval (TA) of 6.8.4 which are shown in column (13) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 for those substances for the carriage of which the tank has been approved;
- if required, the substances and/or group of substances for the carriage of which the tank has been approved. These shall be shown with their chemical name or the corresponding collective entry (see 2.1.1.2), together with their classification (class, classification code and packing group). With the exception of substances of Class 2 and those listed in 4.3.4.1.3, the listing of approved substances may be dispensed with. In such cases, groups of substances permitted on the basis of the tank code shown in the rationalised approach in 4.3.4.1.2 shall be accepted for carriage taking into account any relevant special provision.

The substances referred to in the certificate or the groups of substances approved according to the rationalised approach shall, in general, be compatible with the characteristics of the tank. A reservation shall be included in the certificate if it was not possible to investigate this compatibility exhaustively when the type approval was issued.

A copy of the certificate shall be attached to the tank record of each tank, battery-vehicle or MEGC constructed (see 4.3.2.1.7).

The competent authority or a body designated by that authority shall at the request of the applicant carry out a separate type approval of valves and other service equipment for which a standard is listed in the table in 6.8.2.6.1, in accordance with that standard. This separate type approval shall be taken

¹⁰ *Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.*

into account when issuing the certificate for the tank, if the test results are presented and the valves and other service equipment are fit for the intended use.

6.8.2.3.2 If the tanks, battery-vehicles or MECGs are manufactured in series without modification this approval shall be valid for the tanks, battery-vehicles or MECGs manufactured in series or according to the prototype.

A type approval may however serve for the approval of tanks with limited variations of the design that either reduce the loads and stresses on the tanks (e.g. reduced pressure, reduced mass, reduced volume) or increase the safety of the structure (e.g. increased shell thickness, more surge-plates, decreased diameter of openings). The limited variations shall be clearly described in the type approval certificate.

6.8.2.3.3 The following requirements apply to tanks for which special provision TA4 of 6.8.4 (and therefore 1.8.7.2.4) does not apply.

The type approval shall be valid for a maximum of ten years. If within that period the relevant technical requirements of ADR (including referenced standards) have changed so that the approved type is no longer in conformity with them, the competent authority or the body designated by that authority which issued the type approval shall withdraw it and inform the holder of the type approval.

NOTE: For the ultimate dates for withdrawal of existing type approvals, see column (5) of the tables in 6.8.2.6 or 6.8.3.6 as appropriate.

If a type approval has expired or has been withdrawn, the manufacture of the tanks, battery-vehicles or MEGCs according to that type approval is no longer authorised.

In such a case, the relevant provisions concerning the use, periodic inspection and intermediate inspection of tanks, battery-vehicles or MEGCs contained in the type approval which has expired or has been withdrawn shall continue to apply to these tanks, battery-vehicles or MEGCs constructed before the expiry or the withdrawal if they may continue to be used.

They may continue to be used as long as they remain in conformity with the requirements of ADR. If they are no longer in conformity with the requirements of ADR they may continue to be used only if such use is permitted by relevant transitional measures in Chapter 1.6.

Type approvals may be renewed by a complete review and assessment for conformity with the provisions of ADR applicable at the date of renewal. Renewal is not permitted after a type approval has been withdrawn. Interim amendments of an existing type approval not affecting conformity (see 6.8.2.3.2) do not extend or modify the original validity of the certificate.

NOTE: The review and assessment of conformity can be done by a body other than the one which issued the original type approval.

The issuing body shall keep all documents for the type approval for the whole period of validity including its renewals if granted.

If the designation of the issuing body is revoked or restricted, or when the body has ceased activity, the competent authority shall take appropriate steps to ensure that the files are either processed by another body or kept available.

6.8.2.3.4 In the case of a modification of a tank with a valid, expired or withdrawn type approval, the testing, inspection and approval are limited to the parts of the tank that have been modified. The modification shall meet the provisions of ADR applicable at the time of the modification. For all parts of the tank not affected by the modification, the documentation of the initial type approval remains valid.

A modification may apply to one or more tanks covered by a type approval.

A certificate approving the modification shall be issued by the competent authority of any Contracting Party to ADR or by a body designated by this authority and shall be kept as part of the tank record.

Each application for an approval certificate for a modification shall be lodged with a single competent authority or body designated by this authority.

6.8.2.4 *Inspections and tests*

6.8.2.4.1

Shells and their equipment shall either together or separately undergo an initial inspection before being put into service. This inspection shall include:

- a check of conformity to the approved type;
- a check of the design characteristics¹¹
- an examination of the internal and external conditions;
- a hydraulic pressure test¹² at the test pressure indicated on the plate prescribed in 6.8.2.5.1; and
- a leakproofness test and a check of satisfactory operation of the equipment.

Except in the case of Class 2, the test pressure for the hydraulic pressure test depends on the calculation pressure and shall be at least equal to the pressure indicated below:

Calculation pressure (bar)	Test pressure (bar)
G^{13}	G^{13}
1.5	1.5
2.65	2.65
4	4
10	4
15	4
21	10 (4 ¹⁴)

The minimum test pressures for Class 2 are given in the table of gases and gas mixtures in 4.3.3.2.5.

The hydraulic pressure test shall be carried out on the shell as a whole and separately on each compartment of compartmented shells.

The test shall be carried out on each compartment at a pressure at least equal to:

- 1.3 times the maximum working pressure; or
- 1.3 times the static pressure of the substance to be carried but not less than 1.3 times the static pressure of water with a minimum of 20 kPa (0.2 bar) for gravity-discharge tanks according to 6.8.2.1.14 (a).

The hydraulic pressure test shall be carried out before the installation of a thermal insulation as may be necessary.

If the shells and their equipment are tested separately, they shall be jointly subjected to a leakproofness test after assembly in accordance with 6.8.2.4.3.

The leakproofness test shall be carried out separately on each compartment of compartmented shells.

¹¹ The check of the design characteristics shall also include, for shells requiring a test pressure of 1 MPa (10 bar) or higher, the taking of weld test-pieces (work samples) in accordance with 6.8.2.1.23 and the tests prescribed in 6.8.5.

¹² In special cases and with the agreement of the expert approved by the competent authority, the hydraulic pressure test may be replaced by a pressure test using another liquid or gas, where such an operation does not present any danger.

¹³ G = minimum calculation pressure according to the general requirements of 6.8.2.1.14 (see 4.3.4.1).

¹⁴ Minimum test pressure for UN No. 1744 bromine or UN No. 1744 bromine solution.

6.8.2.4.2 Shells and their equipment shall undergo periodic inspections no later than every six years. | five years.

These periodic inspections shall include:

- An external and internal examination;
- A leakproofness test in accordance with 6.8.2.4.3 of the shell with its equipment and check of the satisfactory operation of all the equipment;
- As a general rule, a hydraulic pressure test¹² (for the test pressure for the shells and compartments if applicable, see 6.8.2.4.1).

Sheathing for thermal or other insulation shall be removed only to the extent required for reliable appraisal of the characteristics of the shell.

In the case of tanks intended for the carriage of powdery or granular substances, and with the agreement of the expert approved by the competent authority, the periodic hydraulic pressure tests may be omitted and replaced by leakproofness tests in accordance with 6.8.2.4.3, at an effective internal pressure at least equal to the maximum working pressure.

Protective linings shall be visually examined for defects. In case defects appear the condition of the lining shall be evaluated by appropriate test(s).

6.8.2.4.3 Shells and their equipment shall undergo intermediate inspections at least every three years | two and a half years

after the initial inspection and each periodic inspection. These intermediate inspections may be performed within three months before or after the specified date.

However, the intermediate inspection may be performed at any time before the specified date.

If an intermediate inspection is performed more than three months before the due date, another intermediate inspection shall be performed at the latest

three years | two and a half years

after this date.

These intermediate inspections shall include a leakproofness test of the shell with its equipment and check of the satisfactory operation of all the equipment. For this purpose the tank shall be subjected to an effective internal pressure at least equal to the maximum working pressure. For tanks intended for the carriage of liquids or solids in the granular or powdery state, when a gas is used for the leakproofness test it shall be carried out at a pressure at least equal to 25% of the maximum working pressure. In all cases, it shall not be less than 20 kPa (0.2 bar) (gauge pressure).

For tanks equipped with breather devices and a safety device to prevent the contents spilling out if the tank overturns, the leakproofness test shall be carried out at a pressure at least equal to the static pressure of the densest substance to be carried, the static pressure of water or 20 kPa (0.2 bar) whichever is the highest.

The leakproofness test shall be carried out separately on each compartment of compartmented shells.

Protective linings shall be visually examined for defects. In case defects appear the condition of the lining shall be evaluated by appropriate test(s).

¹² In special cases and with the agreement of the expert approved by the competent authority, the hydraulic pressure test may be replaced by a pressure test using another liquid or gas, where such an operation does not present any danger.

6.8.2.4.4 When the safety of the tank or of its equipment may have been impaired as a result of repairs, alterations or accident, an exceptional check shall be carried out. If an exceptional check fulfilling the requirements of 6.8.2.4.2 has been performed, then the exceptional check may be considered to be a periodic inspection. If an exceptional check fulfilling the requirements of 6.8.2.4.3 has been performed then the exceptional check may be considered to be an intermediate inspection.

6.8.2.4.5 The tests, inspections and checks in accordance with 6.8.2.4.1 to 6.8.2.4.4 shall be carried out by the expert approved by the competent authority. Certificates shall be issued showing the results of these operations, even in the case of negative results. These certificates shall refer to the list of the substances permitted for carriage in this tank or to the tank code and the alphanumeric codes of special provisions in accordance with 6.8.2.3.

A copy of these certificates shall be attached to the tank record of each tank, battery-vehicle or MEGC tested (see 4.3.2.1.7).

6.8.2.5 *Marking*

6.8.2.5.1 Every tank shall be fitted with a corrosion-resistant metal plate permanently attached to the tank in a place readily accessible for inspection. The following particulars at least shall be marked on the plate by stamping or by any other similar method. These particulars may be engraved directly on the walls of the shell itself, if the walls are so reinforced that the strength of the shell is not impaired¹⁵:

- approval number;
- manufacturer's name or mark;
- manufacturer's serial number;
- year of manufacture;
- test pressure (gauge pressure);
- external design pressure (see 6.8.2.1.7);
- capacity of the shell – in the case of multiple-compartment shells, the capacity of each compartment –, followed by the symbol "S" when the shells or the compartments of more than 7 500 litres are divided by surge plates into sections of not more than 7 500 litres capacity;
- design temperature (only if above +50 °C or below -20 °C);
- date and type of the most recent test: "month, year" followed by a "P" when the test is the initial test or a periodic test in accordance with 6.8.2.4.1 and 6.8.2.4.2, or "month, year" followed by an "L" when the test is an intermediate leakproofness test in accordance with 6.8.2.4.3;
- stamp of the expert who carried out the tests;
- material of the shell and reference to materials standards, if available and, where appropriate, the protective lining;
- test pressure on the shell as a whole and test pressure by compartment in MPa or bar (gauge pressure) where the pressure by compartment is less than the pressure on the shell.

In addition, the maximum working pressure allowed shall be inscribed on pressure-filled or pressure-discharge tanks.

¹⁵ Add the units of measurement after the numerical values.

6.8.2.5.2	<p>The following particulars shall be inscribed on the tank-vehicle (on the tank itself or on plates)¹⁵:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - name of owner or operator; - unladen mass of the tank-vehicle; and - maximum permissible mass of the tank-vehicle. <p>The following particulars shall be inscribed on a demountable tank (on the tank itself or on plates)¹⁵:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - name of owner or operator; - "demountable tank"; - tare of the tank; - maximum permissible gross mass of the tank; - for the substances according to 4.3.4.1.3, the proper shipping name of the substance(s) accepted for carriage; - tank code according to 4.3.4.1.1; and - for substances other than those according to 4.3.4.1.3, the alphanumeric codes of all special provisions TC and TE which are shown in column (13) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 for the substances to be carried in the tank. 	<p>The following particulars shall be inscribed on the tank-container (on the tank itself or on plates)¹⁵:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - names of owner and of operator; - capacity of the shell; - tare; - maximum permissible gross mass; - for the substances according to 4.3.4.1.3, the proper shipping name of the substance(s) accepted for carriage; - tank code according to 4.3.4.1.1; and - for substances other than those according to 4.3.4.1.3, the alphanumeric codes of all special provisions TC and TE which are shown in column (13) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 for the substances to be carried in the tank.
-----------	--	---

6.8.2.6 Requirements for tanks which are designed, constructed and tested according to referenced standards

NOTE: Persons or bodies identified in standards as having responsibilities in accordance with ADR shall meet the requirements of ADR.

6.8.2.6.1 Design and construction

Type approval certificates shall be issued in accordance with 1.8.7 or 6.8.2.3. The standards referenced in the table below shall be applied for the issue of type approvals as indicated in column (4) to meet the requirements of Chapter 6.8 referred to in column (3). The standards shall be applied in accordance with 1.1.5. Column (5) gives the latest date when existing type approvals shall be withdrawn according to 1.8.7.2.4 or 6.8.2.3.3; if no date is shown the type approval remains valid until it expires.

Since 1 January 2009 the use of the referenced standards has been mandatory. Exceptions are dealt with in 6.8.2.7 and 6.8.3.7.

If more than one standard is referenced for the application of the same requirements, only one of them shall be applied, but in full unless otherwise specified in the table below.

The scope of application of each standard is defined in the scope clause of the standard unless otherwise specified in the Table below.

¹⁵ Add the units of measurement after the numerical values.

Reference (1)	Title of document (2)	Applicable sub-sections and paragraphs (3)	Applicable for new type approvals or for renewals (4)	Latest date for withdrawal of existing type approvals (5)
<i>For design and construction of tanks</i>				
EN 14025:2003 + AC:2005	Tanks for the transport of dangerous goods – Metallic pressure tanks – Design and construction	6.8.2.1	Between 1 January 2005 and 30 June 2009	
EN 14025:2008	Tanks for the transport of dangerous goods – Metallic pressure tanks – Design and construction	6.8.2.1 and 6.8.3.1	Between 1 July 2009 and 31 December 2016	
EN 14025:2013	Tanks for the transport of dangerous goods – Metallic pressure tanks – Design and construction	6.8.2.1 and 6.8.3.1	Between 1 January 2015 and 31 December 2018	
EN 14025:2013+ A1:2016 (except Annex B)	Tanks for the transport of dangerous goods – Metallic pressure tanks – Design and construction	6.8.2.1 and 6.8.3.1	Until further notice	
EN 13094:2004	Tanks for the transport of dangerous goods – Metallic tanks with a working pressure not exceeding 0.5 bar – Design and construction	6.8.2.1	Between 1 January 2005 and 31 December 2009	
EN 13094:2008 + AC:2008	Tanks for the transport of dangerous goods – Metallic tanks with a working pressure not exceeding 0.5 bar – Design and construction	6.8.2.1	Between 1 January 2010 and 31 December 2018	
EN 13094:2015	Tanks for the transport of dangerous goods – Metallic tanks with a working pressure not exceeding 0.5 bar – Design and construction <i>NOTE: The guideline on the website of the secretariat of the United Nations Economic Commission for Europe (http://www.unece.org/trans/danger/danger.html) also applies.</i>	6.8.2.1	Until further notice	
EN 12493:2001 (except Annex C)	Welded steel tanks for liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) – Road tankers – Design and manufacture <i>NOTE: Road tankers is to be understood in the meaning of "fixed tanks" and "demountable tanks" as per ADR.</i>	6.8.2.1 (with the exception of 6.8.2.1.17); 6.8.2.4.1 (with the exclusion of the leakproofness test); 6.8.2.5.1, 6.8.3.1 and 6.8.3.5.1	Between 1 January 2005 and 31 December 2010	31 December 2012
EN 12493:2008 (except Annex C)	LPG equipment and accessories - Welded steel tanks for liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) – Road tankers – Design and manufacture <i>NOTE: Road tankers is to be understood in the meaning of "fixed tanks" and "demountable tanks" as per ADR.</i>	6.8.2.1 (with the exception of 6.8.2.1.17), 6.8.2.5, 6.8.3.1, 6.8.3.5, 6.8.5.1 to 6.8.5.3	Between 1 January 2010 and 31 December 2013	31 December 2014
EN 12493:2008 + A1:2012 (except Annex C)	LPG equipment and accessories –Welded steel tanks for liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) – Road tankers – Design and manufacture <i>NOTE: Road tankers is to be understood in the meaning of "fixed tanks" and "demountable tanks" as per ADR.</i>	6.8.2.1 (with the exception of 6.8.2.1.17), 6.8.2.5, 6.8.3.1, 6.8.3.5, 6.8.5.1 to 6.8.5.3	Until 31 December 2013	31 December 2015

Reference	Title of document	Applicable sub-sections and paragraphs	Applicable for new type approvals or for renewals	Latest date for withdrawal of existing type approvals
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
EN 12493:2013 (except Annex C)	LPG equipment and accessories – Welded steel tanks for liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) – Road tankers – Design and manufacture <i>NOTE: Road tankers is to be understood in the meaning of "fixed tanks" and "demountable tanks" as per ADR.</i>	6.8.2.1, 6.8.2.5, 6.8.3.1, 6.8.3.5, 6.8.5.1 to 6.8.5.3	Between 1 January 2015 and 31 December 2017	31 December 2018
EN 12493:2013 + A1:2014 + AC:2015 (except Annex C)	LPG equipment and accessories – Welded steel tanks for liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) – Road tankers – Design and manufacture <i>NOTE: Road tankers is to be understood in the meaning of "fixed tanks" and "demountable tanks" as per ADR.</i>	6.8.2.1, 6.8.2.5, 6.8.3.1, 6.8.3.5, 6.8.5.1 to 6.8.5.3	Until further notice	
EN 13530-2:2002	Cryogenic vessels – Large transportable vacuum insulated vessels – Part 2: Design, fabrication, inspection and testing	6.8.2.1 (with the exception of 6.8.2.1.17), 6.8.2.4, 6.8.3.1 and 6.8.3.4	Between 1 January 2005 and 30 June 2007	
EN 13530-2:2002 + A1:2004	Cryogenic vessels – Large transportable vacuum insulated vessels – Part 2: Design, fabrication, inspection and testing <i>NOTE: Standards EN 1252-1:1998 and EN 1626 referenced in this standard are also applicable to closed cryogenic receptacles for the carriage of UN No. 1972 (METHANE, REFRIGERATED LIQUID or NATURAL GAS, REFRIGERATED LIQUID)..</i>	6.8.2.1 (with the exception of 6.8.2.1.17), 6.8.2.4, 6.8.3.1 and 6.8.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 14398-2:2003 (except Table 1)	Cryogenic vessels - Large transportable non-vacuum insulated vessels - Part 2: Design, fabrication, inspection and testing <i>NOTE: This standard shall not be used for those gases which are carried at temperatures below -100 °C.</i>	6.8.2.1 (with the exception of 6.8.2.1.17, 6.8.2.1.19 and 6.8.2.1.20), 6.8.2.4, 6.8.3.1 and 6.8.3.4	Between 1 January 2005 and 31 December 2016	
EN 14398-2:2003 + A2:2008	Cryogenic vessels – Large transportable non-vacuum insulated vessels – Part 2: Design, fabrication, inspection and testing <i>NOTE: This standard shall not be used for those gases which are carried at temperatures below -100 °C.</i>	6.8.2.1 (with the exception of 6.8.2.1.17, 6.8.2.1.19 and 6.8.2.1.20), 6.8.2.4, 6.8.3.1 and 6.8.3.4	Until further notice	
For equipment				
EN 14432:2006	Tanks for the transport of dangerous goods – Tank equipment for the transport of liquid chemicals – Product discharge and air inlet valves	6.8.2.2.1	Between 1 January 2009 and 31 December 2018	
EN 14432:2014	Tanks for the transport of dangerous goods – Tank equipment for the transport of liquid chemicals and liquefied gases – Product discharge and air inlet valves <i>NOTE: This standard may also be used for gravity-discharge tanks.</i>	6.8.2.2.1, 6.8.2.2.2 and 6.8.2.3.1	Until further notice	
EN 14433:2006	Tanks for the transport of dangerous goods – Tank equipment for the transport of liquid chemicals – Foot valves	6.8.2.2.1	Between 1 January 2009 and 31 December 2018	

Reference	Title of document	Applicable sub-sections and paragraphs	Applicable for new type approvals or for renewals	Latest date for withdrawal of existing type approvals
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
EN 14433:2014	Tanks for the transport of dangerous goods – Tank equipment for the transport of liquid chemicals and liquefied gases – Foot valves <i>NOTE: This standard may also be used for gravity-discharge tanks.</i>	6.8.2.2.1, 6.8.2.2 and 6.8.2.3.1	Until further notice	
EN 12252:2000	Equipping of LPG road tankers <i>NOTE: Road tankers is to be understood in the meaning of "fixed tanks" and "demountable tanks" as per ADR.</i>	6.8.3.2 (with the exception of 6.8.3.2.3)	Between 1 January 2005 and 31 December 2010	31 December 2012
EN 12252:2005 + A1:2008	LPG equipment and accessories – Equipping of LPG road tankers <i>NOTE: Road tankers is to be understood in the meaning of "fixed tanks" and "demountable tanks" as per ADR.</i>	6.8.3.2 (with the exception of 6.8.3.2.3) and 6.8.3.4.9	Between 1 January 2011 and 31 December 2018	
EN 12252:2014	LPG Equipment and accessories – Equipping of LPG road tankers <i>NOTE: Road tanker is to be understood in the meaning of "fixed tanks" and "demountable tanks" as per ADR.</i>	6.8.3.2 and 6.8.3.4.9	Until further notice	
EN 14129:2014	LPG Equipment and accessories – Pressure relief valves for LPG pressure vessels	6.8.2.1.1 and 6.8.3.2.9	Until further notice	
EN 1626:2008 (except valve category B)	Cryogenic vessels – Valves for cryogenic service <i>NOTE: This standard is also applicable to valves for the carriage of UN No 1972 (METHANE, REFRIGERATED LIQUID or NATURAL GAS, REFRIGERATED LIQUID).</i>	6.8.2.4 and 6.8.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 13648-1:2008	Cryogenic vessels – Safety devices for protection against excessive pressure – Part 1: Safety valves for cryogenic service	6.8.2.4, 6.8.3.2.12 and 6.8.3.4	Until further notice	
EN 13082:2001	Tanks for transport of dangerous goods – Service equipment for tanks – Vapour transfer valve	6.8.2.2 and 6.8.2.4.1	Between 1 January 2005 and 30 June 2013	31 December 2014
EN 13082:2008 + A1:2012	Tanks for transport of dangerous goods – Service equipment for tanks – Vapour transfer valve	6.8.2.2 and 6.8.2.4.1	Until further notice	
EN 13308:2002	Tanks for transport of dangerous goods – Service equipment for tanks – Non pressure balanced footvalve	6.8.2.2 and 6.8.2.4.1	Until further notice	
EN 13314:2002	Tanks for transport of dangerous goods – Service equipment for tanks – Fill hole cover	6.8.2.2 and 6.8.2.4.1	Until further notice	
EN 13316:2002	Tanks for transport of dangerous goods – Service equipment for tanks – Pressure balanced footvalve	6.8.2.2 and 6.8.2.4.1	Until further notice	
EN 13317:2002 (except for the figure and table B.2 in Annex B) (The material shall meet the requirements of standard EN 13094:2004, Clause 5.2)	Tanks for transport of dangerous goods – Service equipment for tanks – Manhole cover assembly	6.8.2.2 and 6.8.2.4.1	Between 1 January 2005 and 31 December 2010	31 December 2012
EN 13317:2002 + A1:2006	Tanks for transport of dangerous goods – Service equipment for tanks – Manhole cover assembly	6.8.2.2 and 6.8.2.4.1	Between 1 January 2009 and 31 December 2020	

Reference	Title of document	Applicable sub-sections and paragraphs	Applicable for new type approvals or for renewals	Latest date for withdrawal of existing type approvals
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
EN 14595:2005	Tanks for transport of dangerous goods - Service equipment for tanks - Pressure and vacuum breather vent	6.8.2.2 and 6.8.2.4.1	Between 1 January 2007 and 31 December 2020	
EN 14595:2016	Tanks for transport of dangerous goods – Service equipment – Breather device	6.8.2.2 and 6.8.2.4.1	Until further notice	
EN 16257:2012	Tanks for the transport of dangerous goods – Service equipment – Footvalve sizes other than 100 mm dia (nom)	6.8.2.2.1 and 6.8.2.2.2	Until further notice	
EN 13175:2014	LPG Equipment and accessories – Specification and testing for Liquefied Petroleum Gas (LPG) pressure vessel valves and fittings	6.8.2.1.1, 6.8.2.2, 6.8.2.4.1 and 6.8.3.2.3	Until further notice	

6.8.2.6.2 *Inspection and test*

The standards referenced in the table below shall be applied for the inspection and test of tanks as indicated in column (4) to meet the requirements of Chapter 6.8 referred to in column (3). The standards shall be applied in accordance with 1.1.5.

The use of a referenced standard is mandatory.

The scope of application of each standard is defined in the scope clause of the standard unless otherwise specified in the Table below.

Reference	Title of document	Applicable sub-sections and paragraphs	Applicable
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
EN 12972:2007	Tanks for transport of dangerous goods – Testing, inspection and marking of metallic tanks	6.8.2.4 6.8.3.4	Until further notice
EN 14334:2014	LPG equipment and accessories – Inspection and testing of LPG road tankers	6.8.2.4 (except 6.8.2.4.1), 6.8.3.4.2 and 6.8.3.4.9	Until further notice

6.8.2.7 Requirements for tanks which are not designed, constructed and tested according to referenced standards

To reflect scientific and technical progress or where no standard is referenced in 6.8.2.6 or to deal with specific aspects not addressed in a standard referenced in 6.8.2.6, the competent authority may recognize the use of a technical code providing the same level of safety. Tanks shall, however, comply with the minimum requirements of 6.8.2.

The competent authority shall transmit to the secretariat of UNECE a list of the technical codes that it recognises. The list should include the following details: name and date of the code, purpose of the code and details of where it may be obtained. The secretariat shall make this information publicly available on its website.

A standard which has been adopted for reference in a future edition of the ADR may be approved by the competent authority for use without notifying the UNECE secretariat.

For testing, inspection and marking, the applicable standard referenced in 6.8.2.6 may also be used.

6.8.3 Special requirements applicable to Class 2

6.8.3.1 Construction of shells

6.8.3.1.1 Shells intended for the carriage of compressed or liquefied gases or dissolved gases shall be made of steel. In the case of weldless shells, by derogation from 6.8.2.1.12 a minimum elongation at fracture of 14% and also a stress σ lower than or equal to limits hereafter given according to the material may be accepted:

(a) When the ratio Re/Rm (of the minimum guaranteed characteristics after heat treatment) is higher than 0.66 without exceeding 0.85:

$$\sigma \leq 0.75 Re;$$

(b) When the ratio Re/Rm (of the minimum guaranteed characteristics after heat treatment) is higher than 0.85:

$$\sigma \leq 0.5 Rm.$$

6.8.3.1.2 The requirements of 6.8.5 apply to the materials and construction of welded shells.

6.8.3.1.3 *(Reserved)*

Construction of battery-vehicles and MEGCs

6.8.3.1.4 Cylinders, tubes, pressure drums and bundles of cylinders, as elements of a battery-vehicle or MEGC, shall be constructed in accordance with Chapter 6.2.

NOTE 1: Bundles of cylinders which are not elements of a battery-vehicle or of a MEGC shall be subject to the requirements of Chapter 6.2.

NOTE 2: Tanks as elements of battery-vehicles and MEGCs shall be constructed in accordance with 6.8.2.1 and 6.8.3.1.

NOTE 3: Demountable tanks¹⁶ are not to be considered elements of battery-vehicles or MEGCs.

6.8.3.1.5 Elements and their fastenings

of battery vehicles | and the frame of MEGCs

shall be capable of absorbing under the maximum permissible load the forces defined in 6.8.2.1.2. Under each force the stress at the most severely stressed point of the element and its fastenings shall not exceed

¹⁶

For the definition of "demountable tank" see 1.2.1.

the value defined in 6.2.5.3 for cylinders, tubes, pressure drums and bundles of cylinders and for tanks the value of σ defined in 6.8.2.1.16.

6.8.3.2 *Items of equipment*

6.8.3.2.1 The discharge pipes of tanks shall be capable of being closed by blank flanges or some other equally reliable device. For tanks intended for the carriage of refrigerated liquefied gases, these blank flanges or other equally reliable devices may be fitted with pressure-release openings of a maximum diameter of 1.5 mm.

6.8.3.2.2 Shells intended for the carriage of liquefied gases may be provided with, in addition to the openings prescribed in 6.8.2.2.2 and 6.8.2.2.4, openings for the fitting of gauges, thermometers, manometers and with bleed holes, as required for their operation and safety.

6.8.3.2.3 The internal stop-valve of all filling and all discharge openings of tanks

| with a capacity greater than 1 m³

intended for the carriage of liquefied flammable or toxic gases shall be instant-closing and shall close automatically in the event of an unintended movement of the tank or in the event of fire. It shall also be possible to operate the internal stop-valve by remote control.

However on tanks intended for the carriage of liquefied non-toxic flammable gases, the internal stop-valve with remote control may be replaced by a non-return valve for filling openings into the vapour phase of the tank only. The non-return valve shall be positioned internally in the tank, be spring loaded so that the valve is closed if the pressure in the filling line is equal to or lower than the pressure in the tank and be equipped with appropriate sealing¹⁷.

6.8.3.2.4 All openings, other than those accommodating safety valves and closed bleed holes, of tanks intended for the carriage of liquefied flammable and/or toxic gases shall, if their nominal diameter is more than 1.5 mm, shall be equipped with an internal shut-off device.

6.8.3.2.5 Notwithstanding the requirements of 6.8.2.2.2, 6.8.3.2.3 and 6.8.3.2.4, tanks intended for the carriage of refrigerated liquefied gases may be equipped with external devices in place of internal devices if the external devices afford protection against external damage at least equivalent to that afforded by the wall of the shell.

6.8.3.2.6 If there are thermometers, they shall not project directly into the gas or liquid through the shell.

6.8.3.2.7 Filling and discharge openings situated in the upper part of tanks shall be equipped with, in addition to what is prescribed in 6.8.3.2.3, a second, external, closing device. This device shall be capable of being closed by a blank flange or some other equally reliable device.

6.8.3.2.8 Safety valves shall meet the requirements of 6.8.3.2.9 to 6.8.3.2.12 below:

6.8.3.2.9 Tanks intended for the carriage of compressed or liquefied gases or dissolved gases, may be fitted with spring-loaded safety valves. These valves shall be capable of opening automatically under a pressure between 0.9 and 1.0 times the test pressure of the tank to which they are fitted. They shall be of such a type as to resist dynamic stresses, including liquid surge. The use of dead weight or counter weight valves is prohibited. The required capacity of the safety valves shall be calculated in accordance with the formula contained in 6.7.3.8.1.1.

Safety valves shall be designed to prevent or be protected from the entry of water or other foreign matter which may impair their correct functioning. Any protection shall not impair their performance.

¹⁷

The use of metal to metal sealing is not permitted.

6.8.3.2.10 Where tanks are intended for carriage by sea, the requirements of 6.8.3.2.9 shall not prohibit the fitting of safety valves conforming to the IMDG Code.

6.8.3.2.11 Tanks intended for the carriage of refrigerated liquefied gases shall be equipped with two or more independent safety valves capable of opening at the maximum working pressure indicated on the tank. Two of these safety valves shall be individually sized to allow the gases formed by evaporation during normal operation to escape from the tank in such a way that the pressure does not at any time exceed by more than 10% the working pressure indicated on the tank.

One of the safety valves may be replaced by a bursting disc which shall be such as to burst at the test pressure.

In the event of loss of the vacuum in a double-walled tank, or of destruction of 20% of the insulation of a single-walled tank, the combination of the pressure relief devices shall permit an outflow such that the pressure in the shell cannot exceed the test pressure. The provisions of 6.8.2.1.7 shall not apply to vacuum-insulated tanks.

6.8.3.2.12 These pressure relief devices of tanks intended for the carriage of refrigerated liquefied gases shall be so designed as to function faultlessly even at their lowest working temperature. The reliability of their operation at that temperature shall be established and checked either by testing each device or by testing a specimen device of each design-type.

6.8.3.2.13 The valves of demountable tanks that can be rolled shall be provided with protective caps.

Thermal insulation

6.8.3.2.14 If tanks intended for the carriage of liquefied gases are equipped with thermal insulation, such insulation shall consist of either:

- a sun shield covering not less than the upper third but not more than the upper half of the tank surface and separated from the shell by an air space at least 4 cm across; or
- a complete cladding, of adequate thickness, of insulating materials.

6.8.3.2.15

Tanks intended for the carriage of refrigerated liquefied gases shall be thermally insulated. Thermal insulation shall be ensured by means of a continuous sheathing. If the space between the shell and the sheathing is under vacuum (vacuum insulation), the protective sheathing shall be so designed as to withstand without deformation an external pressure of at least 100 kPa (1 bar) (gauge pressure). By derogation from the definition of "calculation pressure" in 1.2.1, external and internal reinforcing devices may be taken into account in the calculations. If the sheathing is so closed as to be gas-tight, a device shall be provided to prevent any dangerous pressure from developing in the insulating layer in the event of inadequate gas-tightness of the shell or of its items of equipment. The device shall prevent the infiltration of moisture into the heat-insulating sheath. For type testing of the effectiveness of the insulation system, see 6.8.3.4.11.

6.8.3.2.16

Tanks intended for the carriage of liquefied gases having a boiling point below -182° C at atmospheric pressure shall not include any combustible material either in the thermal insulation or in the means of attachment.

The means of attachment for vacuum insulated tanks may, with the approval of the competent authority, contain plastics substances between the shell and the sheathing.

6.8.3.2.17 By derogation from the requirements of 6.8.2.2.4 shells intended for the carriage of refrigerated liquefied gases need not have an inspection opening.

Items of equipment for battery-vehicles and MEGCs

6.8.3.2.18 Service and structural equipment shall be configured or designed to prevent damage that could result in the release of the pressure receptacle contents during normal conditions of handling and carriage. When the connection between the frame of the battery-vehicle or MEGC and the elements allows relative movement between the sub-assemblies, the equipment shall be so fastened as to permit such movement without damage to working parts. Manifold piping leading to shut-off valves shall be sufficiently flexible to protect the valves and the piping from shearing, or releasing the pressure receptacle contents. The filling and discharge devices (including flanges or threaded plugs) and any protective caps shall be capable of being secured against unintended opening.

6.8.3.2.19 In order to avoid any loss of content in the event of damage, the manifolds, the discharge fittings (pipe sockets, shut-off devices), and the stop-valves shall be protected or arranged from being wrenched off by external forces or designed to withstand them.

6.8.3.2.20 The manifold shall be designed for service in a temperature range of -20° C to +50° C.

The manifold shall be designed, constructed and installed so as to avoid the risk of damage due to thermal expansion and contraction, mechanical shock and vibration. All piping shall be of suitable metallic material. Welded pipe joints shall be used wherever possible.

Joints in copper tubing shall be brazed or have an equally strong metal union. The melting point of brazing materials shall be no lower than 525°C. The joints shall not decrease the strength of tubing as may happen when cutting threads.

6.8.3.2.21 Except for UN No.1001 acetylene, dissolved, the permissible maximum stress σ of the manifolding arrangement at the test pressure of the receptacles shall not exceed 75% of the guaranteed yield strength of the material.

The necessary wall thickness of the manifolding arrangement for the carriage of UN No.1001 acetylene, dissolved shall be calculated according to an approved code of practice.

NOTE: For the yield strength, see 6.8.2.1.11.

6.8.3.2.22 By derogation from the requirements of 6.8.3.2.3, 6.8.3.2.4 and 6.8.3.2.7, for cylinders, tubes, pressure drums and bundles of cylinders (frames) forming a battery-vehicle or MEGC, the required closing devices may be provided for within the manifolding arrangement.

6.8.3.2.23 If one of the elements is equipped with a safety valve and shut-off devices are provided between the elements, every element shall be so equipped.

6.8.3.2.24 The filling and discharge devices may be affixed to a manifold.

6.8.3.2.25 Each element, including each individual cylinder of a bundle, intended for the carriage of toxic gases, shall be capable of being isolated by a shut-off valve.

6.8.3.2.26 Battery-vehicles or MEGCs intended for the carriage of toxic gases shall not have safety valves, unless the safety valves are preceded by a bursting disc. In the latter case, the arrangement of the bursting disc and safety valve shall be satisfactory to the competent authority.

6.8.3.2.27 When battery-vehicles or MEGCs are intended for carriage by sea, the requirements of 6.8.3.2.26 shall not prohibit the fitting of safety valves conforming to the IMDG Code.

6.8.3.2.28 Receptacles which are elements of a battery-vehicle or MEGC intended for the carriage of flammable gases shall be combined in groups of not more than 5 000 litres which are capable of being isolated by a shut-off valve.

Each element of a battery-vehicle or MEGC intended for the carriage of flammable gases, when consisting of tanks conforming to this Chapter, shall be capable of being isolated by a shut-off valve.

6.8.3.3 *Type approval*

No special requirements.

6.8.3.4 *Inspections and tests*

6.8.3.4.1 The materials of every welded shell with the exception of cylinders, tubes, pressure drums and cylinders as part of bundles of cylinders which are elements of a battery-vehicle or of a MEGC shall be tested according to the method described in 6.8.5.

6.8.3.4.2 The basic requirements for the test pressure are given in 4.3.3.2.1 to 4.3.3.2.4 and the minimum test pressures are given in the table of gases and gas mixtures in 4.3.3.2.5.

6.8.3.4.3 The first hydraulic pressure test shall be carried out before thermal insulation is placed in position. When the shell, its fittings, piping and items of equipment have been tested separately, the tank shall be subjected to a leakproofness test after assembly.

6.8.3.4.4 The capacity of each shell intended for the carriage of compressed gases filled by mass, liquefied gases or dissolved gases shall be determined, under the supervision of an expert approved by the competent authority, by weighing or volumetric measurement of the quantity of water which fills the shell; the measurement of shell capacity shall be accurate to within 1%. Determination by a calculation based on the dimensions of the shell is not permitted. The maximum filling masses allowed in accordance with packing instruction P200 or P203 in 4.1.4.1 as well as 4.3.3.2.2 and 4.3.3.2.3 shall be prescribed by an approved expert.

6.8.3.4.5 Checking of the welds shall be carried out in accordance with the $\lambda=1$ requirements of 6.8.2.1.23.

6.8.3.4.6 By derogation from the requirements of 6.8.2.4.2, the periodic inspections shall take place:

at least after six years at least after eight years

of service and thereafter at least every 12 years in the case of tanks intended for the carriage of refrigerated liquefied gases.

The intermediate inspections according to 6.8.2.4.3 shall be carried out at least six years after each periodic inspection.

A leakproofness test or an intermediate inspection according to 6.8.2.4.3 may be performed, at the request of the competent authority, between any two successive periodic inspections.

6.8.3.4.7 In the case of vacuum-insulated tanks, the hydraulic-pressure test and the check of the internal condition may, with the consent of the approved expert, be replaced by a leakproofness test and measurement of the vacuum.

6.8.3.4.8 If, at the time of periodic inspections, openings have been made in shells intended for the carriage of refrigerated liquefied gases, the method by which they are hermetically closed before the shells are returned to service shall be approved by the approved expert and shall ensure the integrity of the shell.

6.8.3.4.9 Leakproofness tests of tanks intended for the carriage of gases shall be performed at a pressure of not less than:

- For compressed gases, liquefied gases and dissolved gases: 20% of the test pressure;
- For refrigerated liquefied gases: 90% of the maximum working pressure.

Holding times for tank-containers carrying refrigerated liquefied gases

6.8.3.4.10

The reference holding time for tank-containers carrying refrigerated liquefied gases shall be determined on the basis of the following:

- (a) The effectiveness of the insulation system, determined in accordance with 6.8.3.4.11;

	<p>(b) The lowest set pressure of the pressure limiting device(s);</p> <p>(c) The initial filling conditions;</p> <p>(d) An assumed ambient temperature of 30 °C;</p> <p>(e) The physical properties of the individual refrigerated liquefied gas intended to be carried.</p>
6.8.3.4.11	<p>The effectiveness of the insulation system (heat influx in Watts) shall be determined by type testing the tank-containers. This test shall consist of either:</p> <p>(a) A constant pressure test (for example at atmospheric pressure) during which the loss of refrigerated liquefied gas is measured over a period of time; or</p> <p>(b) A closed system test during which the rise in pressure in the shell is measured over a period of time.</p> <p>When performing the constant pressure test, variations in atmospheric pressure shall be taken into account. When performing either test corrections shall be made for any variation of the ambient temperature from the assumed ambient temperature reference value of 30 °C.</p> <p>NOTE: ISO 21014:2006 "Cryogenic vessels — Cryogenic insulation performance" details methods of determining the insulation performance of cryogenic vessels and provides a method of calculating the holding time.</p>
	<p><i>Inspections and tests for battery-vehicles and MEGCs</i></p>

6.8.3.4.12 The elements and items of equipment of each battery-vehicle or MEGC shall be inspected and tested either together or separately before being put into service for the first time (initial inspection and test). Thereafter battery-vehicles or MEGCs the elements of which are receptacles shall be inspected at not more than five-year intervals. Battery-vehicles and MEGCs the elements of which are tanks shall be inspected according to 6.8.3.4.6. An exceptional inspection and test shall be performed regardless of the last periodic inspection and test when necessary according to 6.8.3.4.16.

6.8.3.4.13 The initial inspection shall include:

- a check of conformity to the approved type;
- a check of the design characteristics;
- an examination of the internal and external conditions;
- a hydraulic pressure test¹² at the test pressure indicated on the plate prescribed in 6.8.3.5.10;
- a leakproofness test at the maximum working pressure; and
- a check of satisfactory operation of the equipment.

¹² In special cases and with the agreement of the expert approved by the competent authority, the hydraulic pressure test may be replaced by a pressure test using another liquid or gas, where such an operation does not present any danger.

When the elements and their fittings have been pressure-tested separately, they shall be subjected together after assembly to a leakproofness test.

6.8.3.4.14 Cylinders, tubes and pressure drums and cylinders as part of bundles of cylinders shall be tested according to packing instruction P200 or P203 in 4.1.4.1.

The test pressure of the manifold of the battery-vehicle or MEGC shall be the same as that of the elements of the battery-vehicle or MEGC. The pressure test of the manifold may be performed as a hydraulic test or by using another liquid or gas with the agreement of the competent authority or its authorised body. By derogation from this requirement, the test pressure for the manifold of battery-vehicle or MEGC shall not be less than 300 bar for UN No. 1001 acetylene, dissolved.

6.8.3.4.15 The periodic inspection shall include a leakproofness test at the maximum working pressure and an external examination of the structure, the elements and the service equipment without disassembling. The elements and the piping shall be tested at the periodicity defined in packing instruction P200 of 4.1.4.1 and in accordance with the requirements of 6.2.1.6 and 6.2.3.5 respectively. When the elements and equipment have been pressure-tested separately, they shall be subjected together after assembly to a leakproofness test.

6.8.3.4.16 An exceptional inspection and test is necessary when the battery-vehicle or MEGC shows evidence of damaged or corroded areas, or leakage, or any other conditions, that indicate a deficiency that could affect the integrity of the battery-vehicle or MEGC. The extent of the exceptional inspection and test and, if deemed necessary, the disassembling of elements shall depend on the amount of damage or deterioration of the battery-vehicle or MEGC. It shall include at least the examinations required under 6.8.3.4.17.

6.8.3.4.17 The examinations shall ensure that:

- (a) The elements are inspected externally for pitting, corrosion, or abrasions, dents, distortions, defects in welds or any other conditions, including leakage, that might render the battery-vehicles or MEGCs unsafe for transport;
- (b) The piping, valves, and gaskets are inspected for corroded areas, defects, and other conditions, including leakage, that might render battery-vehicles or MEGCs unsafe for filling, discharge or transport;
- (c) Missing or loose bolts or nuts on any flanged connection or blank flange are replaced or tightened;
- (d) All emergency devices and valves are free from corrosion, distortion and any damage or defect that could prevent their normal operation. Remote closure devices and self-closing stop-valves shall be operated to demonstrate proper operation;
- (e) Required marks on the battery-vehicles or MEGCs are legible and in accordance with the applicable requirements; and
- (f) Any framework, supports and arrangements for lifting the battery-vehicles or MEGCs are in satisfactory condition.

6.8.3.4.18 The tests, inspections and checks in accordance with 6.8.3.4.12 to 6.8.3.4.17 shall be carried out by the expert approved by the competent authority. Certificates shall be issued showing the results of these operations, even in the case of negative results.

These certificates shall refer to the list of the substances permitted for carriage in this battery-vehicle or MEGC in accordance with 6.8.2.3.1.

A copy of these certificates shall be attached to the tank record of each tank, battery-vehicle or MEGC tested (see 4.3.2.1.7).

6.8.3.5 *Marking*

6.8.3.5.1 The following additional particulars shall be marked by stamping or by any other similar method on the plate prescribed in 6.8.2.5.1, or directly on the walls of the shell itself if the walls are so reinforced that the strength of the tank is not impaired.

6.8.3.5.2 On tanks intended for the carriage of only one substance:

- the proper shipping name of the gas and, in addition for gases classified under an n.o.s. entry, the technical name¹⁸;

This indication shall be supplemented:

- in the case of tanks intended for the carriage of compressed gases filled by volume (pressure), by an indication of the maximum filling pressure at 15 °C permitted for the tank; and
- in the case of tanks intended for the carriage of compressed gases filled by mass, and of liquefied gases, refrigerated liquefied gases or dissolved gases by an indication of the maximum permissible load mass in kg and of the filling temperature if below -20 °C.

6.8.3.5.3 On multipurpose tanks:

- the proper shipping names of the gases and, in addition for gases classified under an n.o.s. entry, the technical name¹⁸ of the gases for whose carriage the tank is approved.

These particulars shall be supplemented by an indication of the maximum permissible load mass in kg for each gas.

6.8.3.5.4 On tanks intended for the carriage of refrigerated liquefied gases:

- the maximum working pressure allowed.

- reference holding time (in days or hours) for each gas¹⁵;
- the associated initial pressures (in bar gauge or kPa gauge)¹⁵

6.8.3.5.5 On tanks equipped with thermal insulation:

- the inscription "thermally insulated" or "thermally insulated by vacuum".

In addition to the particulars prescribed in 6.8.2.5.2, the following shall be inscribed on the tank-vehicle (on the tank itself or on plates)¹⁵:

- (a) - the tank code according to the certificate (see 6.8.2.3.1) with the actual test pressure of the tank;
- the inscription: "minimum filling temperature allowed: ...";
- (b) where the tank is intended for the carriage of one substance only:
- the proper shipping name of the gas and, in addition for gases classified under an n.o.s. entry, the technical name¹⁸;

¹⁵ Add the units of measurement after the numerical values.

¹⁸ Instead of the proper shipping name or, if applicable, of the proper shipping name of the n.o.s. entry followed by the technical name, the use of the following names is permitted:

- for UN No. 1078 refrigerant gas, n.o.s: mixture F1, mixture F2, mixture F3;
- for UN No. 1060 methylacetylene and propadiene mixtures, stabilized: mixture P1, mixture P2;
- for UN No. 1965 hydrocarbon gas mixture, liquefied, n.o.s: mixture A, mixture A01, mixture A02, mixture A0, mixture A1, mixture B1, mixture B2, mixture B, mixture C. The names customary in the trade and mentioned in 2.2.2.3, Classification code 2F, UN No. 1965, Note 1 may be used only as a complement;
- for UN No. 1010 Butadienes, stabilized: 1,2-Butadiene, stabilized, 1,3-Butadiene, stabilized.

- for compressed gases which are filled by mass, and for liquefied gases, refrigerated liquefied gases or dissolved gases, the maximum permissible load mass in kg;
- (c) where the tank is a multipurpose tank:
 - the proper shipping name of the gas and, for gases classified under an n.o.s. entry, the technical name¹⁸ of all gases to whose carriage the tank is assigned with an indication of the maximum permissible load mass in kg for each of them;
- (d) where the shell is equipped with thermal insulation:
 - the inscription "thermally insulated" (or "thermally insulated by vacuum"), in an official language of the country of registration and also, if that language is not English, French or German, in English, French or German, unless any agreements concluded between the countries concerned in the transport operation provide otherwise.

6.8.3.5.7 *(Reserved)*

6.8.3.5.8 These particulars shall not be required in the case of a vehicle carrying demountable tanks. |

6.8.3.5.9 *(Reserved)*

Marking of battery-vehicles and MEGCs

6.8.3.5.10 Every battery-vehicle and every MEGC shall be fitted with a corrosion-resistant metal plate permanently attached in a place readily accessible for inspection. The following particulars at least shall be marked on the plate by stamping or by any other similar method¹⁵

- approval number;
- manufacturer's name or mark;
- manufacturer's serial number;
- year of manufacture;
- test pressure (gauge pressure)
- design temperature (only if above +50 °C or below -20 °C);
- date (month and year) of initial test and most recent periodic test in accordance with 6.8.3.4.12 and 6.8.3.4.15;
- stamp of the expert who carried out the tests.

¹⁵ Add the units of measurement after the numerical values.

¹⁸ Instead of the proper shipping name or, if applicable, of the proper shipping name of the n.o.s. entry followed by the technical name, the use of the following names is permitted:

- for UN No. 1078 refrigerant gas, n.o.s: mixture F1, mixture F2, mixture F3;
- for UN No. 1060 methylacetylene and propadiene mixtures, stabilized: mixture P1, mixture P2;
- for UN No. 1965 hydrocarbon gas mixture, liquefied, n.o.s: mixture A, mixture A01, mixture A02, mixture A0, mixture A1, mixture B1, mixture B2, mixture B, mixture C. The names customary in the trade and mentioned in 2.2.2.3, Classification code 2F, UN No. 1965, Note 1 may be used only as a complement;
- for UN No. 1010 Butadienes, stabilized: 1,2-Butadiene, stabilized, 1,3-Butadiene, stabilized.

<p>6.8.3.5.11</p>	<p>The following particulars shall be inscribed on the battery-vehicle itself or on a plate¹⁵:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - names of owner or of operator; - number of elements; - total capacity of the elements; <p>and for battery-vehicles filled by mass:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - unladen mass; - maximum permissible mass. 	<p>The following particulars shall be inscribed either on the MEGC itself or on a plate¹⁵:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - names of owner and of operator; - number of elements; - total capacity of the elements; - maximum permissible laden mass; - the tank code according to the certificate of approval (see 6.8.2.3.1) with the actual test pressure of the MEGC; - the proper shipping name of the gases, and in addition, for gases classified under an n.o.s. entry, the technical name¹⁶ of the gases for whose carriage the MEGC is used; <p>and for MEGCs filled by mass:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - tare.
-------------------	---	---

6.8.3.5.12 The frame of a battery-vehicle or MEGC shall bear near the filling point a plate specifying:

- the maximum filling pressure¹⁵ at 15 °C allowed for elements intended for compressed gases;
- the proper shipping name of the gas in accordance with Chapter 3.2 and, in addition for gases classified under an n.o.s. entry, the technical name¹⁸;

and, in addition, in the case of liquefied gases:

- the permissible maximum load per element¹³.

6.8.3.5.13 Cylinders, tubes and pressure drums, and cylinders as part of bundles of cylinders, shall be marked according to 6.2.2.7. These receptacles need not be labelled individually with the danger labels as required in Chapter 5.2.

Battery-vehicles and MEGCs shall be placarded and marked according to Chapter 5.3.

6.8.3.6 Requirements for battery-vehicles and MEGCs which are designed, constructed and tested according to referenced standards

NOTE: Persons or bodies identified in standards as having responsibilities in accordance with ADR shall meet the requirements of ADR.

Type approval certificates shall be issued in accordance with 1.8.7. The standard referenced in the table below shall be applied for the issue of type approvals as indicated in column (4) to meet the requirements of Chapter 6.8 referred to in column (3). The standards shall be applied in accordance with 1.1.5. Column (5) gives the latest date when existing type approvals shall be withdrawn according to 1.8.7.2.4; if no date is shown the type approval remains valid until it expires.

¹⁵ Add the units of measurements after the numerical values.

¹⁸ Instead of the proper shipping name or, if applicable, of the proper shipping name of the n.o.s. entry followed by the technical name, the use of the following names is permitted:

- for UN No. 1078 refrigerant gas, n.o.s: mixture F1, mixture F2, mixture F3;
- for UN No. 1060 methylacetylene and propadiene mixtures, stabilized: mixture P1, mixture P2;
- for UN No. 1965 hydrocarbon gas mixture, liquefied, n.o.s: mixture A, mixture A01, mixture A02, mixture A0, mixture A1, mixture B1, mixture B2, mixture B, mixture C. The names customary in the trade and mentioned in 2.2.2.3, Classification code 2F, UN No. 1965, Note 1 may be used only as a complement;
- for UN No. 1010 Butadienes, stabilized: 1,2-Butadiene, stabilized, 1,3-Butadiene, stabilized.

Since 1 January 2009 the use of the referenced standards has been mandatory. Exceptions are dealt with in 6.8.3.7

If more than one standard is referenced for the application of the same requirements, only one of them shall be applied, but in full unless otherwise specified in the table below.

The scope of application of each standard is defined in the scope clause of the standard unless otherwise specified in the Table below.

Reference	Title of document	Applicable sub-sections and paragraphs	Applicable for new type approvals or for renewals	Latest date for withdrawal of existing type approvals
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
EN 13807:2003	Transportable gas cylinders – Battery vehicles – Design, manufacture, identification and testing <i>NOTE: Where appropriate this standard may also be applied to MEGCs which consist of pressure receptacles.</i>	6.8.3.1.4 and 6.8.3.1.5, 6.8.3.2.18 to 6.8.3.2.26, 6.8.3.4.12 to 6.8.3.4.14 and 6.8.3.5.10 to 6.8.3.5.13	Between 1 January 2005 and 31 December 2020	
EN 13807:2017	Transportable gas cylinders - Battery vehicles and multiple-element gas containers (MEGCs) - Design, manufacture, identification and testing	6.8.3.1.4, 6.8.3.1.5, 6.8.3.2.18 to 6.8.3.2.28, 6.8.3.4.12 to 6.8.3.4.14 and 6.8.3.5.10 to 6.8.3.5.13	Until further notice	

6.8.3.7 *Requirements for battery-vehicles and MEGCs which are not designed, constructed and tested according to referenced standards*

To reflect scientific and technical progress or where no standard is referenced in 6.8.3.6 or to deal with specific aspects not addressed in a standard referenced in 6.8.3.6, the competent authority may recognize the use of a technical code providing the same level of safety. Battery-vehicles and MEGCs shall, however, comply with the minimum requirements of 6.8.3.

In the type approval the issuing body shall specify the procedure for periodic inspections if the standards referenced in 6.2.2, 6.2.4 or 6.8.2.6 are not applicable or shall not be applied.

The competent authority shall transmit to the secretariat of UNECE a list of the technical codes that it recognises. The list should include the following details: name and date of the code, purpose of the code and details of where it may be obtained. The secretariat shall make this information publicly available on its website.

A standard which has been adopted for reference in a future edition of the ADR may be approved by the competent authority for use without notifying the UNECE secretariat.

6.8.4 Special provisions

NOTE 1: For liquids having a flash-point of not more than 60 °C and for flammable gases, see also 6.8.2.1.26, 6.8.2.1.27 and 6.8.2.2.9.

NOTE 2: For requirements for tanks subjected to a pressure test of not less than 1 MPa (10 bar) or for tanks intended for the carriage of refrigerated liquefied gases, see 6.8.5.

When they are shown under an entry in Column (13) of Table A of Chapter 3.2, the following special provisions apply:

(a) **Construction (TC)**

TC1 The requirements of 6.8.5 are applicable to the materials and construction of these shells.

TC2 Shells, and their items of equipment, shall be made of aluminium not less than 99.5% pure or of suitable steel not liable to cause hydrogen peroxide to decompose. Where shells are made of aluminium not less than 99.5% pure, the wall thickness need not exceed 15 mm, even where calculation in accordance with 6.8.2.1.17 gives a higher value.

TC3 The shells shall be made of austenitic steel.

TC4 Shells shall be provided with an enamel or equivalent protective lining if the material of the shell is attacked by UN No. 3250 chloroacetic acid.

TC5 Shells shall be provided with a lead lining not less than 5 mm thick or an equivalent lining.

TC6 Where the use of aluminium is necessary for tanks, such tanks shall be made of aluminium not less than 99.5% pure; the wall thickness need not exceed 15 mm even where calculation in accordance with 6.8.2.1.17 gives a higher value.

TC7 The effective minimum thickness of the shell shall not be less than 3 mm.

TC8 The shells shall be made of aluminium or aluminium alloy. The shells may be designed for an external design pressure of not less than 5 kPa (0.05 bar).

(b) **Items of equipment (TE)**

TE1 *(Deleted)*

TE2 *(Deleted)*

TE3 Tanks shall in addition meet the following requirements. The heating device shall not penetrate into, but shall be exterior to the shell. However, a pipe used for extracting the phosphorus may be equipped with a heating jacket. The device heating the jacket shall be so regulated as to prevent the temperature of the phosphorus from exceeding the filling temperature of the shell. Other piping shall enter the shell in its upper part; openings shall be situated above the highest permissible level of the phosphorus and be capable of being completely enclosed under lockable caps. The tank shall be equipped with a gauging system for verifying the level of the phosphorus and, if water is used as a protective agent, with a fixed gauge mark showing the highest permissible level of the water.

TE4 Shells shall be equipped with thermal insulation made of materials which are not readily flammable.

TE5 If shells are equipped with thermal insulation, such insulation shall be made of materials which are not readily flammable.

TE6 Tanks may be equipped with a device of a design which precludes its obstruction by the substance carried and which prevents leakage and the build-up of excess overpressure or underpressure inside the shell.

TE7 The shell-discharge system shall be equipped with two mutually independent shut-off devices mounted in series, the first taking the form of a quick-closing internal stop-valve of an approved type and the second that of an external stop-valve, one at each end of the discharge pipe. A blank flange, or another device providing the same measure of security, shall also be fitted at the outlet of each external stop-valve. The internal stop-valve shall be such that if the pipe is wrenched off the stop-valve will remain integral with the shell and in the closed position.

TE8 The connections to the external pipe-sockets of tanks shall be made of materials not liable to cause decomposition of hydrogen peroxide.

TE9 Tanks shall be fitted in their upper part with a shut-off device preventing any build-up of excess pressure inside the shell due to the decomposition of the substances carried, any leakage of liquid, and any entry of foreign matter into the shell.

TE10 The shut-off devices of tanks shall be so designed as to preclude obstruction of the devices by the solidified substance during carriage. Where tanks are sheathed in thermally-insulating material, the material shall be of an inorganic nature and entirely free from combustible matter.

TE11 Shells and their service equipment shall be so designed as to prevent the entry of foreign matter, leakage of liquid or any building up of dangerous excess pressure inside the shell due to the decomposition of the substances carried. A safety valve preventing the entry of foreign matter also fulfils this provision.

TE12 Tanks shall be equipped with thermal insulation complying with the requirements of 6.8.3.2.14. If the SADT of the organic peroxide in the tank is 55 °C or less, or the tank is constructed of aluminium, the shell shall be completely insulated. The sun shield and any part of the tank not covered by it, or the outer sheathing of a complete lagging, shall be painted white or finished in bright metal. The paint shall be cleaned before each transport journey and renewed in case of yellowing or deterioration. The thermal insulation shall be free from combustible matter. Tanks shall be fitted with temperature sensing devices.

Tanks shall be fitted with safety valves and emergency pressure-relief devices. Vacuum-relief devices may also be used. Emergency pressure-relief devices shall operate at pressures determined according to both the properties of the organic peroxide and the construction characteristics of the tank. Fusible elements shall not be permitted in the body of the shell.

Tanks shall be fitted with spring-loaded safety valves to prevent significant pressure build-up within the shell of the decomposition products and vapours released at a temperature of 50 °C. The capacity and start-to-discharge pressure of the safety-valve(s) shall be based on the results of the tests specified in special provision TA2. The start-to-discharge pressure shall however in no case be such that liquid could escape from the valve(s) if the tank were overturned.

The emergency-relief devices may be of the spring-loaded or frangible types designed to vent all the decomposition products and vapours evolved during a period of not less than one hour of complete fire-engulfment as calculated by the following formula:

$$q = 7096 k F \times A^{0.82}$$

where:

q = heat absorption [W]

A = wetted area [m^2]

F = insulation factor

$F = 1$ for non-insulated tanks, or

$$F = \frac{U(923 - T_{p0})}{47032} \text{ for insulated tanks}$$

where:

K = heat conductivity of insulation layer [$W \cdot m^{-1} \cdot K^{-1}$]

L = thickness of insulation layer [m]

$U = K/L$ = heat transfer coefficient of the insulation [$W \cdot m^{-2} \cdot K^{-1}$]

T_{p0} = temperature of peroxide at relieving conditions [K]

The start-to-discharge pressure of the emergency-relief device(s) shall be higher than that above specified and based on the results of the tests referred to in special provision TA2. The emergency-relief devices shall be dimensioned in such a way that the maximum pressure in the tank never exceeds the test pressure of the tank.

NOTE: *An example of a method to determine the size of emergency-relief devices is given in Appendix 5 of the Manual of Tests and Criteria.*

For tanks equipped with thermal insulation consisting of a complete cladding, the capacity and setting of the emergency-relief device(s) shall be determined assuming a loss of insulation from 1% of the surface area.

Vacuum-relief devices and spring-loaded safety valves of tanks shall be provided with flame arresters unless the substances to be carried and their decomposition products are non-combustible. Due attention shall be paid to the reduction of the relief capacity caused by the flame arrester.

TE13 Tanks shall be thermally insulated and fitted with a heating device on the outside.

TE14 Tanks shall be equipped with thermal insulation. The thermal insulation directly in contact with the shell shall have an ignition temperature at least 50 °C higher than the maximum temperature for which the tank was designed.

TE15 *(Deleted)*

TE16 *(Reserved)*

TE17 *(Reserved)*

TE18 Tanks intended for the carriage of substances filled at a temperature higher than 190 °C shall be equipped with deflectors placed at right angles to the upper filling openings, so as to avoid a sudden localized increase in wall temperature during filling.

TE19 Fittings and accessories mounted in the upper part of the tank shall be either:

- inserted in a recessed housing; or
- equipped with an internal safety valve; or
- shielded by a cap, or by transverse and/or longitudinal members, or by other equally effective devices, so profiled that in the event of overturning the fittings and accessories will not be damaged.

Fittings and accessories mounted in the lower part of the tank:

Pipe-sockets, lateral shut-off devices, and all discharge devices shall either be recessed by at least 200 mm from the extreme outer edge of the tank or be protected by a rail having a coefficient of inertia of not less than 20 cm³ transversally to the direction of travel; their ground clearance shall be not less than 300 mm with the tank full.

Fittings and accessories mounted on the rear face of the tank shall be protected by the bumper prescribed in 9.7.6. Their height above the ground shall be such that they are adequately protected by the bumper

TE20 Notwithstanding the other tank-codes which are permitted in the hierarchy of tanks of the rationalized approach in 4.3.4.1.2, tanks shall be equipped with a safety valve.

TE21 The closures shall be protected with lockable caps.

TE22 *(Reserved)*

TE23 Tanks shall be equipped with a device of a design which precludes its obstruction by the substance carried and which prevents leakage and the build-up of excess overpressure or underpressure inside the shell.

TE24 If tanks, intended for the carriage and handling of bitumen, are equipped with a spray bar at the end of the discharge pipe, the closing device, as required by 6.8.2.2.2, may be replaced by a shut-off valve, situated on the discharge pipe and preceding the spray bar.

TE25 *(Reserved)*

(c) **Type approval (TA)**

TA1 Tanks shall not be approved for the carriage of organic substances.

TA2 This substance may be carried in fixed or demountable tanks or tank-containers under the conditions laid down by the competent authority of the country of origin, if, on the basis of the tests mentioned below, the competent authority is satisfied that such a transport operation can be carried out safely. If the country of origin is not party to ADR, these conditions shall be recognized by the competent authority of the first ADR country reached by the consignment.

For the type approval tests shall be undertaken:

- to prove the compatibility of all materials normally in contact with the substance during carriage;
- to provide data to facilitate the design of the emergency pressure-relief devices and safety valves taking into account the design characteristics of the tank; and
- to establish any special requirements necessary for the safe carriage of the substance.

The test results shall be included in the report for the type approval.

TA3 This substance may be carried only in tanks with the tank code LGAV or SGAV; the hierarchy in 4.3.4.1.2 is not applicable.

TA4 The conformity assessment procedures of section 1.8.7 shall be applied by the competent authority, its delegate or inspection body conforming to 1.8.6.2, 1.8.6.4, 1.8.6.5 and 1.8.6.8 and accredited to EN ISO/IEC 17020:2012 (except clause 8.1.3) type A.

TA5 This substance may be carried only in tanks with the tank code S2.65AN(+); the hierarchy in 4.3.4.1.2 is not applicable.

(d) **Tests (TT)**

TT1 Tanks of pure aluminium need to be subjected to the initial and periodic hydraulic pressure tests at a pressure of only 250 kPa (2.5 bar) (gauge pressure).

TT2 The condition of the lining of shells shall be inspected every year by an expert approved by the competent authority, who shall inspect the inside of the shell (see special provision TU43 in 4.3.5).

TT3 By derogation from the requirements of 6.8.2.4.2, periodic inspections shall take place at least every eight years and shall include a thickness check using suitable instruments. For

such tanks, the leakproofness test and check for which provision is made in 6.8.2.4.3 shall be carried out at least every four years.

TT4 *(Reserved)*

TT5 The hydraulic pressure tests shall take place at least every

3 years.

2½ years.

TT6 The periodic tests, including the hydraulic pressure test, shall be carried out at least every 3 years.

TT7 Notwithstanding the requirements of 6.8.2.4.2, the periodic internal inspection may be replaced by a programme approved by the competent authority.

TT8 Tanks on which the proper shipping name required for the entry UN 1005 AMMONIA, ANHYDROUS is marked in accordance with 6.8.3.5.1 to 6.8.3.5.3 and constructed of fine-grained steel with a yield strength of more than 400 N/mm² in accordance with the material standard, shall be subjected at each periodic test according to 6.8.2.4.2, to magnetic particle inspections to detect surface cracking.

For the lower part of each shell at least 20% of the length of each circumferential and longitudinal weld shall, together with all nozzle welds and any repair or ground areas, be inspected.

If the mark of the substance on the tank or tank plate is removed, a magnetic particle inspection shall be carried out and these actions recorded in the inspection certificate attached to the tank record.

Such magnetic particle inspections shall be carried out by a competent person qualified for this method according to EN ISO 9712:2012 (Non-destructive testing – Qualification and certification of NDT personnel – General principles).

TT9 For inspections and tests (including supervision of the manufacture) the procedures of section 1.8.7 shall be applied by the competent authority, its delegate or inspection body conforming to 1.8.6.2, 1.8.6.4, 1.8.6.5 and 1.8.6.8 and accredited according to EN ISO/IEC 17020:2012 (except clause 8.1.3) type A.

TT10 The periodic inspections according to 6.8.2.4.2 shall take place:

at least every three years.

at least every two and a half years.

TT11 For fixed tanks (tank-vehicles) and demountable tanks used exclusively for the carriage of LPG, with carbon steel shells and service equipment, the hydraulic pressure test, may, at the time of the periodic inspection and at the request of the applicant, be replaced by the non-destructive testing (NDT) techniques listed below. These techniques may be used either singularly or in combination as deemed suitable by the competent authority, its delegate or inspection body (see special provision TT9):

- EN ISO 17640:2010 – Non-destructive testing of welds – Ultrasonic testing – Techniques, testing levels and assessment,
- EN ISO 17638:2009 – Non-destructive testing of welds – Magnetic particle testing, with indications acceptance in accordance with EN ISO 23278:2009 – Magnetic particle testing of welds. Acceptance levels,
- EN 1711:2000 – Non-destructive testing of welds – Eddy current examination of welds by complex plane analysis,
- EN 14127:2011 – Non-destructive testing – Ultrasonic thickness measurement,

Personnel involved in NDT shall be qualified, certified and have the appropriate theoretical and practical knowledge of the non-destructive tests they perform, specify, supervise, monitor or evaluate in accordance with:

- EN ISO 9712:2012 – Non-destructive testing – Qualification and certification of NDT personnel.

After direct application of heat such as welding or cutting to the pressure containing elements of the tank a hydraulic test shall be carried out in addition to any prescribed NDT.

NDT shall be performed on the areas of the shell and equipment listed in the table below:

Area of shell and equipment	NDT
Shell longitudinal butt welds	
Shell circumferential butt welds	
Attachments, manway, nozzles and opening welds (internal) direct to the shell	100% NDT, using one or more of the following techniques: ultrasonic, magnetic particle or eddy current testing
High stress areas of fastening doubling plates (over the end of the saddle horn, plus 400 mm down each side)	
Piping and other equipment welds	
Shell, areas that cannot be visually inspected from the outside	Ultrasonic thickness survey, from inside, on a 150 mm (maximum) spaced grid

Irrespective of the original design and construction standard or technical code used for the tank, the defect acceptance levels shall be in accordance with the requirements of the relevant parts of EN 14025:2013 + A1:2016 (Tanks for the transport of dangerous goods – metallic pressure tanks – design and construction), EN 12493:2013 + A1:2014 + AC:2015 (LPG equipment and accessories – welded steel tanks for liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) – road tankers – design and manufacture), EN ISO 23278:2009 (Non-destructive testing of welds – magnetic particle testing of welds – acceptance levels) or the acceptance standard referenced in the applicable NDT standard.

If an unacceptable defect is found in the tank by NDT methods it shall be repaired and retested. It is not permitted to hydraulic test the tank without undertaking the required repairs.

The results of the NDT shall be recorded and retained for the lifetime of the tank.

(e) **Marking (TM)**

NOTE: *These particulars shall be in an official language of the country of approval, and also, if that language is not English, French or German, in English, French or German, unless any agreements concluded between the countries concerned in the transport operation provide otherwise.*

TM1 Tanks shall bear in addition to the particulars prescribed in 6.8.2.5.2, the words: "**Do not open during carriage. Liable to spontaneous combustion**" (see also the Note above).

TM2 Tanks shall bear in addition to the particulars prescribed in 6.8.2.5.2, the words: "**Do not open during carriage. Gives off flammable gases on contact with water**" (see also the Note above).

TM3 Tanks shall also bear, on the plate prescribed in 6.8.2.5.1, the proper shipping name and the maximum permissible load mass in kg for this substance.

TM4 For tanks the following additional particulars shall be marked by stamping or by any other similar method on the plate prescribed in 6.8.2.5.2 or directly on the shell itself, if the walls are so reinforced that the strength of the tank is not impaired: the chemical name with the approved concentration of the substance concerned.

TM5 Tanks shall bear, in addition to the particulars referred to in 6.8.2.5.1 the date (month, year) of the most recent inspection of the internal condition of the shell.

TM6 *(Reserved)*

TM7 The trefoil symbol, as described in 5.2.1.7.6, shall be marked by stamping or any other equivalent method on the plate described in 6.8.2.5.1. This trefoil may be engraved directly on the walls of the shell itself, if the walls are so reinforced that the strength of the shell is not impaired.

6.8.5 Requirements concerning the materials and construction of fixed welded tanks, demountable welded tanks, and welded shells of tank-containers for which a test pressure of not less than 1 MPa (10 bar) is required, and of fixed welded tanks, demountable welded tanks and welded shells of tank-containers intended for the carriage of refrigerated liquefied gases of Class 2

6.8.5.1 Materials and shells

6.8.5.1.1 (a) Shells intended for the carriage of:

- compressed, liquefied gases or dissolved gases of Class 2;
- UN Nos. 1380, 2845, 2870, 3194 and 3391 to 3394 of Class 4.2; and
- UN No. 1052 hydrogen fluoride, anhydrous and UN No. 1790 hydrofluoric acid with more than 85% hydrogen fluoride of Class 8

shall be made of steel;

(b) Shells constructed of fine-grained steels for the carriage of:

- corrosive gases of Class 2 and UN No. 2073 ammonia solution; and
- UN No. 1052 hydrogen fluoride, anhydrous and UN No. 1790 hydrofluoric acid with more than 85% hydrogen fluoride of Class 8

shall be heat-treated for thermal stress relief;

(c) Shells intended for the carriage of refrigerated liquefied gases of Class 2, shall be made of steel, aluminium, aluminium alloy, copper or copper alloy (e.g. brass). However, shells made of copper or copper alloy shall be allowed only for gases containing no acetylene; ethylene, however, may contain not more than 0.005% acetylene;

(d) Only materials appropriate to the lowest and highest working temperatures of the shells and of their fittings and accessories may be used.

6.8.5.1.2 The following materials shall be allowed for the manufacture of shells:

(a) Steels not subject to brittle fracture at the lowest working temperature (see 6.8.5.2.1):

- mild steels (except for refrigerated liquefied gases of Class 2);
- fine-grained steels, down to a temperature of -60 °C;
- nickel steels (with a nickel content of 0.5 to 9%), down to a temperature of -196 °C, depending on the nickel content;
- austenitic chrome-nickel steels, down to a temperature of -270 °C;
- austenitic-ferritic stainless steels, down to a temperature of -60 °C;

(b) Aluminium not less than 99.5% pure or aluminium alloys (see 6.8.5.2.2);

(c) Deoxidized copper not less than 99.9% pure, or copper alloys having a copper content of over 56% (see 6.8.5.2.3).

6.8.5.1.3 (a) Shells made of steel, aluminium or aluminium alloys shall be either seamless or welded;

(b) Shells made of austenitic steel, copper or copper alloy may be hard-soldered.

6.8.5.1.4 The fittings and accessories may either be screwed to the shells or be secured thereto as follows:

(a) Shells made of steel, aluminium or aluminium alloy: by welding;

(b) Shells made of austenitic steel, of copper or of copper alloy: by welding or hard-soldering.

6.8.5.1.5 The construction of shells and their attachment to the vehicle, to the underframe or in the container frame shall be such as to preclude with certainty any such reduction in the temperature of the load-bearing components as would be likely to render them brittle. The means of attachment of shells shall themselves be so designed that even when the shell is at its lowest working temperature they still possess the necessary mechanical properties.

6.8.5.2 *Test requirements*

6.8.5.2.1 *Steel shells*

The materials used for the manufacture of shells and the weld beads shall, at their lowest working temperature, but at least at -20 °C, meet at least the following requirements as to impact strength:

- The tests shall be carried out with test-pieces having a V-shaped notch;
- The minimum impact strength (see 6.8.5.3.1 to 6.8.5.3.3) for test-pieces with the longitudinal axis at right angles to the direction of rolling and a V-shaped notch (conforming to ISO R 148) perpendicular to the plate surface, shall be 34 J/cm² for mild steel (which, because of existing ISO standards, may be tested with test-pieces having the longitudinal axis in the direction of rolling); fine-grained steel; ferritic alloy steel Ni < 5%; ferritic alloy steel 5% ≤ Ni ≤ 9%; austenitic Cr - Ni steel; or austenitic-ferritic stainless steel;
- In the case of austenitic steels, only the weld bead need be subjected to an impact-strength test;
- For working temperatures below -196°C the impact-strength test is not performed at the lowest working temperature, but at -196 °C.

6.8.5.2.2 *Shells made of aluminium or aluminium alloy*

The seams of shells shall meet the requirements laid down by the competent authority.

6.8.5.2.3 *Shells made of copper or copper alloy*

It is not necessary to carry out tests to determine whether the impact strength is adequate.

6.8.5.3 *Impact-strength tests*

6.8.5.3.1 For sheets less than 10 mm but not less than 5 mm thick, test-pieces having a cross-section of 10 mm × e mm, where "e" represents the thickness of the sheet, shall be used. Machining to 7.5 mm or 5 mm is permitted if it is necessary. The minimum value of 34 J/cm² shall be required in every case.

NOTE: *No impact-strength test shall be carried out on sheets less than 5 mm thick, or on their weld seams.*

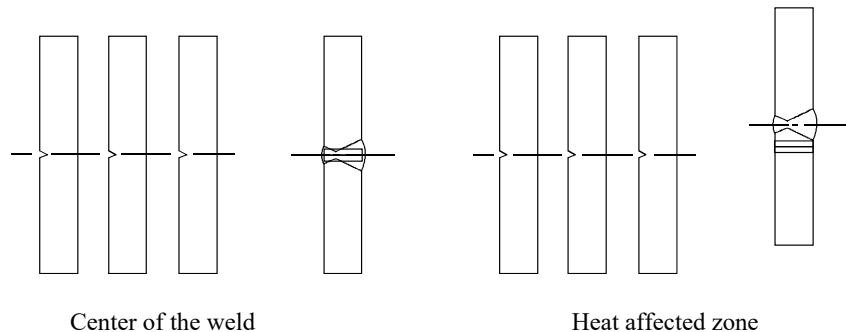
6.8.5.3.2 (a) For the purpose of testing sheets, the impact strength shall be determined on three test-pieces. Test-pieces shall be taken at right angles to the direction of rolling; however, for mild steel they may be taken in the direction of rolling.

(b) For testing weld seams the test-pieces shall be taken as follows:

when $e \leq 10 \text{ mm}$:

three test-pieces with the notch at the centre of the weld;

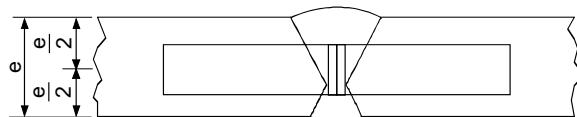
three test-pieces with the notch in the centre of the heat affected zone (the V-notch to cross the fusion boundary at the centre of the specimen);



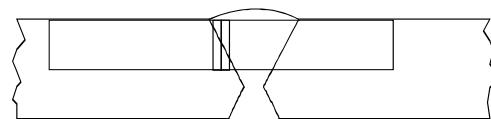
when $10 \text{ mm} < e \leq 20 \text{ mm}$:

three test-pieces from the centre of the weld;

three test-pieces from the heat affected zone (the V-notch to cross the fusion boundary at the centre of the specimen);



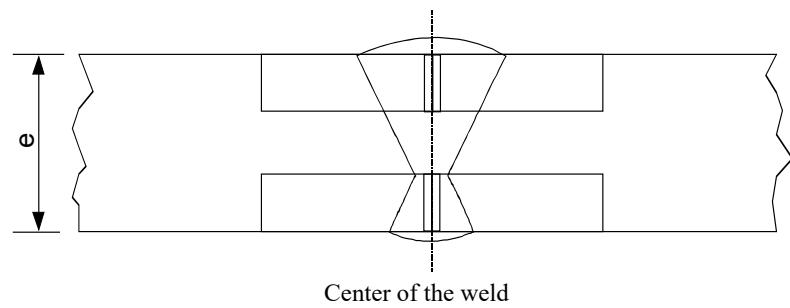
Center of the weld

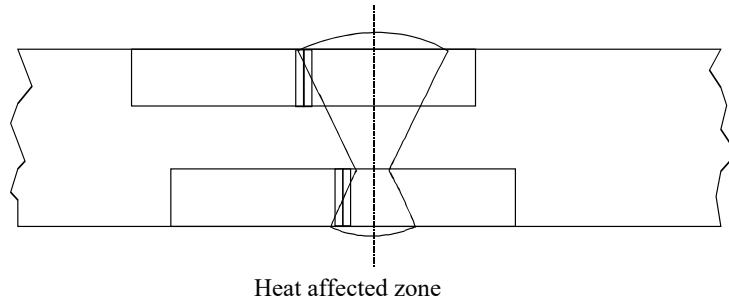


Heat affected zone

when $e > 20 \text{ mm}$

two sets of three test-pieces, one set on the upper face, one set on the lower face at each of the points indicated below (the V-notch to cross the fusion boundary at the centre of the specimen for those taken from the heat affected zone)





6.8.5.3.3

- (a) For sheets, the average of the three tests shall meet the minimum value of 34 J/cm^2 indicated in 6.8.5.2.1; not more than one of the individual values may be below the minimum value and then not below 24 J/cm^2 ;
- (b) For welds, the average value obtained from the three test-pieces taken at the centre of the weld shall not be below the minimum value of 34 J/cm^2 ; not more than one of the individual values may be below the minimum value and then not below 24 J/cm^2 ;
- (c) For the heat affected zone (the V-notch to cross the fusion boundary at the centre of the specimen) the value obtained from not more than one of the three test-pieces may be below the minimum value of 34 J/cm^2 , though not below 24 J/cm^2 .

6.8.5.3.4 If the requirements prescribed in 6.8.5.3.3 are not met, one retest only may be done if:

- (a) the average value of the first three tests is below the minimum value of 34 J/cm^2 ; or
- (b) more than one of the individual values is less than the minimum value of 34 J/cm^2 but not below 24 J/cm^2 .

6.8.5.3.5 In a repeated impact test on sheets or welds, none of the individual values may be below 34 J/cm^2 . The average value of all the results of the original test and of the retest should be equal to or more than the minimum of 34 J/cm^2 .

On a repeated impact strength test on the heat-affected zone, none of the individual values may be below 34 J/cm^2 .

6.8.5.4 *Reference to standards*

The requirements of 6.8.5.2 and 6.8.5.3 shall be deemed to have been complied with if the following relevant standards have been applied:

EN ISO 21028-1:2016 Cryogenic vessels - Toughness requirements for materials at cryogenic temperature - Part 1: Temperatures below -80°C .

EN ISO 21028-2:2018 Cryogenic vessels – Toughness requirements for materials at cryogenic temperature – Part 2: Temperatures between -80°C and -20°C .

CHAPTER 6.9

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DESIGN, CONSTRUCTION, EQUIPMENT, TYPE APPROVAL, TESTING AND MARKING OF FIBRE-REINFORCED PLASTICS (FRP) FIXED TANKS (TANK-VEHICLES), DEMOUNTABLE TANKS, TANK-CONTAINERS AND TANK SWAP BODIES

NOTE: For portable tanks and UN multiple-element gas containers (MEGCs) see Chapter 6.7; for fixed tanks (tank-vehicles), demountable tanks and tank-containers and tank swap bodies, with shells made of metallic materials, and battery-vehicles and multiple element gas containers (MEGCs) other than UN MEGCs see Chapter 6.8; for vacuum operated waste tanks see Chapter 6.10.

6.9.1 General

6.9.1.1 FRP tanks shall be designed, manufactured and tested in accordance with a quality assurance programme recognized by the competent authority; in particular, lamination work and welding of thermoplastic liners shall only be carried out by qualified personnel in accordance with a procedure recognized by the competent authority.

6.9.1.2 For the design and testing of FRP tanks, the provisions of 6.8.2.1.1, 6.8.2.1.7, 6.8.2.1.13, 6.8.2.1.14 (a) and (b), 6.8.2.1.25, 6.8.2.1.27, 6.8.2.1.28 and 6.8.2.2.3 shall also apply.

6.9.1.3 Heating elements shall not be used for FRP tanks.

6.9.1.4 For the stability of tank-vehicles, the requirements of 9.7.5.1 shall apply.

6.9.2 Construction

6.9.2.1 Shells shall be made of suitable materials, which shall be compatible with the substances to be carried in a service temperature range of between -40°C and +50°C, unless temperature ranges are specified for specific climatic conditions by the competent authority of the country where the transport operation is performed.

6.9.2.2 Shells shall consist of the following three elements :

- internal liner,
- structural layer,
- external layer.

6.9.2.2.1 The internal liner is the inner shell wall zone designed as the primary barrier to provide for the long-term chemical resistance in relation to the substances to be carried, to prevent any dangerous reaction with the contents or the formation of dangerous compounds and any substantial weakening of the structural layer owing to the diffusion of products through the internal liner.

The internal liner may either be a FRP liner or a thermoplastic liner.

6.9.2.2.2 FRP liners shall consist of:

- (a) surface layer ("gel-coat"): adequate resin rich surface layer, reinforced with a veil, compatible with the resin and contents. This layer shall have a fibre mass content of not more than 30% and have a thickness between 0.25 and 0.60 mm;
- (b) strengthening layer(s): layer or several layers with a minimum thickness of 2 mm, containing a minimum of 900 g/m² of glass mat or chopped fibres with a mass content in glass of not less than 30% unless equivalent safety is demonstrated for a lower glass content.

6.9.2.2.3 Thermoplastic liners shall consist of thermoplastic sheet material as referred to in 6.9.2.3.4, welded together in the required shape, to which the structural layers are bonded. Durable bonding between liners and the structural layer shall be achieved by the use of an appropriate adhesive.

NOTE: For the carriage of flammable liquids the internal layer may require additional measures in accordance with 6.9.2.14, in order to prevent the accumulation of electrical charges.

6.9.2.2.4 The structural layer of the shell is the zone specially designed according to 6.9.2.4 to 6.9.2.6 to withstand the mechanical stresses. This part normally consists of several fibre reinforced layers in determined orientations.

6.9.2.2.5 The external layer is the part of the shell which is directly exposed to the atmosphere. It shall consist of a resin rich layer with a thickness of at least 0.2 mm. For a thickness larger than 0.5 mm, a mat shall be used. This layer shall have a mass content in glass of less than 30% and shall be capable of withstanding exterior conditions, in particular the occasional contact with the substance to be carried. The resin shall contain fillers or additives to provide protection against deterioration of the structural layer of the shell by ultra-violet radiation.

6.9.2.3 *Raw materials*

6.9.2.3.1 All materials used for the manufacture of FRP tanks shall be of known origin and specifications.

Resins

The processing of the resin mixture shall be carried out in strict compliance with the recommendations of the supplier. This concerns mainly the use of hardeners, initiators and accelerators. These resins can be:

- unsaturated polyester resins;
- vinyl ester resins;
- epoxy resins;
- phenolic resins.

The heat distortion temperature (HDT) of the resin, determined in accordance with EN ISO 75-1:2013 shall be at least 20°C higher than the maximum service temperature of the tank, but shall in any case not be lower than 70 °C.

Reinforcement fibres

The reinforcement material of the structural layers shall be a suitable grade of fibres such as glass fibres of type E or ECR according to ISO 2078:1993. For the internal surface liner, glass fibres of type C according to ISO 2078:1993 may be used. Thermoplastic veils may only be used for the internal liner when their compatibility with the intended contents has been demonstrated.

Thermoplastic liner material

Thermoplastic liners, such as unplastified polyvinyl chloride (PVC-U), polypropylene (PP), polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF), polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE), etc. may be used as lining materials.

Additives

Additives necessary for the treatment of the resin, such as catalysts, accelerators, hardeners and thixotropic substances as well as materials used to improve the tank, such as fillers, colours, pigments etc. shall not cause weakening of the material, taking into account lifetime and temperature expectancy of the design.

6.9.2.4 Shells, their attachments and their service and structural equipment shall be designed to withstand without loss of contents (other than quantities of gas escaping through any degassing vents) during the design lifetime:

- the static and dynamic loads in normal conditions of carriage;
- the prescribed minimum loads as defined in 6.9.2.5 to 6.9.2.10.

6.9.2.5

At the pressures as indicated in 6.8.2.1.14 (a) and (b), and under the static gravity forces caused by the contents with maximum density specified for the design and at maximum filling degree, the design stress σ in longitudinal and circumferential direction of any layer of the shell shall not exceed the following value:

$$\sigma \leq \frac{R_m}{K}$$

where:

R_m = the value of tensile strength given by taking the mean value of the test results minus twice the standard deviation of the test results. The tests shall be carried out, in accordance with the requirements of EN ISO 527-4:1997 and EN ISO 527-5:2009, on not less than six samples representative of the design type and construction method;

$K = S \times K_0 \times K_1 \times K_2 \times K_3$

where

K shall have a minimum value of 4, and

S = the safety coefficient. For the general design, if the tanks are referred to in Column (12) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 by a tank code including the letter "G" in its second part (see 4.3.4.1.1), the value for S shall be equal to or more than 1.5. For tanks intended for the carriage of substances which require an increased safety level, i.e. if the tanks are referred to in Column (12) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 by a tank code including the number "4" in its second part (see 4.3.4.1.1), the value of S shall be multiplied by a factor of two, unless the shell is provided with protection against damage consisting of a complete metal skeleton including longitudinal and transverse structural members;

K_0 = a factor related to the deterioration in the material properties due to creep and ageing and as a result of the chemical action of the substances to be carried. It shall be determined by the formula:

$$K_0 = \frac{1}{\alpha\beta}$$

where " α " is the creep factor and " β " is the ageing factor determined in accordance with EN 978:1997 after performance of the test according to EN 977:1997. Alternatively, a conservative value of $K_0 = 2$ may be applied. In order to determine α and β the initial deflection shall correspond to 2σ ;

K_1 = a factor related to the service temperature and the thermal properties of the resin, determined by the following equation, with a minimum value of 1:

$$K_1 = 1.25 - 0.0125 (\text{HDT} - 70)$$

where HDT is the heat distortion temperature of the resin, in °C;

K_2 = a factor related to the fatigue of the material; the value of $K_2 = 1.75$ shall be used unless otherwise agreed with the competent authority. For the dynamic design as outlined in 6.9.2.6 the value of $K_2 = 1.1$ shall be used;

K_3 = a factor related to curing and has the following values:

- 1.1 where curing is carried out in accordance with an approved and documented process;
- 1.5 in other cases.

6.9.2.6

At the dynamic stresses, as indicated in 6.8.2.1.2 the design stress shall not exceed the value specified in 6.9.2.5, divided by the factor α .

6.9.2.7 At any of the stresses as defined in 6.9.2.5 and 6.9.2.6, the resulting elongation in any direction shall not exceed 0.2% or one tenth of the elongation at fracture of the resin, whichever is lower.

6.9.2.8 At the specified test pressure, which shall not be less than the relevant calculation pressure as specified in 6.8.2.1.14 (a) and (b) the maximum strain in the shell shall not be greater than the elongation at fracture of the resin.

6.9.2.9 The shell shall be capable of withstanding the ball drop test according to 6.9.4.3.3 without any visible internal or external defects.

6.9.2.10 The overlay laminates used in the joints, including the end joints, the joints of the surge plates and the partitions with the shell shall be capable of withstanding the static and dynamic stresses mentioned above. In order to avoid concentrations of stresses in the overlay lamination, the applied taper shall not be steeper than 1:6.

The shear strength between the overlay laminate and the tank components to which it is bonded shall not be less than:

$$\tau = \frac{Q}{l} \leq \frac{\tau_R}{K}$$

where:

τ_R is the bending shear strength according to EN ISO 14125:1998 + AC:2002 + A1:2011 (three points method) with a minimum of $\tau_R = 10 \text{ N/mm}^2$, if no measured values are available;

Q is the load per unit width that the joint shall carry under the static and dynamic loads;

K is the factor calculated in accordance with 6.9.2.5 for the static and dynamic stresses;

l is the length of the overlay laminate.

6.9.2.11 Openings in the shell shall be reinforced to provide at least the same safety factors against the static and dynamic stresses as specified in 6.9.2.5 and 6.9.2.6 as that for the shell itself. The number of openings shall be minimized. The axis ratio of oval-shaped openings shall be not more than 2.

6.9.2.12 For the design of flanges and pipework attached to the shell, handling forces and the fastening of bolts shall also be taken into account.

6.9.2.13 The tank shall be designed to withstand, without significant leakage, the effects of a full engulfment in fire for 30 minutes as specified by the test requirements in 6.9.4.3.4. Testing may be waived with the agreement of the competent authority, where sufficient proof can be provided by tests with comparable tank designs.

6.9.2.14 Special requirements for the carriage of substances with a flash-point of not more than 60 °C

FRP tanks used for the carriage of substances with a flash-point of not more than 60°C shall be constructed so as to ensure the elimination of static electricity from the various component parts so as to avoid the accumulation of dangerous charges.

6.9.2.14.1 The electrical surface resistance of the inside and outside of the shell as established by measurements shall not be higher than 10^9 ohms. This may be achieved by the use of additives in the resin or interlaminar conducting sheets, such as metal or carbon network.

6.9.2.14.2 The discharge resistance to earth as established by measurements shall not be higher than 10^7 ohms.

6.9.2.14.3 All components of the shell shall be electrically connected to each other and to the metal parts of the service and structural equipment of the tank and to the vehicle. The electrical resistance between components and equipment in contact with each other shall not exceed 10 ohms.

6.9.2.14.4 The electrical surface-resistance and discharge resistance shall be measured initially on each manufactured tank or a specimen of the shell in accordance with a procedure recognized by the competent authority.

6.9.2.14.5 The discharge resistance to earth of each tank shall be measured as part of the periodic inspection in accordance with a procedure recognized by the competent authority.

6.9.3 Items of equipment

6.9.3.1 The requirements of 6.8.2.2.1, 6.8.2.2.2, 6.8.2.2.4 and 6.8.2.2.6 to 6.8.2.2.8 shall apply.

6.9.3.2 In addition, when they are shown under an entry in Column (13) of Table A of Chapter 3.2, the special provisions of 6.8.4 (b) (TE) shall also apply.

6.9.4 Type testing and approval

6.9.4.1 For any design of a FRP tank type, its materials and a representative prototype shall be subjected to the design type testing as outlined below.

6.9.4.2 Material testing

6.9.4.2.1 The elongation at fracture according to EN ISO 527-4:1997 or EN ISO 527-5:2009 and the heat distortion temperature according to EN ISO 75-1:2013 shall be determined for the resins to be used.

6.9.4.2.2 The following characteristics shall be determined for samples cut out of the shell. Samples manufactured in parallel may only be used, if it is not possible to use cutouts from the shell. Prior to testing, any liner shall be removed.

The tests shall cover:

- Thickness of the laminates of the central shell wall and the ends;
- Mass content and composition of glass, orientation and arrangement of reinforcement layers;
- Tensile strength, elongation at fracture and modulus of elasticity according to EN ISO 527-4:1997 or EN ISO 527-5:2009 in the direction of stresses. In addition, the elongation at fracture of the resin shall be established by means of ultrasound;
- Bending strength and deflection established by the bending creep test according to EN ISO 14125:1998 + AC:2002 + A1:2011 for a period of 1000 hours using a sample with a minimum width of 50 mm and a support distance of at least 20 times the wall thickness. In addition, the creep factor α and the ageing factor β shall be determined by this test and according to EN 978:1997.

6.9.4.2.3 The interlaminar shear strength of the joints shall be measured by testing representative samples in the tensile test according to EN ISO 14130:1997.

6.9.4.2.4 The chemical compatibility of the shell with the substances to be carried shall be demonstrated by one of the following methods with the agreement of the competent authority. This demonstration shall account for all aspects of the compatibility of the materials of the shell and its equipment with the substances to be carried, including chemical deterioration of the shell, initiation of critical reactions of the contents and dangerous reactions between both.

- In order to establish any deterioration of the shell, representative samples taken from the shell, including any internal liners with welds, shall be subjected to the chemical compatibility test according to EN 977:1997 for a period of 1 000 hours at 50°C. Compared with a virgin sample, the loss of strength and elasticity modulus measured by the bending test according to EN 978:1997 shall not exceed 25%. Cracks, bubbles, pitting effects as well as separation of layers and liners and roughness shall not be acceptable.
- Certified and documented data of positive experiences on the compatibility of the filling substances in question with the materials of the shell with which they come into contact at given temperatures, times and any other relevant service conditions.
- Technical data published in relevant literature, standards or other sources, acceptable to the competent authority.

6.9.4.3 *Type testing*

A representative prototype tank shall be subjected to tests as specified below. For this purpose service equipment may be replaced by other items if necessary.

6.9.4.3.1 The prototype shall be inspected for compliance with the design type specification. This shall include an internal and external visual inspection and measurement of the main dimensions.

6.9.4.3.2 The prototype, equipped with strain gauges at all locations where a comparison with the design calculation is required, shall be subjected to the following loads and the strains shall be recorded:

- Filled with water to the maximum filling degree. The measuring results shall be used to calibrate the design calculation according to 6.9.2.5;
- Filled with water to the maximum filling degree and subjected to accelerations in all three directions by means of driving and braking exercises with the prototype attached to a vehicle. For comparison with the design calculation according to 6.9.2.6 the strains recorded shall be extrapolated in relation to the quotient of the accelerations required in 6.8.2.1.2 and measured;
- Filled with water and subjected to the specified test pressure. Under this load, the shell shall exhibit no visual damage or leakage.

6.9.4.3.3 The prototype shall be subjected to the ball drop test according to EN 976-1:1997, No. 6.6. No visible damage inside or outside the tank shall occur.

6.9.4.3.4 The prototype with its service and structural equipment in place and filled to 80% of its maximum capacity with water, shall be exposed to a full engulfment in fire for 30 minutes, caused by an open heating oil pool fire or any other type of fire with the same effect. The dimensions of the pool shall exceed those of the tank by at least 50 cm to each side and the distance between fuel level and tank shall be between 50 cm and 80 cm. The rest of the tank below liquid level, including openings and closures, shall remain leakproof except for drips.

6.9.4.4 *Type approval*

6.9.4.4.1 The competent authority or a body designated by that authority shall issue in respect of each new type of tank an approval attesting that the design is suitable for the purpose for which it is intended and meets the construction and equipment requirements of this chapter as well as the special provisions applicable to the substances to be carried.

6.9.4.4.2 The approval shall be based on the calculation and the test report, including all material and prototype test results and its comparison with the design calculation, and shall refer to the design type specification and the quality assurance programme.

6.9.4.4.3 The approval shall include the substances or group of substances for which compatibility with the shell is provided. Their chemical names or the corresponding collective entry (see 2.1.1.2), and their class and classification code shall be indicated.

6.9.4.4.4 In addition, it shall include design and threshold values (such as life-time, service temperature range, working and test pressures, material data) specified and all precautions to be taken for the manufacture, testing, type approval, marking and use of any tank, manufactured in accordance with the approved design type.

6.9.5 *Inspections*

6.9.5.1 For every tank, manufactured in conformity with the approved design, material tests and inspections shall be performed as specified below.

6.9.5.1.1 The material tests according to 6.9.4.2.2, except for the tensile test and for a reduction of the testing time for the bending creep test to 100 hours shall be performed with samples taken from the shell. Samples manufactured in parallel may only be used, if no cutouts from the shell are possible. The approved design values shall be met.

6.9.5.1.2 Shells and their equipment shall either together or separately undergo an initial inspection before being put into service. This inspection shall include:

- a check of conformity to the approved design;
- a check of the design characteristics;
- an internal and external examination;
- a hydraulic pressure test at the test pressure indicated on the plate prescribed in 6.8.2.5.1;
- a check of operation of the equipment;
- a leakproofness test, if the shell and its equipment have been pressure tested separately.

6.9.5.2 For the periodic inspection of tanks the requirements of 6.8.2.4.2 to 6.8.2.4.4 shall apply. In addition, the inspection in accordance with 6.8.2.4.3 shall include an examination of the internal condition of the shell.

6.9.5.3 The inspections and tests in accordance with 6.9.5.1 and 6.9.5.2 shall be carried out by the expert approved by the competent authority. Certificates shall be issued showing the results of these operations. These certificates shall refer to the list of the substances permitted for carriage in this shell in accordance with 6.9.4.4.

6.9.6 Marking

6.9.6.1 The requirements of 6.8.2.5 shall apply to the marking of FRP tanks, with the following amendments:

- the tank plate may also be laminated to the shell or be made of suitable plastics materials;
- the design temperature range shall always be marked.

6.9.6.2 In addition, when they are shown under an entry in Column (13) of Table A of Chapter 3.2, the special provisions of 6.8.4 (e) (TM) shall also apply.

CHAPTER 6.10

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE CONSTRUCTION, EQUIPMENT, TYPE APPROVAL, INSPECTION AND MARKING OF VACUUM-OPERATED WASTE TANKS

NOTE 1: For portable tanks and UN multiple-element gas containers (MEGCs) see Chapter 6.7; for fixed tanks (tank-vehicles), demountable tanks and tank containers and tank swap bodies, with shells made of metallic materials, and battery-vehicles and multiple element gas containers (MEGCs) other than UN MEGCs see Chapter 6.8; for fibre-reinforced plastic tanks see Chapter 6.9.

NOTE 2: This Chapter applies to fixed tanks, demountable tanks, tank-containers and tank swap bodies.

6.10.1 General

6.10.1.1 *Definition*

NOTE: A tank which fully complies with the requirements of Chapter 6.8 is not considered to be a "vacuum-operated waste tank".

6.10.1.1.1 The term "protected area" means the areas located as follows:

- (a) The lower part of the tank in a zone which extends over a 60° angle on either side of the lower generating line;
- (b) The top part of the tank in a zone which extends over a 30° angle on either side of the top generating line;
- (c) On the end front of the tank on motor vehicles;
- (d) On the rear end of the tank inside the protection volume formed by the device stipulated in 9.7.6.

6.10.1.2 *Scope*

6.10.1.2.1 The special requirements of 6.10.2 to 6.10.4 complete or modify Chapter 6.8 and are applied to vacuum-operated waste tanks.

Vacuum-operated waste tanks may be equipped with openable ends, if the requirements of Chapter 4.3 allow bottom discharge of the substances to be carried (indicated by letters "A" or "B" in Part 3 of the tank code given in Column (12) of Table A of Chapter 3.2, in accordance with 4.3.4.1.1).

Vacuum-operated waste tanks shall comply with all requirements of Chapter 6.8, except where overtaken by special requirements in this Chapter. However the requirements of 6.8.2.1.19, 6.8.2.1.20, and 6.8.2.1.21 shall not apply.

6.10.2 Construction

6.10.2.1 Tanks shall be designed for a calculation pressure equal to 1.3 times the filling or discharge pressure but not less than 400 kPa (4 bar) (gauge pressure). For the carriage of substances for which a higher calculation pressure of the tank is specified in Chapter 6.8, this higher pressure shall apply.

6.10.2.2 Tanks shall be designed to withstand a negative internal pressure of 100 kPa (1 bar).

6.10.3 Items of equipment

6.10.3.1 The items of equipment shall be so arranged as to be protected against the risk of being wrenched off or damaged during carriage or handling. This requirement can be fulfilled by placing the items of equipment in a so called "protected area" (see 6.10.1.1.1).

6.10.3.2 The bottom discharge of shells may be constituted by external piping with a stop-valve fitted as close to the shell as practicable and a second closure which may be a blank flange or other equivalent device.

6.10.3.3 The position and closing direction of the stop-valve(s) connected to the shell, or to any compartment in the case of compartmented shells, shall be unambiguous, and be able to be checked from the ground.

6.10.3.4 In order to avoid any loss of contents in the event of damage to the external filling and discharge fittings (pipes, lateral shut-off devices), the internal stop-valve, or the first external stop-valve (where applicable), and its seatings shall be protected against the danger of being wrenched off by external stresses or shall be so designed as to withstand them. The filling and discharge devices (including flanges or threaded plugs) and protective caps (if any) shall be capable of being secured against any unintended opening.

6.10.3.5 The tanks may be equipped with openable ends. Openable ends shall comply with the following conditions:

- (a) The ends shall be designed to be secured leaktight when closed;
- (b) Unintentional opening shall not be possible;
- (c) Where the opening mechanism is power operated the end shall remain securely closed in the event of a power failure;
- (d) A safety or breakseal device shall be incorporated to ensure that the openable end cannot be opened when there is still a residual over pressure in the tank. This requirement does not apply to openable ends which are power-operated, where the movement is positively controlled. In this case the controls shall be of the dead-man type and be so positioned that the operator can observe the movement of the openable end at all times and is not endangered during opening and closing of the openable end; and
- (e) Provisions shall be made to protect the openable end and prevent it from being forced open during a roll-over of the vehicle, tank-container or tank swap body.

6.10.3.6 Vacuum-operated waste tanks which are fitted with an internal piston to assist in the cleaning of the tank or discharging shall be provided with stop-devices to prevent the piston in every operational position being ejected from the tank when a force equivalent to the maximum working pressure of the tank is applied to the piston. The maximum working pressure for tanks or compartments with pneumatic operated piston shall not exceed 100 kPa (1.0 bar). The internal piston shall be constructed in a manner and of materials which will not cause an ignition source when the piston is moved.

The internal piston may be used as a compartment provided it is secured in position. Where any of the means by which the internal piston is secured is external to the tank, it shall be placed in a position not liable to accidental damage.

6.10.3.7 The tanks may be equipped with suction booms if:

- (a) The boom is fitted with an internal or external stop-valve fixed directly to the shell, or directly to a bend that is welded to the shell; a rotation crown wheel can be fitted between the shell or the bend and the external stop valve, if this rotation crown wheel is located in the protected area and the stop-valve control device is protected with a housing or cover against the danger of being wrenched off by external loads;
- (b) The stop-valve mentioned in (a) is so arranged that carriage with the valve in an open position is prevented; and
- (c) The boom is constructed in such a way that the tank will not leak as a result of accidental impact on the boom.

6.10.3.8 The tanks shall be fitted with the following additional service equipment:

- (a) The outlet of a pump/exhauster unit shall be so arranged as to ensure that any flammable or toxic vapours are diverted to a place where they will not cause a danger;
- (b) A device to prevent immediate passage of flame shall be fitted to all openings of a vacuum pump/exhauster unit which may provide a source of ignition and which is fitted on a tank used for the carriage of flammable wastes, or the tank shall be explosion pressure shock resistant, which means being capable of withstanding without leakage, but allowing deformation, an explosion resulting from the passage of the flame;
- (c) Pumps which can deliver a positive pressure shall have a safety device fitted in the pipework which can be pressurised. The safety device shall be set to discharge at a pressure not exceeding the maximum working pressure of the tank;
- (d) A stop-valve shall be fitted between the shell, or the outlet of the overfill prevention device fitted to the shell, and the pipework connecting the shell to the pump/exhauster unit;
- (e) The tank shall be fitted with a suitable pressure/vacuum manometer which shall be mounted in a position where it can be easily read by the person operating the pump/exhauster unit. A distinguishing line shall be marked on the scale to indicate the maximum working pressure of the tank;
- (f) The tank, or in case of compartmented tanks, every compartment, shall be equipped with a level indicating device. Glass level-gauges and level-gauges of other suitable transparent material may be used as level indicating devices provided:
 - (i) they form a part of the tank wall and have a resistance to the pressure comparable to that of the tank; or they are fitted external to the tank;
 - (ii) the top and bottom connections to the tank are equipped with shut-off valves fixed directly to the shell and so arranged that carriage with the valves in an open position is prevented;
 - (iii) are suitable for operation at the maximum working pressure of the tank; and
 - (iv) are placed in a position where they will not be liable to accidental damage.

6.10.3.9

The shells of vacuum-operated waste tanks shall be fitted with a safety valve preceded by a bursting disc.

The valve shall be capable of opening automatically at a pressure between 0.9 and 1.0 times the test pressure of the tank to which it is fitted. The use of dead weight or counterweight valves is prohibited.

The bursting disc shall burst at the earliest when the initial opening pressure of the valve is reached and at the latest when this pressure reaches the test pressure of the tank to which it is fitted.

Safety devices shall be of such a type as to resist dynamic stresses, including liquid surge.

The space between the bursting disc and the safety valve shall be provided with a pressure gauge or suitable tell-tale indicator for the detection of disc rupture, pinholing or leakage which could cause a malfunction of the safety valve.

6.10.4

Inspection

Vacuum-operated waste tanks shall be subject every three years for fixed tanks or demountable tanks and at least every two and a half years for tank-containers and tank swap bodies to an examination of the internal condition, in addition to the tests according to 6.8.2.4.3.

CHAPTER 6.11

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DESIGN, CONSTRUCTION, INSPECTION AND TESTING OF BULK CONTAINERS

6.11.1 *(Reserved)*

6.11.2 **Application and general requirements**

6.11.2.1 Bulk containers and their service and structural equipment shall be designed and constructed to withstand, without loss of contents, the internal pressure of the contents and the stresses of normal handling and carriage.

6.11.2.2 Where a discharge valve is fitted, it shall be capable of being made secure in the closed position and the whole discharge system shall be suitably protected from damage. Valves having lever closures shall be able to be secured against unintended opening and the open or closed position shall be readily apparent.

6.11.2.3 *Code for designating types of bulk container*

The following table indicates the codes to be used for designating types of bulk containers:

Types of bulk containers	Code
Sheeted bulk container	BK1
Closed bulk container	BK2
Flexible bulk container	BK3

6.11.2.4 In order to take account of progress in science and technology, the use of alternative arrangements which offer at least equivalent safety as provided by the requirements of this chapter may be considered by the competent authority.

6.11.3 Requirements for the design, construction, inspection and testing of containers conforming to the CSC used as BK1 or BK2 bulk containers

6.11.3.1 *Design and construction requirements*

6.11.3.1.1 The general design and construction requirements of this sub-section are deemed to be met if the bulk container complies with the requirements of ISO 1496-4:1991 "Series 1 Freight containers-Specification and testing – Part 4: Non pressurized containers for dry bulk" and the container is siftproof.

6.11.3.1.2 Containers designed and tested in accordance with ISO 1496-1:1990 "Series 1 Freight containers-Specification and testing - Part 1: General cargo containers for general purposes" shall be equipped with operational equipment which is, including its connection to the container, designed to strengthen the end walls and to improve the longitudinal restraint as necessary to comply with the test requirements of ISO 1496-4:1991 as relevant.

6.11.3.1.3 Bulk containers shall be siftproof. Where a liner is used to make the container siftproof it shall be made of a suitable material. The strength of material used for, and the construction of, the liner shall be appropriate to the capacity of the container and its intended use. Joins and closures of the liner shall withstand pressures and impacts liable to occur under normal conditions of handling and carriage. For ventilated bulk containers any liner shall not impair the operation of ventilating devices.

6.11.3.1.4 The operational equipment of bulk containers designed to be emptied by tilting shall be capable of withstanding the total filling mass in the tilted orientation.

6.11.3.1.5 Any movable roof or side or end wall or roof section shall be fitted with locking devices with securing devices designed to show the locked state to an observer at ground level.

6.11.3.2 *Service equipment*

6.11.3.2.1 Filling and discharge devices shall be so constructed and arranged as to be protected against the risk of being wrenched off or damaged during carriage and handling. The filling and discharge devices shall be capable of being secured against unintended opening. The open and closed position and direction of closure shall be clearly indicated.

6.11.3.2.2 Seals of openings shall be so arranged as to avoid any damage by the operation, filling and emptying of the bulk container.

6.11.3.2.3 Where ventilation is required bulk containers shall be equipped with means of air exchange, either by natural convection, e.g. by openings, or active elements, e.g. fans. The ventilation shall be designed to prevent negative pressures in the container at all times. Ventilating elements of bulk containers for the carriage of flammable substances or substances emitting flammable gases or vapours shall be designed so as not to be a source of ignition.

6.11.3.3 *Inspection and testing*

6.11.3.3.1 Containers used, maintained and qualified as bulk containers in accordance with the requirements of this section shall be tested and approved in accordance with the CSC.

6.11.3.3.2 Containers used and qualified as bulk containers shall be inspected periodically according to the CSC.

6.11.3.4 *Marking*

6.11.3.4.1 Containers used as bulk containers shall be marked with a Safety Approval Plate in accordance with the CSC.

6.11.4 Requirements for the design, construction and approval of BK1 or BK2 bulk containers other than containers conforming to the CSC

NOTE: When containers conforming to the provisions of this section are used for the carriage of solids in bulk, the following statement shall be shown on the transport document:

"Bulk container BK(x) approved by the competent authority of". (see 5.4.1.1.17)".

6.11.4.1 Bulk containers covered in this section include skips, offshore bulk containers, bulk bins, swap bodies, trough shaped containers, roller containers, and load compartments of vehicles.

NOTE: These bulk containers also include containers conforming to the UIC leaflets 591, 592 and 592-2 to 592-4 as mentioned in 7.1.3 which do not conform to the CSC.

6.11.4.2 These bulk containers shall be designed and constructed so as to be strong enough to withstand the shocks and loadings normally encountered during carriage including, as applicable, transhipment between modes of transport.

6.11.4.3 *(Reserved)*

6.11.4.4 These bulk containers shall be approved by the competent authority and the approval shall include the code for designating types of bulk containers in accordance with 6.11.2.3 and the requirements for inspection and testing as appropriate.

6.11.4.5 Where it is necessary to use a liner in order to retain the dangerous goods it shall meet the provisions of 6.11.3.1.3.

6.11.5 Requirements for the design, construction, inspection and testing of BK3 flexible bulk containers**6.11.5.1 *Design and construction requirements***

6.11.5.1.1 Flexible bulk containers shall be sift-proof.

6.11.5.1.2 Flexible bulk containers shall be completely closed to prevent the release of contents.

6.11.5.1.3 Flexible bulk containers shall be waterproof.

6.11.5.1.4 Parts of the flexible bulk container which are in direct contact with dangerous goods:

- (a) shall not be affected or significantly weakened by those dangerous goods;
- (b) shall not cause a dangerous effect, e.g. catalysing a reaction or reacting with the dangerous goods; and
- (c) shall not allow permeation of the dangerous goods that could constitute a danger under normal conditions of carriage.

6.11.5.2 *Service equipment and handling devices*

6.11.5.2.1 Filling and discharge devices shall be so constructed as to be protected against damage during carriage and handling. The filling and discharge devices shall be secured against unintended opening.

6.11.5.2.2 Slings of the flexible bulk container, if fitted, shall withstand pressure and dynamic forces, which can appear in normal conditions of handling and carriage.

6.11.5.2.3 The handling devices shall be strong enough to withstand repeated use.

6.11.5.3 *Inspection and testing*

6.11.5.3.1 The design type of each flexible bulk container shall be tested as provided for in 6.11.5 in accordance with procedures established by the competent authority allowing the allocation of the mark and shall be approved by this competent authority.

6.11.5.3.2 Tests shall also be repeated after each modification of the design type, which alters the design, material or manner of construction of a flexible bulk container.

6.11.5.3.3 Tests shall be carried out on flexible bulk containers prepared as for carriage. Flexible bulk containers shall be filled to the maximum mass at which they may be used and the contents shall be evenly distributed. The substances to be carried in the flexible bulk container may be replaced by other substances except where this would invalidate the results of the test. When another substance is used it shall have the same physical characteristics (mass, grain size, etc.) as the substance to be carried. It is permissible to use additives, such as bags of lead shot, to achieve the requisite total mass of the flexible bulk container so long as they are placed so that the test results are not affected.

6.11.5.3.4 Flexible bulk containers shall be manufactured and tested under a quality assurance programme which satisfies the competent authority, in order to ensure that each manufactured flexible bulk container meets the requirements of this Chapter.

6.11.5.3.5 *Drop test*

6.11.5.3.5.1 *Applicability*

For all types of flexible bulk containers, as a design type test.

6.11.5.3.5.2 *Preparation for testing*

The flexible bulk container shall be filled to its maximum permissible gross mass.

6.11.5.3.5.3 *Method of testing*

The flexible bulk container shall be dropped onto a target surface that is non-resilient and horizontal. The target surface shall be:

- (a) Integral and massive enough to be immovable;
- (b) Flat with a surface kept free from local defects capable of influencing the test results;
- (c) Rigid enough to be non-deformable under test conditions and not liable to become damaged by the tests; and
- (d) Sufficiently large to ensure that the test flexible bulk container falls entirely upon the surface.

Following the drop, the flexible bulk container shall be restored to the upright position for observation.

6.11.5.3.5.4 Drop height shall be:

Packing group III: 0.8 m

6.11.5.3.5.5 Criteria for passing the test

- (a) There shall be no loss of contents. A slight discharge, e.g. from closures or stitch holes, upon impact shall not be considered to be a failure of the flexible bulk container provided that no further leakage occurs after the container has been restored to the upright position;
- (b) There shall be no damage, which renders the flexible bulk container unsafe to be carried for salvage or for disposal.

6.11.5.3.6 *Top lift test*

6.11.5.3.6.1 Applicability

For all types of flexible bulk containers as a design type test.

6.11.5.3.6.2 Preparation for testing

Flexible bulk containers shall be filled to six times the maximum net mass, the load being evenly distributed.

6.11.5.3.6.3 Method of testing

A flexible bulk container shall be lifted in the manner for which it is designed until clear of the floor and maintained in that position for a period of five minutes.

6.11.5.3.6.4 Criteria for passing the test

There shall be no damage to the flexible bulk container or its lifting devices which renders the flexible bulk container unsafe for carriage or handling, and no loss of contents.

6.11.5.3.7 *Topple test*

6.11.5.3.7.1 Applicability

For all types of flexible bulk containers as a design type test.

6.11.5.3.7.2 Preparation for testing

The flexible bulk container shall be filled to its maximum permissible gross mass.

6.11.5.3.7.3 Method of testing

Flexible bulk container shall be toppled onto any part of its top by lifting the side furthest from the drop edge upon a target surface that is non-resilient and horizontal. The target surface shall be:

- (a) Integral and massive enough to be immovable;
- (b) Flat with a surface kept free from local defects capable of influencing the test results;
- (c) Rigid enough to be non-deformable under test conditions and not liable to become damaged by the tests; and
- (d) Sufficiently large to ensure that the tested flexible bulk container falls entirely upon the surface.

6.11.5.3.7.4 For all flexible bulk containers, the topple height is specified as follows:

Packing group III: 0.8 m

6.11.5.3.7.5 Criterion for passing the test

There shall be no loss of contents. A slight discharge, e.g. from closures or stitch holes, upon impact shall not be considered to be a failure of the flexible bulk container provided that no further leakage occurs.

6.11.5.3.8 *Righting test*

6.11.5.3.8.1 Applicability

For all types of flexible bulk containers designed to be lifted by the top or side part, as a design type test.

6.11.5.3.8.2 Preparation for testing

The flexible bulk container shall be filled to not less than 95% of its capacity and to its maximum permissible gross mass.

6.11.5.3.8.3 Method of testing

The flexible bulk container, lying on its side, shall be lifted at a speed of at least 0.1 m/s to an upright position, clear of the floor, by no more than half of the lifting devices.

6.11.5.3.8.4 Criterion for passing the test

There shall be no damage to the flexible bulk container or its lifting devices which renders the flexible bulk container unsafe for carriage or handling.

6.11.5.3.9 *Tear test*

6.11.5.3.9.1 Applicability

For all types of flexible bulk containers as a design type test.

6.11.5.3.9.2 Preparation for testing

The flexible bulk container shall be filled to its maximum permissible gross mass.

6.11.5.3.9.3 Method of testing

With the flexible bulk container placed on the ground, a 300 mm cut shall be made, completely penetrating all layers of the flexible bulk container on a wall of a wide face. The cut shall be made at a 45° angle to the principal axis of the flexible bulk container, halfway between the bottom surface and the top level of the contents. The flexible bulk container shall then be subjected to a uniformly distributed superimposed load equivalent to twice the maximum gross mass. The load must be applied for at least fifteen minutes. A flexible bulk container which is designed to be lifted from the top or the side shall, after removal of the superimposed load, be lifted clear of the floor and maintained in that position for a period of fifteen minutes.

6.11.5.3.9.4 Criterion for passing the test

The cut shall not propagate more than 25% of its original length.

6.11.5.3.10 *Stacking test*

6.11.5.3.10.1 Applicability

For all types of flexible bulk containers as a design type test.

6.11.5.3.10.2 Preparation for testing

The flexible bulk container shall be filled to its maximum permissible gross mass.

6.11.5.3.10.3 Method of testing

The flexible bulk container shall be subjected to a force applied to its top surface that is four times the design load-carrying capacity for 24 hours.

6.11.5.3.10.4 Criterion for passing the test

There shall be no loss of contents during the test or after removal of the load.

6.11.5.4 *Test report*

6.11.5.4.1 A test report containing at least the following particulars shall be drawn up and shall be available to the users of the flexible bulk container:

1. Name and address of the test facility;
2. Name and address of applicant (where appropriate);
3. Unique test report identification;
4. Date of the test report;
5. Manufacturer of the flexible bulk container;
6. Description of the flexible bulk container design type (e.g. dimensions, materials, closures, thickness, etc) and/or photograph(s);
7. Maximum capacity/maximum permissible gross mass;
8. Characteristics of test contents, e.g. particle size for solids;
9. Test descriptions and results;
10. The test report shall be signed with the name and status of the signatory.

6.11.5.4.2 The test report shall contain statements that the flexible bulk container prepared as for carriage was tested in accordance with the appropriate provisions of this Chapter and that the use of other containment methods or components may render it invalid. A copy of the test report shall be available to the competent authority.

6.11.5.5 *Marking*

6.11.5.5.1 Each flexible bulk container manufactured and intended for use according to the provisions of ADR shall bear marks that are durable, legible and placed in a location so as to be readily visible. Letters, numerals and symbols shall be at least 24 mm high and shall show:



(a) The United Nations packaging symbol

This symbol shall not be used for any purpose other than certifying that a packaging, a flexible bulk container, a portable tank or a MEGC complies with the relevant requirements in Chapters 6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7 or 6.11;

(b) The code BK3;

(c) A capital letter designating the packing group(s) for which the design type has been approved:
Z for packing group III only;

(d) The month and year (last two digits) of manufacture;

(e) The character(s) identifying the country authorizing the allocation of the mark; as indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic¹;

¹ *Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.*

- (f) The name or symbol of the manufacturer and other identification of the flexible bulk container as specified by the competent authority;
- (g) The stacking test load in kg;
- (h) The maximum permissible gross mass in kg.

Marks shall be applied in the sequence shown in (a) to (h); each mark, required in these subparagraphs, shall be clearly separated, e.g. by a slash or space and presented in a way that ensures that all of the parts of the mark are easily identified.

6.11.5.5.2 *Example of marking*



BK3/Z/11 09
RUS/NTT/MK-14-10
56000/14000

CHAPTER 6.12

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE CONSTRUCTION, EQUIPMENT, TYPE APPROVAL, INSPECTIONS AND TESTS, AND MARKING OF TANKS, BULK CONTAINERS AND SPECIAL COMPARTMENTS FOR EXPLOSIVES OF MOBILE EXPLOSIVES MANUFACTURING UNITS (MEMUs)

NOTE 1: For portable tanks, see Chapter 6.7; for fixed tanks (tank-vehicles), demountable tanks, tank-containers and tank swap bodies, with shells made of metallic materials, see Chapter 6.8; for fibre-reinforced plastics tanks see Chapter 6.9; for vacuum operated waste tanks see Chapter 6.10; for bulk containers see Chapter 6.11.

NOTE 2: This Chapter applies to fixed tanks, demountable tanks, tank-containers, tank swap bodies, which do not comply with all requirements of the Chapters mentioned in Note 1 as well as bulk containers and special compartments for explosives.

6.12.1 Scope

The requirements of this Chapter are applicable to tanks, bulk containers and special compartments intended for the carriage of dangerous goods on MEMUs.

6.12.2 General provisions

6.12.2.1 Tanks shall meet the requirements of Chapter 6.8, notwithstanding the minimum capacity defined in section 1.2.1 for fixed tanks, as modified by the special provisions of this Chapter.

6.12.2.2 Bulk containers intended for the carriage of dangerous goods on MEMUs shall comply with the requirements for bulk containers of type BK2.

6.12.2.3 Where a single tank or bulk container contains more than one substance each substance shall be separated by at least two walls with drained air space between.

6.12.3 Tanks

6.12.3.1 Tanks with a capacity of 1 000 litres or more

6.12.3.1.1 These tanks shall meet the requirements of section 6.8.2.

6.12.3.1.2 For UN Nos. 1942 and 3375, the tank shall meet the requirements of Chapters 4.3 and 6.8 concerning breather devices and, in addition, shall have bursting discs or other suitable means of emergency pressure relief, approved by the competent authority of the country of use.

6.12.3.1.3 For shells not of a circular cross-section, for example box-shaped or elliptical shells, which cannot be calculated according to 6.8.2.1.4 and standards or technical code mentioned therein, the ability to withstand the permissible stress may be demonstrated by a pressure test specified by the competent authority.

These tanks shall meet the requirements of sub-section 6.8.2.1 other than 6.8.2.1.3, 6.8.2.1.4 and 6.8.2.1.13 to 6.8.2.1.22.

The thickness of these shells shall not be less than the values given in the table below:

Material	Minimum thickness
Austenitic stainless steels	2.5 mm
Other steels	3 mm
Aluminium alloys	4 mm
Pure aluminium of 99.80%	6 mm

Protection of the tank against damage through lateral impact or overturning shall be provided. Protection shall be provided according to 6.8.2.1.20 or the competent authority shall approve alternative protection measures.

6.12.3.1.4 By derogation from the requirements of 6.8.2.5.2 tanks do not need to be marked with the tank code and the special provisions, as applicable.

6.12.3.2 *Tanks with a capacity of less than 1 000 litres*

6.12.3.2.1 The construction of these tanks shall meet the requirements of sub-section 6.8.2.1 other than 6.8.2.1.3, 6.8.2.1.4, 6.8.2.1.6, 6.8.2.1.10 to 6.8.2.1.23 and 6.8.2.1.28.

6.12.3.2.2 The equipment of these tanks shall meet the requirements of 6.8.2.2.1. For UN Nos. 1942 and 3375, the tank shall meet the requirements of Chapters 4.3 and 6.8 concerning breather devices and, in addition, shall have bursting discs or other suitable means of emergency pressure relief, approved by the competent authority of the country of use.

6.12.3.2.3 The thickness of these shells shall not be less than the values given in the table below:

Material	Minimum thickness
Austenitic stainless steels	2.5 mm
Other steels	3 mm
Aluminium alloys	4 mm
Pure aluminium of 99.80%	6 mm

6.12.3.2.4 Tanks may have constructional parts that are without a radius of convexity. Alternative supportive measures may be curved walls, corrugated walls or ribs. In at least one direction the distance between parallel supports on each side of the tank shall not be greater than 100 times the wall thickness.

6.12.3.2.5 Welds shall be skilfully made and shall afford the fullest safety. Welding shall be performed by skilled welders using a welding process whose effectiveness (including any heat treatments required) has been demonstrated by test.

6.12.3.2.6 The requirements of 6.8.2.4 do not apply. However, the initial and periodic inspections of these tanks shall be carried out under the responsibility of the user or owner of the MEMU. Shells and their equipment shall be subject to visual examination of their external and internal condition and a leakproofness test to the satisfaction of the competent authority at least every three years.

6.12.3.2.7 The requirements for type approval of 6.8.2.3 and for marking of 6.8.2.5 do not apply.

6.12.4 *Items of equipment*

6.12.4.1 Tanks with bottom discharge for UN 1942 and UN 3375 shall have at least two closures. One of these closures may be the product mixing or discharge pump or auger.

6.12.4.2 Any piping after the first closure shall be of a fusible material (i.e. rubber hose) or have fusible elements.

6.12.4.3 In order to avoid any loss of contents in the event of damage to the external pumps and discharge fittings (pipes), the first closure and its seatings shall be protected against the danger of being wrenched off by external stresses or shall be so designed as to withstand them. The filling and discharge devices (including flanges or threaded plugs) and protective caps (if any) shall be capable of being secured against any unintended opening.

6.12.4.4 Breather devices in accordance with 6.8.2.2.6 on tanks for UN 3375 may be substituted by "goose necks". Such equipment shall be protected against the danger of being wrenched off by external stresses or shall be so designed as to withstand them.

6.12.5**Special compartments for explosives**

Compartments for packages of explosives containing detonators and/or detonator assemblies and those containing substances or articles of compatibility group D shall be designed to provide effective segregation such that there is no danger of transmission of detonation from the detonators and/or detonator assemblies to the substances or articles of compatibility group D. Segregation shall be achieved by the use of separate compartments or by placing one of the two types of explosive in a special containment system. Either method of segregation shall be approved by the competent authority. If the material used for the compartment is metal, the complete inside of the compartment shall be covered with materials providing suitable fire resistance. The explosives compartments shall be located where they are protected from impact and from damage on rough terrain and dangerous interaction with other dangerous goods on board and from ignition sources on the vehicle e.g. exhausts etc.

NOTE: Materials classified as class B-s3-d2 according to standard EN 13501-1:2007 + A1:2009 are deemed to fulfil the fire resistance requirement.

PART 7

Provisions concerning the conditions of carriage, loading, unloading and handling

CHAPTER 7.1

GENERAL PROVISIONS AND SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR TEMPERATURE CONTROL

7.1.1 The carriage of dangerous goods is subject to the mandatory use of a particular type of transport equipment in accordance with the provisions of this Chapter and Chapter 7.2 for carriage in packages, Chapter 7.3 for carriage in bulk and Chapter 7.4 for carriage in tanks. In addition, the provisions of Chapter 7.5 concerning loading, unloading and handling shall be observed.

Columns (16), (17) and (18) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 show the particular provisions of this Part that apply to specific dangerous goods.

7.1.2 In addition to the provisions of this Part, vehicles used for the carriage of dangerous goods shall, as regards their design, construction and, if appropriate, their approval, conform to the relevant requirements of Part 9.

7.1.3 Large containers, portable tanks, MEGCs and tank-containers which meet the definition of "container" given in the CSC (1972), as amended, or in UIC leaflets 591 (status at 01.10.2007, 3rd edition), 592 (status at 01.10.2013, 2nd edition), 592-2 (status at 01.10.2004, 6th edition), 592-3 (status at 01.01.1998, 2nd edition) and 592-4 (status at 01.05.2007, 3rd edition) may not be used to carry dangerous goods unless the large container or the frame of the portable tank, MEGC or tank-container satisfies the provisions of the CSC or of UIC leaflets 591, 592 and 592-2 to 592-4.

7.1.4 A large container may be presented for carriage only if it is structurally serviceable.

"Structurally serviceable" means that the container is free from major defects in its structural components, e.g. top and bottom side rails, doorsill and header, floor cross members, corner posts, and corner fittings. "Major defects" are dents or bends in structural members greater than 19 mm in depth, regardless of length; cracks or breaks in structural members; more than one splice or an improper splice (e.g. a lapped splice) in top or bottom end rails or door headers or more than two splices in any one top or bottom side rail or any splice in a door sill or corner post; door hinges and hardware that are seized, twisted, broken, missing or otherwise inoperative; non-closing gaskets and seals; any distortion of the overall configuration sufficient to prevent proper alignment of handling equipment, mounting and securing on a chassis or vehicle.

In addition, deterioration in any component of the container, such as rusted metal in side walls or disintegrated fibreglass is unacceptable, regardless of the material of construction. Normal wear, including oxidization (rust), slight dents and scratches and other damage that do not affect serviceability or weather-tightness are, however, acceptable.

Prior to loading the container shall also be checked to ensure that it is free from any residue of a previous load and that the interior floor and walls are free from protrusions.

7.1.5 Large containers shall meet the requirements concerning the body of the vehicle laid down in this Part and, if appropriate, those laid down in Part 9 for the load in question; the body of the vehicle need not then satisfy those provisions.

However, large containers carried on vehicles whose platforms have insulation and heat-resistant qualities which satisfy those requirements need not then satisfy the said requirements.

This provision also applies to small containers for the carriage of explosive substances and articles of Class 1.

7.1.6 Subject to the provisions of the last part of the first sentence of 7.1.5, the fact that dangerous goods are contained in one or more containers shall not affect the conditions to be met by the vehicle by reason of the nature and quantities of the dangerous goods carried.

7.1.7 Special provisions applicable to the carriage of self-reactive substances of Class 4.1, organic peroxides of Class 5.2 and substances stabilized by temperature control (other than self-reactive substances and organic peroxides)

7.1.7.1 All self-reactive substances, organic peroxides and polymerizing substances shall be protected from direct sunlight and all sources of heat, and placed in adequately ventilated areas.

7.1.7.2 Where a number of packages are assembled in a container or closed vehicle, the total quantity of substance, the type and number of packages and the stacking arrangement shall not create an explosion hazard.

7.1.7.3 Temperature control provisions

7.1.7.3.1 These provisions apply to certain self-reactive substances when required by 2.2.41.1.17, and certain organic peroxides when required by 2.2.52.1.15 and certain polymerizing substances when required by 2.2.41.1.21 or special provision 386 of Chapter 3.3 which may only be carried under conditions where the temperature is controlled.

7.1.7.3.2 These provisions also apply to the carriage of substances for which:

- (a) The proper shipping name as indicated in column 2 of Table A of Chapter 3.2 or according to 3.1.2.6 contains the word "STABILIZED"; and
- (b) The SADT or SAPT determined for the substance (with or without chemical stabilization) as offered for carriage is:
 - (i) 50 °C or less for single packagings and IBCs; or
 - (ii) 45 °C or less for tanks.

When chemical inhibition is not used to stabilize a reactive substance which may generate dangerous amounts of heat and gas, or vapour, under normal carriage conditions, this substance needs to be carried under temperature control. These provisions do not apply to substances which are stabilized by the addition of chemical inhibitors such that the SADT or the SAPT is greater than that prescribed in (b) (i) or (ii), above.

7.1.7.3.3 In addition, if a self-reactive substance or organic peroxide or a substance the proper shipping name of which contains the word "STABILIZED" and which is not normally required to be carried under temperature control is carried under conditions where the temperature may exceed 55 °C, it may require temperature control.

7.1.7.3.4 The "control temperature" is the maximum temperature at which the substance can be safely carried. It is assumed that during carriage the temperature of the immediate surroundings of the package does not exceed 55 °C and attains this value for a relatively short time only during each period of 24 hours. In the event of loss of temperature control, it may be necessary to implement emergency procedures. The "emergency temperature" is the temperature at which such procedures shall be implemented.

7.1.7.3.5 Derivation of control and emergency temperatures

Type of receptacle	SADT ^a /SAPT ^a	Control temperature	Emergency temperature
Single packagings and IBCs	20 °C or less	20 °C below SADT/SAPT	10 °C below SADT/SAPT
	over 20 °C to 35 °C	15 °C below SADT/SAPT	10 °C below SADT/SAPT
	over 35 °C	10 °C below SADT/SAPT	5 °C below SADT/SAPT
Tanks	≤ 45 °C	10 °C below SADT/SAPT	5 °C below SADT/SAPT

^a i.e. the SADT/SAPT of the substance as packed for carriage.

7.1.7.3.6 The control and emergency temperatures are derived using the table in 7.1.7.3.5 from the SADT or from the SAPT which are defined as the lowest temperatures at which self-accelerating decomposition or self-accelerating polymerization may occur with a substance in the packaging, IBC or tank as used in carriage. An SADT or SAPT shall be determined in order to decide if a substance shall be subjected to temperature control during carriage. Provisions for the determination of the SADT and SAPT are given in Part II, section 28 of the Manual of Tests and Criteria.

7.1.7.3.7 Control and emergency temperatures, where appropriate, are provided for currently assigned self-reactive substances in 2.2.41.4 and for currently assigned organic peroxide formulations in 2.2.52.4.

7.1.7.3.8 The actual carriage temperature may be lower than the control temperature but shall be selected so as to avoid dangerous separation of phases.

7.1.7.4 *Carriage under temperature control*

7.1.7.4.1 Maintenance of the prescribed temperature is an essential feature of the safe carriage of substances stabilized by temperature control. In general, there shall be:

- (a) Thorough inspection of the cargo transport unit prior to loading;
- (b) Instructions to the carrier about the operation of the refrigeration system including a list of the suppliers of coolant available en route;
- (c) Procedures to be followed in the event of loss of control;
- (d) Regular monitoring of operating temperatures; and
- (e) Provision of a back-up refrigeration system or spare parts.

7.1.7.4.2 Any control and temperature sensing devices in the refrigeration system shall be readily accessible and all electrical connections weather-proof. The temperature of air space within the cargo transport unit shall be measured by two independent sensors and the output shall be recorded so that temperature changes are readily detectable. The temperature shall be checked every four to six hours and logged. When substances having a control temperature of less than +25 °C are carried, the cargo transport unit shall be equipped with visible and audible alarms, powered independently of the refrigeration system, set to operate at or below the control temperature.

7.1.7.4.3 If during carriage the control temperature is exceeded, an alert procedure shall be initiated involving any necessary repairs to the refrigeration equipment or an increase in the cooling capacity (e.g. by adding liquid or solid refrigerants). The temperature shall also be checked frequently and preparations made for implementation of the emergency procedures. If the emergency temperature is reached, the emergency procedures shall be initiated.

7.1.7.4.4 The suitability of a particular means of temperature control for carriage depends on a number of factors. Factors to be considered include:

- (a) The control temperature(s) of the substance(s) to be carried;
- (b) The difference between the control temperature and the anticipated ambient temperature conditions;
- (c) The effectiveness of the thermal insulation;
- (d) The duration of carriage; and
- (e) Allowance of a safety margin for delays.

7.1.7.4.5 Suitable methods for preventing the control temperature being exceeded are, in order of increasing control capability:

- (a) Thermal insulation provided that the initial temperature of the substance(s) to be carried is sufficiently below the control temperature;
- (b) Thermal insulation with coolant system provided that:
 - (i) An adequate quantity of non-flammable coolant (e.g. liquid nitrogen or solid carbon dioxide), allowing a reasonable margin for delay, is carried or a means of replenishment is assured;
 - (ii) Liquid oxygen or air is not used as coolant;
 - (iii) There is a uniform cooling effect even when most of the coolant has been consumed; and

- (iv) The need to ventilate the transport unit before entering is clearly indicated by a warning on the door(s) of the transport unit;
- (c) Thermal insulation and single mechanical refrigeration provided that for substance(s) to be carried with a flash point lower than the sum of the emergency temperature plus 5 °C explosion-proof electrical fittings, EEx IIB T3 are used within the cooling compartment to prevent ignition of flammable vapours from the substances;
- (d) Thermal insulation and combined mechanical refrigeration system with coolant system; provided that:
 - (i) The two systems are independent of one another;
 - (ii) The provisions in (b) and (c) are complied with;
- (e) Thermal insulation and dual mechanical refrigeration system; provided that:
 - (i) Apart from the integral power supply unit, the two systems are independent of one another;
 - (ii) Each system alone is capable of maintaining adequate temperature control; and
 - (iii) For substance(s) to be carried with a flash point lower than the sum of the emergency temperature plus 5 °C explosion-proof electrical fittings, EEx IIB T3, are used within the cooling compartment to prevent ignition of flammable vapours from the substances.

7.1.7.4.6 The methods described in 7.1.7.4.5 (d) and (e) may be used for all organic peroxides and self-reactive substances and polymerizing substances.

The method described in 7.1.7.4.5 (c) may be used for organic peroxides and self-reactive substances of Types C, D, E and F and, when the maximum ambient temperature to be expected during carriage does not exceed the control temperature by more than 10 °C, for organic peroxides and self-reactive substances of Type B and polymerizing substances.

The method described in 7.1.7.4.5 (b) may be used for organic peroxides and self-reactive substances of Types C, D, E and F and polymerizing substances when the maximum ambient temperature to be expected during carriage does not exceed the control temperature by more than 30 °C.

The method described in 7.1.7.4.5 (a) may be used for organic peroxides and self-reactive substances of Types C, D, E and F and polymerizing substances when the maximum ambient temperature to be expected during carriage is at least 10 °C below the control temperature.

7.1.7.4.7 Where substances are required to be carried in insulated, refrigerated or mechanically-refrigerated vehicles or containers, these vehicles or containers shall satisfy the requirements of Chapter 9.6.

7.1.7.4.8 If substances are contained in protective packagings filled with a coolant, they shall be loaded in closed or sheeted vehicles or closed or sheeted containers. If the vehicles or containers used are closed they shall be adequately ventilated. Sheet vehicles and containers shall be fitted with sideboards and a tailboard. The sheets of these vehicles and containers shall be of an impermeable and non-combustible material.

CHAPTER 7.2

PROVISIONS CONCERNING CARRIAGE IN PACKAGES

7.2.1 Unless otherwise provided in 7.2.2 to 7.2.4, packages may be loaded:

- (a) in closed vehicles or in closed containers; or
- (b) in sheeted vehicles or in sheeted containers; or
- (c) in open vehicles or in open containers.

7.2.2 Packages comprising packagings made of materials sensitive to moisture shall be loaded on to closed or on to sheeted vehicles or into closed or sheeted containers.

7.2.3 *(Reserved)*

7.2.4 When they are shown under an entry in Column (16) of Table A of Chapter 3.2, the following special provisions apply:

V1 Packages shall be loaded on to closed or sheeted vehicles or into closed or sheeted containers.

V2 (1) Packages shall only be loaded on to EX/II or EX/III vehicles which satisfy the relevant requirements of Part 9. The choice of vehicle depends on the quantity to be carried, which is limited per transport unit in accordance with the provisions concerning loading (see 7.5.5.2). Where a transport unit consists of an EX/II vehicle and an EX/III vehicle, both carrying explosive substances or articles, the quantity limit of 7.5.5.2.1 applicable for an EX/II transport unit applies for the entire transport unit.

(2) Trailers, except semi-trailers, which satisfy the requirements for EX/II or EX/III vehicles may be drawn by motor vehicles which do not satisfy those requirements.

For carriage in containers, see also 7.1.3 to 7.1.6.

Where substances or articles of Class 1 in quantities requiring a transport unit made up of EX/III vehicle(s) are being carried in containers to or from harbour areas, rail terminals or airports of arrival or departure as part of a multimodal journey, a transport unit made up of EX/II vehicle(s) may be used instead, provided that the containers being carried comply with the appropriate requirements of the IMDG Code, the RID or the ICAO Technical Instructions.

V3 For free-flowing powdery substances and for fireworks the floor of a container shall have a non-metallic surface or covering.

V4 *(Reserved)*

V5 Packages may not be carried in small containers.

V6 Flexible IBCs shall be carried in closed vehicles or in closed containers, in sheeted vehicles or in sheeted containers. The sheet shall be of an impermeable and non-combustible material.

V7 *(Reserved)*

V8 See 7.1.7.

NOTE: This special provision V8 does not apply to substances referred to in 3.1.2.6 when substances are stabilized by the addition of chemical inhibitors such that the SADT is greater than 50 °C. In this case, temperature control may be required under conditions of carriage where the temperature may exceed 55 °C.

V9 *(Reserved)*

V10 IBCs shall be carried in closed or sheeted vehicles or closed or sheeted containers.

- V11 IBCs other than metal or rigid plastics IBCs shall be carried in closed or sheeted vehicles or closed or sheeted containers.
- V12 IBCs of type 31HZ2 (31HA2, 31HB2, 31HN2, 31HD2 and 31HH2) shall be carried in closed vehicles or containers.
- V13 When packed in 5H1, 5L1 or 5 M1 bags, shall be carried in closed vehicles or containers.
- V14 Aerosols carried for the purposes of reprocessing or disposal under special provision 327 in Chapter 3.3 shall only be carried in ventilated or open vehicles or containers.

CHAPTER 7.3

PROVISIONS CONCERNING CARRIAGE IN BULK

7.3.1 General provisions

7.3.1.1 Goods may not be carried in bulk in bulk containers, containers or vehicles unless:

- (a) either a special provision, identified by the code "BK" or a reference to a specific paragraph, explicitly authorizing this mode of carriage is indicated in column (10) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 and the relevant conditions of 7.3.2 are satisfied in addition to those of this section; or
- (b) a special provision, identified by the code "VC" or a reference to a specific paragraph, explicitly authorizing this mode of carriage is indicated in column (17) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 and the conditions of this special provision, together with any additional provision identified by the code "AP", as laid down in 7.3.3 are satisfied in addition to those of this section.

Nevertheless, empty packagings, uncleaned, may be carried in bulk if this mode of carriage is not explicitly prohibited by other provisions of ADR.

NOTE: For carriage in tanks, see Chapters 4.2 and 4.3.

7.3.1.2 Substances which may become liquid at temperatures likely to be encountered during carriage, are not permitted for carriage in bulk.

7.3.1.3 Bulk containers, containers or bodies of vehicles shall be siftproof and shall be so closed that none of the contents can escape under normal conditions of carriage including the effect of vibration, or by changes of temperature, humidity or pressure.

7.3.1.4 Substances shall be loaded and evenly distributed in a manner that minimises movement that could result in damage to the bulk container, container or vehicle or leakage of the dangerous goods.

7.3.1.5 Where venting devices are fitted they shall be kept clear and operable.

7.3.1.6 Substances shall not react dangerously with the material of the bulk container, container, vehicle, gaskets, equipment including lids and tarpaulins and with protective coatings which are in contact with the contents or significantly weaken them. Bulk containers, containers or vehicles shall be so constructed or adapted that the goods cannot penetrate between wooden floor coverings or come into contact with those parts of the bulk container, container or vehicle that may be affected by the materials or residues thereof.

7.3.1.7 Before being filled and handed over for carriage, each bulk container, container or vehicle shall be inspected and cleaned to ensure that it does not contain any residue on the interior or exterior of the bulk container, container or vehicle that could:

- cause a dangerous reaction with the substance intended for carriage;
- detrimentally affect the structural integrity of the bulk container, container or vehicle; or
- affect the dangerous goods retention capabilities of the bulk container, container or vehicle.

7.3.1.8 During carriage, no dangerous residues shall adhere to the outer surfaces of bulk containers, containers or of the bodies of vehicles.

7.3.1.9 If several closure systems are fitted in series, the system which is located nearest to the substance to be carried shall be closed first before filling.

7.3.1.10 Empty bulk containers, containers or vehicles which have carried a dangerous solid substance in bulk shall be treated in the same manner as is required by ADR for a filled bulk container, container or vehicle, unless adequate measures have been taken to nullify any hazard.

7.3.1.11 If bulk containers, containers or vehicles are used for the carriage in bulk of goods liable to cause a dust explosion, or evolve flammable vapours (e. g. for certain wastes) measures shall be taken to exclude

sources of ignition and prevent dangerous electrostatic discharge during carriage, filling or discharge of the substance.

7.3.1.12 Substances, for example wastes, which may react dangerously with one another and substances of different classes and goods not subject to ADR, which are liable to react dangerously with one another shall not be mixed together in the same bulk container, container or vehicle. Dangerous reactions are:

- (a) Combustion and/or evolution of considerable heat;
- (b) Emission of flammable and/or toxic gases;
- (c) Formation of corrosive liquids; or
- (d) Formation of unstable substances.

7.3.1.13 Before a bulk container, container or vehicle is filled it shall be visually examined to ensure it is structurally serviceable, its interior walls, ceiling and floors are free from protrusions or damage and that any inner liners or substance retaining equipment are free from rips, tears or any damage that would compromise its cargo retention capabilities. Structurally serviceable means the bulk container, container or vehicle does not have major defects in its structural components, such as top and bottom side rails, top and bottom end rails, door sill and header, floor cross members, corner posts, and corner fittings in a bulk container or container. Major defects include:

- (a) Bends, cracks or breaks in the structural or supporting members that affect the integrity of the bulk container, container or of the body of the vehicle;
- (b) More than one splice or an improper splice (such as a lapped splice) in top or bottom end rails or door headers;
- (c) More than two splices in any one top or bottom side rail;
- (d) Any splice in a door sill or corner post;
- (e) Door hinges and hardware that are seized, twisted, broken, missing, or otherwise inoperative;
- (f) Gaskets and seals that do not seal;
- (g) Any distortion of the overall configuration of a bulk container or container great enough to prevent proper alignment of handling equipment, mounting and securing on a chassis or vehicle;
- (h) Any damage to lifting attachments or handling equipment interface features; or
- (i) Any damage to service or operational equipment.

7.3.2 Provisions for the carriage in bulk when the provisions of 7.3.1.1 (a) are applied

7.3.2.1 In addition to the general provisions of section 7.3.1, the provisions of this section are applicable. The codes BK1, BK2 and BK3 in column (10) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 have the following meanings:

- BK1: Carriage in bulk in sheeted bulk containers is permitted;
- BK2: Carriage in bulk in closed bulk containers is permitted.
- BK3: Carriage in flexible bulk containers is permitted

7.3.2.2 The bulk container used shall conform to the requirements of Chapter 6.11.

7.3.2.3 Goods of Class 4.2

The total mass carried in a bulk container shall be such that its spontaneous ignition temperature is greater than 55 °C.

7.3.2.4 Goods of Class 4.3

These goods shall be carried in bulk containers which are waterproof.

7.3.2.5 *Goods of Class 5.1*

Bulk containers shall be so constructed or adapted that the goods cannot come into contact with wood or any other incompatible material.

7.3.2.6 *Goods of Class 6.2*

7.3.2.6.1 Animal material containing infectious substances (UN Nos. 2814, 2900 and 3373) is authorized for carriage in bulk containers provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) Sheeted bulk containers BK1 are permitted provided that they are not filled to maximum capacity to avoid substances coming into contact with the sheeting. Closed bulk containers BK2 are also permitted;
- (b) Closed and sheeted bulk containers, and their openings, shall be leak-proof by design or by the fitting of a suitable liner;
- (c) The animal material shall be thoroughly treated with an appropriate disinfectant before loading prior to carriage;
- (d) Sheeted bulk containers shall be covered by an additional top liner weighted down by absorbent material treated with an appropriate disinfectant;
- (e) Closed or sheeted bulk containers shall not be re-used until after they have been thoroughly cleaned and disinfected.

NOTE: Additional provisions may be required by appropriate national health authorities.

7.3.2.6.2 *Wastes of Class 6.2 (UN 3291)*

- (a) *(Reserved);*
- (b) Closed bulk containers and their openings shall be leakproof by design. These bulk containers shall have non porous interior surfaces and shall be free from cracks or other features which could damage packagings inside, impede disinfection or permit inadvertent release;
- (c) Wastes of UN No. 3291 shall be contained within the closed bulk container in UN type tested and approved sealed leakproof plastics bags tested for solids of packing group II and marked in accordance with 6.1.3.1. Such plastics bags shall be capable of passing the tests for tear and impact resistance according to ISO 7765-1:1988 "Plastics film and sheeting - Determination of impact resistance by the free-falling dart method - Part 1: Staircase methods" and ISO 6383-2:1983 "Plastics - Film and sheeting - Determination of tear resistance. Part 2: Elmendorf method". Each bag shall have an impact resistance of at least 165 g and a tear resistance of at least 480 g in both parallel and perpendicular planes with respect to the length of the bag. The maximum net mass of each plastics bag shall be 30 kg;
- (d) Single articles exceeding 30 kg such as soiled mattresses may be carried without the need for a plastics bag when authorized by the competent authority;
- (e) Wastes of UN No. 3291 which contain liquids shall only be carried in plastics bags containing sufficient absorbent material to absorb the entire amount of liquid without it spilling in the bulk container;
- (f) Wastes of UN No. 3291 containing sharp objects shall only be carried in UN type tested and approved rigid packagings meeting the provisions of packing instructions P621, IBC620 or LP621;
- (g) Rigid packagings specified in packing instructions P621, IBC620 or LP621 may also be used. They shall be properly secured to prevent damage during normal conditions of carriage. Wastes carried in rigid packagings and plastics bags together in the same closed bulk container shall be adequately segregated from each other, e.g. by suitable rigid barriers or dividers, mesh nets or otherwise securing, such that they prevent damage to the packagings during normal conditions of carriage;

- (h) Wastes of UN No. 3291 in plastics bags shall not be compressed in a closed bulk container in such a way that bags may be rendered no longer leakproof;
- (i) The closed bulk container shall be inspected for leakage or spillage after each journey. If any wastes of UN No. 3291 have leaked or been spilled in the closed bulk container, it shall not be re-used until after it has been thoroughly cleaned and, if necessary, disinfected or decontaminated with an appropriate agent. No other goods shall be carried together with UN No. 3291 other than medical or veterinary wastes. Any such other wastes carried in the same closed bulk container shall be inspected for possible contamination.

7.3.2.7 *Material of Class 7*

For the carriage of unpackaged radioactive material, see 4.1.9.2.4.

7.3.2.8 *Goods of Class 8*

These goods shall be carried in bulk containers which are watertight.

7.3.2.9 *Goods of Class 9*

7.3.2.9.1 For UN 3509, only closed bulk containers (code BK2) may be used. Bulk containers shall be made leak tight or fitted with a leak tight and puncture resistant sealed liner or bag, and shall have a means of retaining any free liquid that might escape during carriage, e.g. absorbent material. Packagings, discarded, empty, uncleared with residues of Class 5.1 shall be carried in bulk containers which have been so constructed or adapted that the goods cannot come into contact with wood or any other combustible material.

7.3.2.10 *Use of flexible bulk containers*

NOTE: *Flexible bulk containers marked in accordance with 6.11.5.5 but which were approved in a country which is not a Contracting Party to ADR may nevertheless be used for carriage under ADR.*

7.3.2.10.1 Before a flexible bulk container is filled it shall be visually examined to ensure it is structurally serviceable, its textile slings, load-bearing structure straps, body fabric, lock device parts including metal and textile parts are free from protrusions or damage and that inner liners are free from rips, tears or any damage.

7.3.2.10.2 For flexible bulk containers, the period of use permitted for the carriage of dangerous goods shall be two years from the date of manufacture of the flexible bulk container.

7.3.2.10.3 A venting device shall be fitted if a dangerous accumulation of gases may develop within the flexible bulk container. The vent shall be so designed that the penetration of foreign substances or ingress of water is prevented under normal conditions of carriage.

7.3.2.10.4 Flexible bulk containers shall be filled in such a way that when loaded the ratio of height to width does not exceed 1.1. The maximum gross mass of the flexible bulk containers shall not exceed 14 tonnes.

7.3.3 **Provisions for carriage in bulk when the provisions of 7.3.1.1 (b) are applied**

7.3.3.1 In addition to the general provisions of section 7.3.1, the provisions of this section are applicable, when they are shown under an entry in column (17) of Table A of Chapter 3.2. Sheeted or closed vehicles or sheeted or closed containers used under this section need not be in conformity with the requirements of Chapter 6.11. The codes VC1, VC2 and VC3 in column (17) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 have the following meanings:

VC1 Carriage in bulk in sheeted vehicles, sheeted containers or sheeted bulk containers is permitted;

VC2 Carriage in bulk in closed vehicles, closed containers or closed bulk containers is permitted;

VC3 Carriage in bulk is permitted in specially equipped vehicles or containers in accordance with standards specified by the competent authority of the country of origin. If the country of origin is not a Contracting Party to ADR, the conditions laid down shall be recognized by the

competent authority of the first country Contracting Party to ADR reached by the consignment.

NOTE: *Where a VC1 code is shown in column (17) of Table A of Chapter 3.2, a BK1 bulk container may therefore also be used for land transport provided the additional provisions in 7.3.3.2 are fulfilled. Where a VC2 code is shown in column (17) of Table A of Chapter 3.2, a BK2 bulk container may therefore also be used for land transport provided the additional provisions in 7.3.3.2 are fulfilled.*

7.3.3.2 When the VC bulk codes are used, the following additional provisions shown in column (17) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 shall apply:

7.3.3.2.1 *Goods of Class 4.1*

- AP1 Vehicles and containers shall have a metal body and where fitted the sheet shall be non-combustible.
- AP2 Vehicles and containers shall have adequate ventilation.

7.3.3.2.2 *Goods of Class 4.2*

- AP1 Vehicles and containers shall have a metal body and where fitted the sheet shall be non-combustible.

7.3.3.2.3 *Goods of Class 4.3*

- AP2 Vehicles and containers shall have adequate ventilation.
- AP3 Sheeted vehicles and sheeted containers shall be used only when the substance is in pieces (not in powder, granular, dust or ashes form).
- AP4 Closed vehicles and closed containers shall be equipped with hermetically closed openings used for filling and discharging to prevent the exit of gas and exclude the ingress of moisture.
- AP5 The cargo doors of the closed vehicles or closed containers shall be marked with the following in letters not less than 25 mm high:

"WARNING
NO VENTILATION
OPEN WITH CAUTION"

This shall be in a language considered appropriate by the consignor.

7.3.3.2.4 *Goods of Class 5.1*

- AP6 If the vehicle or container is made of wood or other combustible material, an impermeable surfacing resistant to combustion or a coating of sodium silicate or similar substance shall be provided. Sheeting shall also be impermeable and non-combustible.
- AP7 Carriage in bulk shall only be as a full load.

7.3.3.2.5 *Goods of Class 6.1*

- AP7 Carriage in bulk shall only be as a full load.

7.3.3.2.6 *Goods of Class 8*

- AP7 Carriage in bulk shall only be as a full load.
- AP8 The design of the load compartment of vehicles or containers shall take account of any residual currents and impacts from the batteries.

The load compartments of vehicles or containers shall be of steel resistant to the corrosive substances contained in the batteries. Less resistant steels may be used when there is a sufficiently great wall thickness or a plastics lining/layer resistant to the corrosive substances.

NOTE: Steel exhibiting a maximum rate of progressive reduction of 0.1 mm per year under the effects of the corrosive substances may be considered as resistant.

The load compartments of vehicles or containers shall not be loaded above the top of their walls.

Carriage is also permitted in small plastics containers which shall be capable of withstanding, when fully loaded, a drop from a height of 0.8 m onto a hard surface at -18 °C, without breakage.

7.3.3.2.7 *Goods of Class 9*

- AP2 Vehicles and containers shall have adequate ventilation.
- AP9 Carriage in bulk is permitted for solids (substances or mixtures, such as preparations or wastes) containing on average not more than 1 000 mg/kg of substance to which this UN number is assigned. At no point of the load shall the concentration of this substance or these substances be higher than 10 000 mg/kg.
- AP10 Vehicles and containers shall be made leak tight or fitted with a leak tight and puncture resistant sealed liner or bag, and shall have a means of retaining any free liquid that might escape during carriage, e.g. absorbent material. Packagings, discarded, empty, uncleared with residues of Class 5.1 shall be carried in vehicles and containers which have been so constructed or adapted that the goods cannot come into contact with wood or any other combustible material.

CHAPTER 7.4

PROVISIONS CONCERNING CARRIAGE IN TANKS

7.4.1 Dangerous goods may not be carried in tanks unless a code is indicated in Columns (10) or (12) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 or unless a competent authority approval is granted as detailed in 6.7.1.3. The carriage shall be in accordance with the provisions of Chapters 4.2, 4.3, 4.4 or 4.5 as applicable. The vehicles, whether they be rigid vehicles, drawing vehicles, trailers or semi-trailers, shall satisfy the relevant requirements of Chapters 9.1, 9.2 and 9.7 concerning the vehicle to be used, as indicated in Column (14) of Table A in Chapter 3.2.

7.4.2 The vehicles designated by the codes EX/III, FL or AT in 9.1.1.2 shall be used as follows:

- Where an EX/III vehicle is prescribed, only an EX/III vehicle may be used;
- Where a FL vehicle is prescribed, only an FL vehicle may be used;
- Where an AT vehicle is prescribed, AT and FL vehicles may be used.

CHAPTER 7.5

PROVISIONS CONCERNING LOADING, UNLOADING AND HANDLING

7.5.1 General provisions concerning loading, unloading and handling

7.5.1.1 The vehicle and the vehicle crew, as well as the container(s), bulk-container(s), MEGC(s), tank-container(s) or portable tank(s) if any, shall comply with the regulatory provisions (especially those concerning safety, security, cleanliness and satisfactory operation of the equipment used in loading and unloading) upon arrival at the loading and unloading sites, which include container terminals.

7.5.1.2 Unless otherwise specified in ADR, the loading shall not be carried out if:

- an examination of the documents; or
- a visual inspection of the vehicle or of the container(s), bulk-container(s), MEGC(s), tank-container(s) or portable tank(s) if any, as well as of their equipment used in loading and unloading,

shows that the vehicle and the vehicle crew, a container, a bulk-container, a MEGC, a tank-container, a portable tank or their equipment do not comply with the regulatory provisions. The interior and exterior of a vehicle or container shall be inspected prior to loading to ensure that there is no damage that could affect its integrity or that of the packages to be loaded in it.

7.5.1.3 Unless otherwise specified in ADR, the unloading shall not be carried out, if the above-mentioned inspections reveal deficiencies that might affect the safety or the security of the unloading.

7.5.1.4 In accordance with the special provisions of 7.3.3 or 7.5.11, in conformity with Columns (17) and (18) of Table A of Chapter 3.2, certain dangerous goods shall only be forwarded as a "full load" (see definition in 1.2.1). In such a case, the competent authorities may require the vehicle or large container used for such carriage to be loaded at only one point and unloaded at only one point.

7.5.1.5 When orientation arrows are required packages and overpacks shall be oriented in accordance with such marks.

NOTE: *Liquid dangerous goods shall be loaded below dry dangerous goods whenever practicable.*

7.5.1.6 All means of containment shall be loaded and unloaded in conformity with a handling method for which they have been designed and, where required, tested.

7.5.2 Mixed loading prohibition

7.5.2.1 Packages bearing different danger labels shall not be loaded together in the same vehicle or container unless mixed loading is permitted according to the following Table based on the danger labels they bear.

NOTE 1: *In accordance with 5.4.1.4.2, separate transport documents shall be drawn up for consignments that cannot be loaded together in the same vehicle or container.*

NOTE 2: *For packages containing substances or articles only of Class 1 and bearing a label conforming to models Nos. 1, 1.4, 1.5 or 1.6, irrespective of any other danger labels required for these packages, mixed loading shall be permitted in accordance with 7.5.2.2. The Table in 7.5.2.1 shall only apply when such packages are loaded together with packages containing substances or articles of other classes.*

Labels Nos.	1	1.4	1.5	1.6	2.1, 2.2, 2.3	3	4.1	4.1 + 1	4.2	4.3	5.1	5.2	5.2 + 1	6.1	6.2	7 A, B, C	8	9, 9A
1	See 7.5.2.2										d							b
1.4	a	a	a				a	a	a	a			a	a	a	a	a b c	
1.5																	b	
1.6																	b	
2.1, 2.2, 2.3		a			X	X	X		X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X
3		a			X	X	X		X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X
4.1		a			X	X	X		X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X
4.1 + 1							X											
4.2		a			X	X	X		X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X
4.3		a			X	X	X		X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X
5.1	d	a			X	X	X		X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X
5.2		a			X	X	X		X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X
5.2 + 1												X	X					
6.1		a			X	X	X		X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X
6.2		a			X	X	X		X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X
7A, B, C		a			X	X	X		X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X
8		a			X	X	X		X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X
9, 9A	b	a b c	b	b	X	X	X		X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X

X *Mixed loading permitted.*

a *Mixed loading permitted with 1.4S substances and articles.*

b *Mixed loading permitted between goods of Class 1 and life-saving appliances of Class 9 (UN Nos. 2990, 3072 and 3268).*

c *Mixed loading permitted between safety devices, pyrotechnic of Division 1.4, compatibility group G, (UN No. 0503) and safety devices, electrically initiated of Class 9 (UN No. 3268).*

d *Mixed loading permitted between blasting explosives (except UN No. 0083 explosive, blasting, type C) and ammonium nitrate (UN Nos. 1942 and 2067), ammonium nitrate emulsion or suspension or gel (UN No. 3375) and alkali metal nitrates and alkaline earth metal nitrates provided the aggregate is treated as blasting explosives under Class 1 for the purposes of placarding, segregation, stowage and maximum permissible load. Alkali metal nitrates include caesium nitrate (UN 1451), lithium nitrate (UN 2722), potassium nitrate (UN 1486), rubidium nitrate (UN 1477) and sodium nitrate (UN 1498). Alkaline earth metal nitrates include barium nitrate (UN 1446), beryllium nitrate (UN 2464), calcium nitrate (UN 1454), magnesium nitrate (UN 1474) and strontium nitrate (UN 1507).*

7.5.2.2

Packages containing substances or articles of Class 1, bearing a label conforming to models Nos. 1, 1.4, 1.5 or 1.6 which are assigned to different compatibility groups shall not be loaded together in the same vehicle or container, unless mixed loading is permitted in accordance with the following Table for the corresponding compatibility groups.

Compatibility Group	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	J	L	N	S
A	X											
B		X		^a								X
C			X	X	X		X				^{b c}	X
D		^a	X	X	X		X				^{b c}	X
E			X	X	X		X				^{b c}	X
F						X						X
G			X	X	X		X					X
H								X				X
J									X			X
L										^d		
N			^{b c}	^{b c}	^{b c}						^b	X
S		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		X	X

X *Mixed loading permitted.*

- ^a *Packages containing articles of compatibility group B and those containing substances or articles of compatibility group D may be loaded together on one vehicle or in one container provided they are effectively segregated such that there is no danger of transmission of detonation from the articles of compatibility group B to the substances or articles of compatibility group D. Segregation shall be achieved by the use of separate compartments or by placing one of the two types of explosive in a special containment system. Either method of segregation shall be approved by the competent authority.*
- ^b *Different types of articles of division 1.6, compatibility group N, may be carried together as articles of division 1.6, compatibility group N, only when it is proven by testing or analogy that there is no additional hazard of sympathetic detonation between the articles. Otherwise they should be treated as hazard division 1.1.*
- ^c *When articles of compatibility group N are carried with substances or articles of compatibility groups C, D or E, the articles of compatibility group N should be considered as having the characteristics of compatibility group D.*
- ^d *Packages containing substances and articles of Compatibility Group L may be loaded together on one vehicle or in one container with packages containing the same type of substances and articles of that compatibility group.*

7.5.2.3

For the purpose of the application of the prohibitions of mixed loading on one vehicle, no account shall be taken of substances contained in closed containers with complete sides. Nevertheless, the mixed loading prohibitions laid down in 7.5.2.1 concerning mixed loading of packages bearing labels conforming to models Nos. 1, 1.4, 1.5 or 1.6 with other packages, and in 7.5.2.2 concerning mixed loading of explosives of different compatibility groups shall also apply between dangerous goods contained in a container and the other dangerous goods loaded on the same vehicle, whether or not the latter goods are enclosed in one or more other containers.

7.5.2.4 Mixed loading of dangerous goods packed in limited quantities with any type of explosive substances and articles, except those of Division 1.4 and UN Nos. 0161 and 0499, is prohibited.

7.5.3 *(Reserved)*

7.5.4 Precautions with respect to foodstuffs, other articles of consumption and animal feeds

If special provision CV28 is indicated for a substance or article in Column (18) of Table A of Chapter 3.2, precautions with respect to foodstuffs, other articles of consumption and animal feeds shall be taken as follows.

Packages as well as uncleared empty packagings, including large packagings and intermediate bulk containers (IBCs), bearing labels conforming to models Nos. 6.1 or 6.2 and those bearing labels conforming to model No. 9 containing goods of UN Nos. 2212, 2315, 2590, 3151, 3152 or 3245, shall not be stacked on or loaded in immediate proximity to packages known to contain foodstuffs, other articles of consumption or animal feeds in vehicles, in containers and at places of loading, unloading or transhipment.

When these packages, bearing the said labels, are loaded in immediate proximity of packages known to contain foodstuffs, other articles of consumption or animal feeds, they shall be kept apart from the latter:

- (a) By complete partitions which should be as high as the packages bearing the said labels;
- (b) By packages not bearing labels conforming to models Nos. 6.1, 6.2 or 9 or packages bearing labels conforming to model No. 9 but not containing goods of UN Nos. 2212, 2315, 2590, 3151, 3152 or 3245; or
- (c) By a space of at least 0.8 m;

unless the packages bearing the said labels are provided with an additional packaging or are completely covered (e.g. by a sheeting, a fibreboard cover or other measures).

7.5.5 Limitation of the quantities carried

7.5.5.1 If the provisions below, or the additional provisions of 7.5.11 to be applied according to Column (18) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 require a limitation of the quantity of specific goods that can be carried, the fact that dangerous goods are contained in one or more containers shall not affect the mass limitations per transport unit laid down by these provisions.

7.5.5.2 Limitations with respect to explosive substances and articles

7.5.5.2.1 Substances and quantities carried

The total net mass in kg of explosive substance (or in the case of explosive articles, the total net mass of explosive substance contained in all the articles combined) which may be carried on one transport unit shall be limited as indicated in the table below (see also 7.5.2.2 as regards the prohibition of mixed loading):

Maximum permissible net mass in kg of explosive in Class 1 goods per transport unit

Transport Unit	Division	1.1		1.2	1.3	1.4		1.5 and 1.6	Empty uncleared packagings
		Compatibility group	1.1A	Other than 1.1A			Other than 1.4S		
EX/II ^a		6.25	1 000	3 000	5 000	15 000	Unlimited	5 000	Unlimited
EX/III ^a		18.75	16 000	16 000	16 000	16 000	Unlimited	16 000	Unlimited

^a For the description of EX/II and EX/III vehicles see Part 9.

7.5.5.2.2 Where substances and articles of different divisions of Class 1 are loaded on one transport unit in conformity with the prohibitions of mixed loading contained in 7.5.2.2, the load as a whole shall be treated as if it belonged to the most dangerous division (in the order 1.1, 1.5, 1.2, 1.3, 1.6, 1.4). However, the net mass of explosives of compatibility group S shall not count towards the limitation of quantities carried.

Where substances classified as 1.5D are carried on one transport unit together with substances or articles of division 1.2, the entire load shall be treated for carriage as if it belonged to division 1.1.

7.5.5.2.3 *Carriage of explosives on MEMUs*

Carriage of explosives on MEMUs is only permitted subject to the following conditions:

- (a) The competent authority shall authorize the transport operation within its territory;
- (b) The type and quantity of packaged explosives carried shall be limited to those necessary for the quantity of material to be manufactured on the MEMU, and in any case shall not exceed:
 - 200 kg of explosives of compatibility group D; and
 - a total of 400 units of detonators or detonator assemblies, or a mixture of both,
 unless otherwise approved by the competent authority;
- (c) Packaged explosives shall only be carried in compartments that meet the requirements of 6.12.5;
- (d) No other dangerous goods may be carried in the same compartment as the packaged explosives;
- (e) Packaged explosives shall only be loaded onto the MEMU once the loading of other dangerous goods has been completed and immediately prior to carriage;
- (f) When mixed loading is permitted between explosives and substances of Class 5.1 (UN 1942 and UN 3375) the aggregate is treated as blasting explosives under Class 1 for the purposes of segregation, stowage and maximum permissible load.

7.5.5.3 *Limitations with respect to organic peroxides, self-reactive substances and polymerizing substances*

The maximum quantity of organic peroxides of Class 5.2 and self-reactive substances of Class 4.1 of Types B, C, D, E or F and of polymerizing substances of Class 4.1 is limited to 20 000 kg per transport unit.

7.5.6 *(Reserved)*

7.5.7 **Handling and stowage**

7.5.7.1 Where appropriate the vehicle or container shall be fitted with devices to facilitate securing and handling of the dangerous goods. Packages containing dangerous substances and unpackaged dangerous articles shall be secured by suitable means capable of restraining the goods (such as fastening straps, sliding slatboards, adjustable brackets) in the vehicle or container in a manner that will prevent any movement during carriage which would change the orientation of the packages or cause them to be damaged. When dangerous goods are carried with other goods (e.g. heavy machinery or crates), all goods shall be securely fixed or packed in the vehicles or containers so as to prevent the release of dangerous goods. Movement of packages may also be prevented by filling any voids by the use of dunnage or by blocking and bracing. Where restraints such as banding or straps are used, these shall not be over-tightened to cause damage or deformation of the package¹. The requirements of this paragraph are deemed to be complied with if the cargo is secured in accordance with standard EN 12195-1:2010.

7.5.7.2 Packages shall not be stacked unless designed for that purpose. Where different design types of packages that have been designed for stacking are to be loaded together, consideration shall be given to their

¹ Guidance on the stowage of dangerous goods can be found in the IMO/ILO/UNECE Code of Practice for Packing of Cargo Transport Units (CTU Code) (see e.g., Chapter 9 Packing cargo into CTUs and Chapter 10 Additional advice on the packing of dangerous goods) and in the "European Best Practice Guidelines on Cargo Securing for Road Transport" published by the European Commission. Other guidance is also available from competent authorities and industry bodies.

compatibility for stacking with each other. Where necessary, stacked packages shall be prevented from damaging the package below by the use of load-bearing devices.

7.5.7.3 During loading and unloading, packages containing dangerous goods shall be protected from being damaged.

NOTE: Particular attention shall be paid to the handling of packages during their preparation for carriage, the type of vehicle or container on which they are to be carried and to the method of loading or unloading, so that accidental damage is not caused through dragging or mishandling the packages.

7.5.7.4 The provisions of 7.5.7.1 shall also apply to the loading, stowage and removal of containers, tank-containers, portable tanks and MEGCs on to and from vehicles. When tank-containers, portable tanks and MEGCs do not include, by construction, corner castings as defined in ISO 1496-1 *Series 1 freight containers – Specification and testing – Part 1: General cargo containers for general purposes*, it shall be verified that the systems used on the tank-containers, portable tanks or MEGCs are compatible with the system on the vehicle and in compliance with the requirements in 9.7.3.

7.5.7.5 Members of the vehicle crew may not open a package containing dangerous goods.

7.5.7.6 **Loading of flexible bulk containers**

7.5.7.6.1 Flexible bulk containers shall be carried within a vehicle or container with rigid sides and ends that extend at least two-thirds of the height of the flexible bulk container. The vehicles used for carriage shall be equipped with a vehicle stability function approved in accordance with UN Regulation No. 13².

NOTE: When loading flexible bulk containers in a vehicle or container particular attention shall be paid to the guidance on the handling and stowage of dangerous goods referred to in 7.5.7.1.

7.5.7.6.2 Flexible bulk containers shall be secured by suitable means capable of restraining them in the vehicle or container in a manner that will prevent any movement during carriage which would change the position of the flexible bulk container or cause it to be damaged. Movement of the flexible bulk containers may also be prevented by filling any voids by the use of dunnage or by blocking and bracing. Where restraints such as banding or straps are used, these shall not be over-tightened to cause damage or deformation to the flexible bulk containers.

7.5.7.6.3 Flexible bulk containers shall not be stacked.

7.5.8 **Cleaning after unloading**

7.5.8.1 If, when a vehicle or container which has contained packaged dangerous goods is unloaded, some of the contents are found to have escaped, the vehicle or container shall be cleaned as soon as possible and in any case before reloading.

If it is not possible to do the cleaning locally, the vehicle or container shall be carried, with due regard to adequate safety, to the nearest suitable place where cleaning can be carried out.

Carriage is adequately safe if suitable measures have been taken to prevent the uncontrolled release of the dangerous goods that have escaped.

7.5.8.2 Vehicles or containers which have been loaded with dangerous goods in bulk shall be properly cleaned before reloading unless the new load consists of the same dangerous goods as the preceding load.

7.5.9 **Prohibition of smoking**

Smoking shall be prohibited during handling operations in the vicinity of vehicles or containers and inside the vehicles or containers. This prohibition of smoking is also applicable to the use of electronic cigarettes and similar devices.

² UN Regulation No. 13 (*Uniform provisions concerning the approval of vehicles of categories M, N and O with regards to braking*).

7.5.10**Precautions against electrostatic charges**

In the case of flammable gases, or liquids with a flash-point of 60 °C or below, or UN No. 1361, carbon or carbon black, packing group II, a good electrical connection from the chassis of the vehicle, the portable tank or the tank-container to earth shall be established before tanks are filled or emptied. In addition, the rate of filling shall be limited.

7.5.11**Additional provisions applicable to certain classes or specific goods**

In addition to the provisions of sections 7.5.1 to 7.5.10, the following provisions shall apply when they are shown under an entry indicated in Column (18) of Table A of Chapter 3.2.

CV1 (1) The following operations are prohibited:

- (a) Loading or unloading goods in a public place in a built-up area without special permission from the competent authorities;
- (b) Loading or unloading goods in a public place elsewhere than in a built-up area without prior notice thereof having been given to the competent authorities, unless these operations are urgently necessary for reasons of safety.

(2) If, for any reason, handling operations have to be carried out in a public place, then substances and articles of different kinds shall be separated according to the labels.

CV2 (1) Before loading, the loading surface of the vehicle or container shall be thoroughly cleaned.

(2) The use of fire or naked flame shall be prohibited on vehicles and containers carrying goods, in their vicinity and during the loading and unloading of these goods.

CV3 See 7.5.5.2.

CV4 Substances and articles of compatibility group L shall only be carried as a full load.

CV5 to CV8 *(Reserved)*

CV9 Packages shall not be thrown or subjected to impact.

Receptacles shall be so stowed in the vehicle or container that they cannot overturn or fall.

CV10 Cylinders as defined in 1.2.1, shall be laid parallel to or at right angles to the longitudinal axis of the vehicle or container; however, those situated near the forward transverse wall shall be laid at right angles to the said axis.

Short cylinders of large diameter (about 30 cm and over) may be stowed longitudinally with their valve-protecting devices directed towards the middle of the vehicle or container.

Cylinders which are sufficiently stable or are carried in suitable devices effectively preventing them from overturning may be placed upright.

Cylinders which are laid flat shall be securely and appropriately wedged, attached or secured so that they cannot shift.

CV11 Receptacles shall always be placed in the position for which they were designed and be protected against any possibility of being damaged by other packages.

CV12 When pallets loaded with articles are stacked, each tier of pallets shall be evenly distributed over the lower tier, if necessary by the interposition of a material of adequate strength.

CV13 If any substances have leaked and been spilled in a vehicle or container, it may not be reused until after it has been thoroughly cleaned and, if necessary, disinfected or decontaminated. Any other goods and articles carried in the same vehicle or container shall be examined for possible contamination.

CV14 Goods shall be shielded from direct sunlight and heat during carriage.
Packages shall be stored only in cool, well-ventilated places away from heat sources.

CV15 See 7.5.5.3.

CV16 to CV19 *(Reserved)*

CV20 The provisions of Chapter 5.3 and 7.1.7.4.7 and 7.1.7.4.8 as well as special provision V1 of Chapter 7.2 shall not apply provided that the substance is packaged in accordance with packing method OP1 or OP2 of packing instruction P520 in 4.1.4.1, as required, and the total quantity of substances to which this derogation applies per transport unit is limited to 10 kg.

CV21 The transport unit shall be thoroughly inspected prior to loading.
Before carriage, the carrier shall be informed:

- about the operation of the refrigeration system, including a list of the suppliers of coolant available en route;
- procedures to be followed in the event of loss of temperature control.

In the case of temperature control in accordance with the methods described in 7.1.7.4.5 (b) or (d), a sufficient quantity of non-flammable refrigerant (e.g. liquid nitrogen or dry ice), including a reasonable margin for possible delays, shall be carried unless a means of replenishment is assured.

Packages shall be so stowed as to be readily accessible.
The specified control temperature shall be maintained during the whole transport operation, including loading and unloading, as well as any intermediate stops.

CV22 Packages shall be loaded so that a free circulation of air within the loading space provides a uniform temperature of the load. If the contents of one vehicle or large container exceed 5 000 kg of flammable solids, of polymerizing substances and/or organic peroxides, the load shall be divided into stacks of not more than 5 000 kg separated by air spaces of at least 0.05 m.

CV23 When handling packages, special measures shall be taken to ensure that they do not come into contact with water.

CV24 Before loading, vehicles and containers shall be thoroughly cleaned and in particular be free of any combustible debris (straw, hay, paper, etc.).
The use of readily flammable materials for stowing packages is prohibited.

CV25 (1) Packages shall be so stowed that they are readily accessible.
(2) When packages are to be carried at an ambient temperature of not more than 15 °C or refrigerated, the temperature shall be maintained when unloading or during storage.
(3) Packages shall be stored only in cool places away from sources of heat.

CV26 The wooden parts of a vehicle or container which have come into contact with these substances shall be removed and burnt.

CV27 (1) Packages shall be so stowed that they are readily accessible.

(2) When packages are to be carried refrigerated, the functioning of the cooling chain shall be ensured when unloading or during storage.

(3) Packages shall only be stored in cool places away from sources of heat.

CV28 See 7.5.4.

CV29 to CV32 *(Reserved)*

CV33 **NOTE 1:** "Critical group" means a group of members of the public which is reasonably homogeneous with respect to its exposure for a given radiation source and given exposure pathway and is typical of individual receiving the highest effective dose by the given exposure pathway from the given source.

NOTE 2: "Members of the public" means in a general sense, any individuals in the population except when subject to occupational or medical exposure.

NOTE 3: "Workers" are any persons who work, whether full time, part-time or temporarily, for an employer and who have recognised rights and duties in relation to occupational radiation protection.

(1) *Segregation*

(1.1) Packages, overpacks, containers and tanks containing radioactive material and unpacked radioactive material shall be segregated during carriage:

(a) from workers in regularly occupied working areas:

(i) in accordance with Table A below; or

(ii) by distances calculated using a dose criterion of 5 mSv in a year and conservative model parameters;

NOTE: Workers subject to individual monitoring for the purposes of radiation protection shall not be considered for the purposes of segregation.

(b) from members of the public, in areas where the public has regular access:

(i) in accordance with Table A below; or

(ii) by distances calculated using a dose criterion of 1 mSv in a year and conservative model parameters;

(c) from undeveloped photographic film and mailbags:

(i) in accordance with Table B below; or

(ii) by distances calculated using a radiation exposure criterion for undeveloped photographic film due to the transport of radioactive material for 0.1 mSv per consignment of such film; and

NOTE: Mailbags shall be assumed to contain undeveloped film and plates and therefore be separated from radioactive material in the same way.

(d) from other dangerous goods in accordance with 7.5.2.

Table A: Minimum distances between packages of category II-YELLOW or of category III-YELLOW and persons

Sum of transport indexes not more than	Exposure time per year (hours)			
	Areas where members of the public have regular access		Regularly occupied working areas	
	50	250	50	250
Segregation distance in metres, no shielding material intervening, from:				
2	1	3	0.5	1
4	1.5	4	0.5	1.5
8	2.5	6	1.0	2.5
12	3	7.5	1.0	3
20	4	9.5	1.5	4
30	5	12	2	5
40	5.5	13.5	2.5	5.5
50	6.5	15.5	3	6.5

Table B: Minimum distances between packages of category II-YELLOW or of category III-YELLOW and packages bearing the word "FOTO", or mailbags

Total number of packages not more than	Sum of transport indexes not more than		Journey or storage duration, in hours									
			1	2	4	10	24	48	120	240		
	Category	III-yellow	II-yellow	Minimum distances in metres								
				0.2	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	1	1	2	3
				0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	1	1	2	3	5
		1	1	0.5	0.5	1	1	2	3	5	7	
		2	2	0.5	1	1	1.5	3	4	7	9	
		4	4	1	1	1.5	3	4	6	9	13	
		8	8	1	1.5	2	4	6	8	13	18	
	1	10	10	1	2	3	4	7	9	14	20	
	2	20	20	1.5	3	4	6	9	13	20	30	
	3	30	30	2	3	5	7	11	16	25	35	
	4	40	40	3	4	5	8	13	18	30	40	
	5	50	50	3	4	6	9	14	20	32	45	

(1.2) Category II-YELLOW or III-YELLOW packages or overpacks shall not be carried in compartments occupied by passengers, except those exclusively reserved for couriers specially authorized to accompany such packages or overpacks.

(1.3) No persons other than members of the vehicle crew shall be permitted in vehicles carrying packages, overpacks or containers bearing category II-YELLOW or III-YELLOW labels.

(2) *Activity limits*

The total activity in a vehicle, for carriage of LSA material or SCO in Industrial Packages Type 1 (Type IP-1), Type 2 (Type IP-2), Type 3 (Type IP-3) or unpackaged, shall not exceed the limits shown in Table C below.

Table C: Vehicle activity limits for LSA material and SCO in industrial packages or unpackaged

Nature of material or object	Activity limit for vehicle
LSA-I	No limit
LSA-II and LSA-III non-combustible solids	No limit
LSA-II and LSA-III combustible solids, and all liquids and gases	100 A ₂
SCO	100 A ₂

(3) *Stowage during carriage and storage in transit*

(3.1) Consignments shall be securely stowed.

(3.2) Provided that its average surface heat flux does not exceed 15 W/m² and that the immediately surrounding cargo is not in bags, a package or overpack may be carried or stored among packaged general cargo without any special stowage provisions except as may be specifically required by the competent authority in an applicable certificate of approval.

(3.3) Loading of containers and accumulation of packages, overpacks and containers shall be controlled as follows:

- (a) Except under the condition of exclusive use, and for consignments of LSA-I material, the total number of packages, overpacks and containers aboard a single vehicle shall be so limited that the total sum of the transport indexes aboard the vehicle does not exceed the values shown in Table D below;
- (b) The radiation level under routine conditions of carriage shall not exceed 2 mSv/h at any point on, and 0.1 mSv/h at 2 m from, the external surface of the vehicle, except for consignments carried under exclusive use, for which the radiation limits around the vehicle are set forth in (3.5) (b) and (c);
- (c) The total sum of the criticality safety indexes in a container and aboard a vehicle shall not exceed the values shown in Table E below.

Table D: Transport Index limits for containers and vehicles not under exclusive use

Type of container or vehicle	Limit on total sum of transport indexes in a container or aboard a vehicle
Small container	50
Large container	50
Vehicle	50

Table E: Criticality Safety Index for containers and vehicles containing fissile material

Type of container or vehicle	Limit on total sum of criticality safety indexes	
	Not under exclusive use	Under exclusive use
Small container	50	n.a.
Large container	50	100
Vehicle	50	100

(3.4) Any package or overpack having either a transport index greater than 10, or any consignment having a criticality safety index greater than 50, shall be carried only under exclusive use.

(3.5) For consignments under exclusive use, the radiation level shall not exceed:

(a) 10 mSv/h at any point on the external surface of any package or overpack, and may only exceed 2 mSv/h provided that:

(i) the vehicle is equipped with an enclosure which, during routine conditions of carriage, prevents the access of unauthorized persons to the interior of the enclosure;

(ii) provisions are made to secure the package or overpack so that its position within the vehicle enclosure remains fixed during routine conditions of carriage, and

(iii) there is no loading or unloading during the shipment;

(b) 2 mSv/h at any point on the outer surfaces of the vehicle, including the upper and lower surfaces, or, in the case of an open vehicle, at any point on the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle, on the upper surface of the load, and on the lower external surface of the vehicle; and

(c) 0.1 mSv/h at any point 2 m from the vertical planes represented by the outer lateral surfaces of the vehicle, or, if the load is carried in an open vehicle, at any point 2 m from the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle.

(4) *Additional requirements relating to carriage and storage in transit of fissile material*

(4.1) Any group of packages, overpacks, and containers containing fissile material stored in transit in any one storage area shall be so limited that the total sum of the CSIs in the group does not exceed 50. Each group shall be stored so as to maintain a spacing of at least 6 m from other such groups.

(4.2) Where the total sum of the criticality safety indexes on board a vehicle or in a container exceeds 50, as permitted in Table E above, storage shall be such as to maintain a spacing of at least 6 m from other groups of packages, overpacks or containers containing fissile material or other vehicles carrying radioactive material.

(4.3) Fissile material meeting one of the provisions (a) to (f) of 2.2.7.2.3.5 shall meet the following requirements:

(a) Only one of the provisions (a) to (f) of 2.2.7.2.3.5 is allowed per consignment;

(b) Only one approved fissile material in packages classified in accordance with 2.2.7.2.3.5 (f) is allowed per consignment unless multiple materials are authorized in the certificate of approval;

(c) Fissile material in packages classified in accordance with 2.2.7.2.3.5 (c) shall be carried in a consignment with no more than 45 g of fissile nuclides;

(d) Fissile material in packages classified in accordance with 2.2.7.2.3.5 (d) shall be carried in a consignment with no more than 15 g of fissile nuclides;

(e) Unpackaged or packaged fissile material classified in accordance with 2.2.7.2.3.5 (e) shall be carried under exclusive use on a vehicle with no more than 45 g of fissile nuclides.

(5) *Damaged or leaking packages, contaminated packagings*

(5.1) If it is evident that a package is damaged or leaking, or if it is suspected that the package may have leaked or been damaged, access to the package shall be restricted and a qualified person shall, as soon as possible, assess the extent of contamination and the resultant radiation level of the package. The scope of the assessment shall include the package, the vehicle, the adjacent loading and unloading areas, and, if necessary, all other material which has been carried in the vehicle. When necessary, additional steps for the protection of persons property and the environment, in accordance with provisions established by the competent authority, shall be taken to overcome and minimize the consequences of such leakage or damage.

(5.2) Packages damaged or leaking radioactive contents in excess of allowable limits for normal conditions of carriage may be removed to an acceptable interim location under supervision, but shall not be forwarded until repaired or reconditioned and decontaminated.

(5.3) A vehicle and equipment used regularly for the carriage of radioactive material shall be periodically checked to determine the level of contamination. The frequency of such checks shall be related to the likelihood of contamination and the extent to which radioactive material is carried.

(5.4) Except as provided in paragraph (5.5), any vehicle, or equipment or part thereof which has become contaminated above the limits specified in 4.1.9.1.2 in the course of carriage of radioactive material, or which shows a radiation level in excess of 5 $\mu\text{Sv}/\text{h}$ at the surface, shall be decontaminated as soon as possible by a qualified person and shall not be re-used unless the following conditions are fulfilled:

- (a) the non-fixed contamination shall not exceed the limits specified in 4.1.9.1.2;
- (b) the radiation level resulting from the fixed contamination shall not exceed 5 $\mu\text{Sv}/\text{h}$ at the surface.

(5.5) A container, tank, intermediate bulk container or vehicle dedicated to the carriage of unpackaged radioactive material under exclusive use shall be excepted from the requirements of the previous paragraph (5.4) and in 4.1.9.1.4 solely with regard to its internal surfaces and only for as long as it remains under that specific exclusive use.

(6) *Other provisions*

Where a consignment is undeliverable, the consignment shall be placed in a safe location and the competent authority shall be informed as soon as possible and a request made for instructions on further action.

CV34 Prior to carriage of pressure receptacles it shall be ensured that the pressure has not risen due to potential hydrogen generation.

CV35 If bags are used as single packagings, they shall be adequately separated to allow for the dissipation of heat.

CV36 Packages shall preferably be loaded in open or ventilated vehicles or open or ventilated containers. If this is not feasible and packages are carried in other closed vehicles or containers, the cargo doors of the vehicles or containers shall be marked with the following in letters not less than 25 mm high:

"WARNING
NO VENTILATION
OPEN WITH CAUTION"

This shall be in a language considered appropriate by the consignor.

For UN Nos. 2211 and 3314 this mark is not required when the vehicle or container is already marked according to special provision 965 of the IMDG Code³.

CV37 Before loading, these by-products shall be cooled to ambient temperature, unless they have been calcined to remove moisture. Vehicles and containers containing bulk loads shall be adequately ventilated and protected against ingress of water throughout the journey. The cargo doors of the closed vehicles and closed containers shall be marked with the following in letters not less than 25 mm high:

"WARNING
CLOSED MEANS OF CONTAINMENT
OPEN WITH CAUTION"

This shall be in a language considered appropriate by the consignor.

³ *Warning mark including the words "CAUTION – MAY CONTAIN FLAMMABLE VAPOUR" with lettering not less than 25 mm high, affixed at each access point in a location where it will be easily seen by persons prior to opening or entering the vehicle or container.*

ANNEX B

PROVISIONS CONCERNING TRANSPORT EQUIPMENT AND TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

PART 8

Requirements for vehicle crews, equipment, operation and documentation

CHAPTER 8.1

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS CONCERNING TRANSPORT UNITS AND EQUIPMENT ON BOARD

8.1.1 **Transport units**

A transport unit loaded with dangerous goods may in no case include more than one trailer (or semi-trailer).

8.1.2 **Documents to be carried on the transport unit**

8.1.2.1 In addition to the documents required under other regulations, the following documents shall be carried on the transport unit:

- (a) The transport documents prescribed in 5.4.1, covering all the dangerous goods carried and, when appropriate, the container/vehicle packing certificate prescribed in 5.4.2;
- (b) The instructions in writing prescribed in 5.4.3;
- (c) *(Reserved)*;
- (d) Means of identification, which include a photograph, for each member of the vehicle crew, in accordance with 1.10.1.4.

8.1.2.2 Where the provisions of ADR require the following documents to be drawn up, they shall likewise be carried on the transport unit:

- (a) The certificate of approval referred to in 9.1.3 for each transport unit or element thereof;
- (b) The driver's training certificate prescribed in 8.2.1;
- (c) A copy of the competent authority approval, when required in 5.4.1.2.1 (c) or (d) or 5.4.1.2.3.3.

8.1.2.3 The instructions in writing prescribed in 5.4.3 shall be kept readily available.

8.1.2.4 *(Deleted)*

8.1.3 **Placarding and marking**

Transport units carrying dangerous goods shall be placarded and marked in conformity with Chapter 5.3.

8.1.4 Fire-fighting equipment

8.1.4.1

The following table shows the minimum provisions for portable fire extinguishers for the inflammability Classes¹ A, B and C that apply to transport units carrying dangerous goods except for those referred to in 8.1.4.2:

(1) Transport unit maximum permissible mass	(2) Minimum number of fire extinguishers	(3) Minimum total capacity per transport unit	(4) Extinguisher suitable for engine or cab fire. At least one with a minimum capacity of:	(5) Additional extinguisher(s) requirement. At least one extinguisher shall have a minimum capacity of:
≤ 3.5 tonnes	2	4 kg	2 kg	2 kg
> 3.5 tonnes ≤ 7.5 tonnes	2	8 kg	2 kg	6 kg
> 7.5 tonnes	2	12 kg	2 kg	6 kg
The capacities are for dry powder devices (or an equivalent capacity for any other suitable extinguishing agent).				

8.1.4.2

Transport units carrying dangerous goods in accordance with 1.1.3.6 shall be equipped with one portable fire extinguisher for the inflammability classes¹ A, B and C, with a minimum capacity of 2 kg dry powder (or an equivalent capacity for any other suitable extinguishing agent).

8.1.4.3

The portable fire extinguishers shall be suitable for use on a vehicle and shall comply with the relevant requirements of EN 3 Portable fire extinguishers, Part 7 (EN 3-7:2004 + A1:2007).

If the vehicle is equipped with a fixed fire extinguisher, automatic or easily brought into action for fighting a fire in the engine, the portable extinguisher need not be suitable for fighting a fire in the engine. The extinguishing agents shall be such that they are not liable to release toxic gases into the driver's cab or under the influence of the heat of the fire.

8.1.4.4

The portable fire extinguishers conforming to the provisions of 8.1.4.1 or 8.1.4.2 shall be fitted with a seal which allows verifying that they have not been used.

The fire extinguishers shall be subjected to inspections in accordance with authorized national standards in order to guarantee their functional safety. They shall bear a mark of compliance with a standard recognized by a competent authority and a mark indicating the date (month, year) of the next inspection or of the maximum permissible period of use, as applicable.

8.1.4.5

The fire extinguishers shall be installed on the transport units in a way that they are easily accessible to the vehicle crew. The installation shall be carried out in such a way that the fire extinguishers shall be protected against effects of the weather so that their operational safety is not affected. During carriage, the date required in 8.1.4.4 shall not have expired.

8.1.5

Miscellaneous equipment and equipment for personal protection

8.1.5.1

Each transport unit carrying dangerous goods shall be provided with items of equipment for general and personal protection in accordance with 8.1.5.2. The items of equipment shall be selected in accordance with the danger label number of the goods loaded. The label numbers can be identified through the transport document.

¹

For the definition of the inflammability classes, see Standard EN 2:1992 + A1:2004 Classification of fires.

8.1.5.2 The following equipment shall be carried on board the transport unit:

- For each vehicle, a wheel chock of a size suited to the maximum mass of the vehicle and to the diameter of the wheel;
- Two self-standing warning signs;
- Eye rinsing liquid²; and

for each member of the vehicle crew

- A warning vest (e.g. as described in the EN ISO 20471 standard);
- Portable lighting apparatus conforming to the provisions of 8.3.4;
- A pair of protective gloves; and
- Eye protection (e.g. protective goggles).

8.1.5.3 Additional equipment required for certain classes:

- An emergency escape mask³ for each member of the vehicle crew shall be carried on board the transport unit for danger label numbers 2.3 or 6.1;
- A shovel⁴;
- A drain seal⁴;
- A collecting container⁴.

² Not required for danger label numbers 1, 1.4, 1.5, 1.6, 2.1, 2.2 and 2.3.

³ For example an emergency escape mask with a combined gas/dust filter of the A1B1E1K1-P1 or A2B2E2K2-P2 type which is similar to that described in the EN 14387:2004 + A1:2008 standard.

⁴ Only required for solids and liquids with danger label numbers 3, 4.1, 4.3, 8 or 9.

CHAPTER 8.2

REQUIREMENTS CONCERNING THE TRAINING OF THE VEHICLE CREW

8.2.1 Scope and general requirements concerning the training of drivers

8.2.1.1 Drivers of vehicles carrying dangerous goods shall hold a certificate issued by the competent authority stating that they have participated in a training course and passed an examination on the particular requirements that have to be met during carriage of dangerous goods.

8.2.1.2 Drivers of vehicles carrying dangerous goods shall attend a basic training course. Training shall be given in the form of a course approved by the competent authority. Its main objectives are to make drivers aware of hazards arising in the carriage of dangerous goods and to give them basic information indispensable for minimizing the likelihood of an incident taking place and, if it does, to enable them to take measures which may prove necessary for their own safety and that of the public and the environment, for limiting the effects of an incident. This training, which shall include individual practical exercises, shall act as the basis of training for all categories of drivers covering at least the subjects defined in 8.2.2.3.2. The competent authority may approve basic training courses limited to specific dangerous goods or to a specific class or classes. These restricted basic training courses shall not confer the right to attend the training courses referred to in 8.2.1.4.

8.2.1.3 Drivers of vehicles or MEMUs carrying dangerous goods in fixed tanks or demountable tanks with a capacity exceeding 1 m³, drivers of battery-vehicles with a total capacity exceeding 1 m³ and drivers of vehicles or MEMUs carrying dangerous goods in tank-containers, portable tanks or MEGCs with an individual capacity exceeding 3 m³ on a transport unit, shall attend a specialization training course for carriage in tanks covering at least the subjects defined in 8.2.2.3.3. The competent authority may approve tank specialization training courses limited to specific dangerous goods or to a specific class or classes. These restricted tank specialization training courses shall not confer the right to attend the training courses referred to in 8.2.1.4.

8.2.1.4 Drivers of vehicles carrying dangerous goods of Class 1, other than substances and articles of Division 1.4, compatibility group S, or Class 7 shall attend specialization training courses covering at least the subjects defined in 8.2.2.3.4 or 8.2.2.3.5, as applicable.

8.2.1.5 All training courses, practical exercises, examinations and the role of competent authorities shall comply with the provisions of 8.2.2.

8.2.1.6 All training certificates conforming to the requirements of this section and issued in accordance with 8.2.2.8 by the competent authority of a Contracting Party shall be accepted during their period of validity by the competent authorities of other Contracting Parties.

8.2.2 Special requirements concerning the training of drivers

8.2.2.1 The necessary knowledge and skills shall be imparted by training covering theoretical courses and practical exercises. The knowledge shall be tested in an examination.

8.2.2.2 The training body shall ensure that the training instructors have a good knowledge of, and take into consideration, recent developments in regulations and training requirements relating to the carriage of dangerous goods. The training shall be practice-related. The training programme shall conform with the approval referred to in 8.2.2.6, on the subjects set out in 8.2.2.3.2 to 8.2.2.3.5. The training shall also include individual practical exercises (see 8.2.2.3.8).

8.2.2.3 Structure of training

8.2.2.3.1 Training shall be given in the form of a basic training course and, when applicable, specialization training courses. Basic training courses and specialization training courses may be given in the form of comprehensive training courses, conducted integrally, on the same occasion and by the same training body.

8.2.2.3.2 Subjects to be covered by the basic training course shall be, at least:

- (a) General requirements governing the carriage of dangerous goods;
- (b) Main types of hazard;
- (c) Information on environmental protection in the control of the transfer of wastes;
- (d) Preventive and safety measures appropriate to the various types of hazard;
- (e) What to do after an accident (first aid, road safety, basic knowledge about the use of protective equipment, instructions in writing, etc.);
- (f) Marking, labelling, placarding and orange-coloured plate marking;
- (g) What a driver should and should not do during the carriage of dangerous goods;
- (h) Purpose and the method of operation of technical equipment on vehicles;
- (i) Prohibitions on mixed loading in the same vehicle or container;
- (j) Precautions to be taken during loading and unloading of dangerous goods;
- (k) General information concerning civil liability;
- (l) Information on multimodal transport operations;
- (m) Handling and stowage of packages;
- (n) Traffic restrictions in tunnels and instructions on behaviour in tunnels (prevention of incidents, safety, action in the event of fire or other emergencies, etc.);
- (o) Security awareness.

8.2.2.3.3 Subjects to be covered by the specialization training course for carriage in tanks shall be, at least:

- (a) Behaviour of vehicles on the road, including movements of the load;
- (b) Specific requirements of the vehicles;
- (c) General theoretical knowledge of the various and different filling and discharge systems;
- (d) Specific additional provisions applicable to the use of those vehicles (certificates of approval, approval marking, placarding and orange-coloured plate marking, etc.).

8.2.2.3.4 Subjects to be covered by the specialization training course for the carriage of substances and articles of Class 1 shall be, at least:

- (a) Specific hazards related to explosive and pyrotechnical substances and articles;
- (b) Specific requirements concerning mixed loading of substances and articles of Class 1.

8.2.2.3.5 Subjects to be covered by the specialization training course for the carriage of radioactive material of Class 7 shall be, at least:

- (a) Specific hazards related to ionizing radiation;
- (b) Specific requirements concerning packing, handling, mixed loading and stowage of radioactive material;
- (c) Special measures to be taken in the event of an accident involving radioactive material.

8.2.2.3.6 Teaching units are intended to last 45 minutes.

8.2.2.3.7 Normally, not more than eight teaching units are permitted on each training day.

8.2.2.3.8 The individual practical exercises shall take place in connection with the theoretical training, and shall at least cover first aid, fire-fighting and what to do in case of an incident or accident.

8.2.2.4 *Initial training programme*

8.2.2.4.1 The minimum duration of the theoretical element of each initial training course or part of the comprehensive training course shall be as follows:

Basic training course	18 teaching units
Specialization training course for carriage in tanks	12 teaching units
Specialization training course for carriage of substances and articles of Class 1	8 teaching units
Specialization training course for carriage of radioactive material of Class 7	8 teaching units

For the basic training course and the specialization training course for carriage in tanks, additional teaching units are required for practical exercises referred to in 8.2.2.3.8 which will vary depending on the number of drivers under instruction.

8.2.2.4.2 The total duration of the comprehensive training course may be determined by the competent authority, who shall maintain the duration of the basic training course and the specialization training course for tanks, but may supplement it with shortened specialization training courses for Classes 1 and 7.

8.2.2.5 *Refresher training programme*

8.2.2.5.1 Refresher training undertaken at regular intervals serves the purpose of bringing the drivers' knowledge up to date; it shall cover new technical, legal and substance-related developments.

8.2.2.5.2 The duration of the refresher training including individual practical exercises shall be of at least two days for comprehensive training courses, or at least one half the duration allocated to the corresponding initial basic or initial specialization training courses as specified in 8.2.2.4.1 for individual training courses.

8.2.2.5.3 A driver may replace a refresher training course and examination with the corresponding initial training course and examination.

8.2.2.6 *Approval of training*

8.2.2.6.1 The training courses shall be subject to approval by the competent authority.

8.2.2.6.2 Approval shall only be given with regard to applications submitted in writing.

8.2.2.6.3 The following documents shall be attached to the application for approval:

- (a) A detailed training programme specifying the subjects taught and indicating the time schedule and planned teaching methods;
- (b) Qualifications and fields of activities of the teaching personnel;
- (c) Information on the premises where the courses take place and on the teaching materials as well as on the facilities for the practical exercises;
- (d) Conditions of participation in the courses, such as number of participants.

8.2.2.6.4 The competent authority shall organize the supervision of training and examinations.

8.2.2.6.5 Approval shall be granted in writing by the competent authority subject to the following conditions:

- (a) The training shall be given in conformity with the application documents;
- (b) The competent authority shall be granted the right to send authorized persons to be present at the training courses and examinations;

- (c) The competent authority shall be advised in time of the dates and the places of the individual training courses;
- (d) The approval may be withdrawn if the conditions of approval are not complied with.

8.2.2.6.6 The approval document shall indicate whether the courses concerned are basic or specialization training courses, initial or refresher training courses, and whether they are limited to specific dangerous goods or a specific class or classes.

8.2.2.6.7 If the training body, after a training course has been given approval, intends to make any alterations with respect to such details as were relevant to the approval, it shall seek permission in advance from the competent authority. This applies in particular to changes concerning the training programme.

8.2.2.7 *Examinations*

8.2.2.7.1 *Examinations for the basic training course*

8.2.2.7.1.1 After completion of the basic training, including the practical exercises, an examination shall be held on the corresponding basic training course.

8.2.2.7.1.2 In the examination, the candidate has to prove that he has the knowledge, insight and skill for the practice of professional driver of vehicles carrying dangerous goods as provided in the basic training course.

8.2.2.7.1.3 For this purpose the competent authority shall prepare a catalogue of questions which refer to the items summarized in 8.2.2.3.2. Questions in the examination shall be drawn from this catalogue. The candidates shall not have any knowledge of the questions selected from the catalogue prior to the examination.

8.2.2.7.1.4 A single examination for comprehensive training courses may be held.

8.2.2.7.1.5 Each competent authority shall supervise the modalities of the examination; including, if necessary, the infrastructure and organisation of electronic examinations in accordance with 8.2.2.7.1.8, if these are to be carried out.

8.2.2.7.1.6 The examination shall take the form of a written examination or a combination of a written and oral examination. Each candidate shall be asked at least 25 written questions for the basic training course. If the examination follows a refresher training course, at least 15 written questions shall be asked. The duration of these examinations shall be at least 45 and 30 minutes respectively. The questions may be of a varying degree of difficulty and be allocated a different weighting.

8.2.2.7.1.7 Every examination shall be invigilated. Any manipulation and deception shall be ruled out as far as possible. Authentication of the candidate shall be ensured. All examination documents shall be recorded and kept as a print-out or electronically as a file.

8.2.2.7.1.8 Written examinations may be performed, in whole or in part, as electronic examinations, where the answers are recorded and evaluated using electronic data processing (EDP) processes, provided the following conditions are met:

- (a) The hardware and software shall be checked and accepted by the competent authority;
- (b) Proper technical functioning shall be ensured. Arrangements as to whether and how the examination can be continued shall be made for a failure of the devices and applications. No aids shall be available on the input devices (e.g. electronic search function), the equipment provided shall not allow the candidates to communicate with any other device during the examination;
- (c) Final inputs of each candidate shall be logged. The determination of the results shall be transparent;
- (d) Electronic media may be used only if provided by the examining body. There shall be no means of a candidate introducing further data to the electronic media provided; the candidate may only answer the questions posed.

8.2.2.7.2 *Examinations for specialization training courses for carriage in tanks or carriage of substances and articles of Class 1 or radioactive material of Class 7*

8.2.2.7.2.1 After having sat the examination on the basic training course and after having attended the specialization training course for carriage in tanks or carriage of substances and articles of Class 1 or radioactive material of Class 7, the candidate shall be allowed to take part in the examination corresponding to the training.

8.2.2.7.2.2 This examination shall be held and supervised on the same basis as in 8.2.2.7.1. The catalogue of questions shall refer to the items summarized in 8.2.2.3.3, 8.2.2.3.4 or 8.2.2.3.5, as appropriate.

8.2.2.7.2.3 With respect to each specialization training examination, at least 15 written questions shall be asked. If the examination follows a refresher training course, at least 10 written questions shall be asked. The duration of these examinations shall be at least 30 and 20 minutes respectively.

8.2.2.7.2.4 If an examination is based on a restricted basic training course, this limits the examination of the specialization training course to the same scope.

8.2.2.8 *Certificate of driver's training*

8.2.2.8.1 The certificate referred to in 8.2.1.1 shall be issued:

- (a) After completion of a basic training course, provided the candidate has successfully passed the examination in accordance with 8.2.2.7.1;
- (b) If applicable, after completion of a specialization training course for carriage in tanks or carriage of substances and articles of Class 1 or radioactive material of Class 7, or after having acquired the knowledge referred to in special provisions S1 and S11 in Chapter 8.5, provided the candidate has successfully passed an examination in accordance with 8.2.2.7.2;
- (c) If applicable, after completion of a restricted basic or restricted tank specialization training course, provided the candidate has successfully passed the examination in accordance with 8.2.2.7.1 or 8.2.2.7.2. The certificate issued shall clearly indicate its limited scope of validity to the relevant dangerous goods or class(es).

8.2.2.8.2 The date of validity of a driver training certificate shall be five years from the date the driver passes an initial basic or initial comprehensive training examination.

The certificate shall be renewed if the driver furnishes proof of participation in refresher training in accordance with 8.2.2.5 and has passed an examination in accordance with 8.2.2.7 in the following cases:

- (a) In the twelve months before the date of expiry of the certificate. The competent authority shall issue a new certificate, valid for five years, the period of validity of which shall begin with the date of expiry of the previous certificate;
- (b) Prior to the twelve months before the date of expiry of the certificate. The competent authority shall issue a new certificate, valid for five years, the period of validity of which shall begin from the date on which the refresher examination was passed.

Where a driver extends the scope of his certificate during its period of validity, by meeting the requirements of 8.2.2.8.1 (b) and (c), the period of validity of a new certificate shall remain that of the previous certificate. When a driver has passed a specialization training examination, the specialization shall be valid until the date of expiry of the certificate.

8.2.2.8.3 The certificate shall have the layout of the model shown in 8.2.2.8.5. Its dimensions shall be in accordance with ISO 7810:2003 ID-1 and it shall be made of plastic. The colour shall be white with black lettering. It shall include an additional security feature such as a hologram, UV printing or guilloche patterns.

8.2.2.8.4 The certificate shall be prepared in the language(s) or one of the languages of the country of the competent authority which issued the certificate. If none of these languages is English, French or German, the title of the certificate, the title of item 8 and the titles on the back shall also be drawn up in English, French or German.

8.2.2.8.5 *Model for the training certificate for drivers of vehicles carrying dangerous goods*

Front	<p style="text-align: center;">ADR DRIVER TRAINING CERTIFICATE</p> <p style="text-align: center;">**</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1. (CERTIFICATE No.)* 2. (SURNAME)* 3. (OTHER NAME(S))* (Insert driver photograph) 4. (DATE OF BIRTH dd/mm/yyyy)* * 5. (NATIONALITY)* 6. (DRIVER SIGNATURE)* 7. (ISSUING BODY)* 8. VALID TO: (dd/mm/yyyy)*</p>				
Back	<p style="text-align: center;">VALID FOR CLASS(ES) OR UN Nos.:</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; text-align: center; padding-bottom: 10px;">TANKS</td> <td style="width: 50%; text-align: center; padding-bottom: 10px;">OTHER THAN TANKS</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">9. (Enter Class or UN Number(s))*</td> <td style="text-align: center;">10. (Enter Class or UN Number(s))*</td> </tr> </table>	TANKS	OTHER THAN TANKS	9. (Enter Class or UN Number(s))*	10. (Enter Class or UN Number(s))*
TANKS	OTHER THAN TANKS				
9. (Enter Class or UN Number(s))*	10. (Enter Class or UN Number(s))*				

* Replace the text with appropriate data.

** Distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international traffic (for Parties to the 1968 Convention on Road Traffic or the 1949 Convention on Road Traffic, as notified to the Secretary General of the United Nations in accordance with respectively article 45(4) or annex 4 of these conventions).

8.2.2.8.6 Contracting Parties shall provide the UNECE secretariat with an example of the national model for any certificate intended for issue in accordance with this section, along with examples of models for certificates which are still valid. A Contracting Party may additionally provide explanatory notes. The UNECE secretariat shall make the information received available to all Contracting Parties.

8.2.3 Training of persons other than the drivers holding a certificate in accordance with 8.2.1, involved in the carriage of dangerous goods by road

Persons whose duties concern the carriage of dangerous goods by road shall have received training in the requirements governing the carriage of such goods appropriate to their responsibilities and duties according to Chapter 1.3. This requirement shall apply to individuals such as personnel who are employed by the road vehicle operator or the consignor, personnel who load or unload dangerous goods, personnel in freight forwarding or shipping agencies and drivers of vehicles other than drivers holding a certificate in accordance with 8.2.1, involved in the carriage of dangerous goods by road.

CHAPTER 8.3

MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS TO BE COMPLIED WITH BY THE VEHICLE CREW

8.3.1 **Passengers**

Apart from members of the vehicle crew, no passengers may be carried in transport units carrying dangerous goods.

8.3.2 **Use of fire-fighting appliances**

Members of the vehicle crew shall know how to use the fire-fighting appliances.

8.3.3 **Prohibition on opening packages**

A driver or a driver's assistant may not open a package containing dangerous goods.

8.3.4 **Portable lighting apparatus**

The portable lighting apparatus used shall not exhibit any metal surface liable to produce sparks.

8.3.5 **Prohibition on smoking**

Smoking shall be prohibited during handling operations in the vicinity of vehicles and inside the vehicles. This prohibition of smoking is also applicable to the use of electronic cigarettes and similar devices.

8.3.6 **Running the engine during loading or unloading**

Except where the engine has to be used to drive the pumps or other appliances for loading or unloading the vehicle and the laws of the country in which the vehicle is operating permit such use, the engine shall be shut off during loading and unloading operations.

8.3.7 **Use of the parking brakes and wheel chocks**

No vehicles carrying dangerous goods may be parked without the parking brakes being applied. Trailers without braking devices shall be restrained from moving by applying at least one wheel chock as described in 8.1.5.2.

8.3.8 **Use of cables**

In the case of a transport unit equipped with an anti-lock braking system, consisting of a motor vehicle and a trailer with a maximum mass exceeding 3.5 tonnes, the connections referred to in sub-section 9.2.2.6 shall be connecting the towing vehicle and the trailer at all times during carriage.

CHAPTER 8.4

REQUIREMENTS CONCERNING THE SUPERVISION OF VEHICLES

8.4.1 Vehicles carrying dangerous goods in the quantities shown in special provisions S1 (6) and S14 to S24 of Chapter 8.5 for a given substance according to Column (19) of Table A of Chapter 3.2 shall be supervised or alternatively may be parked, unsupervised, in a secure depot or secure factory premises. If such facilities are not available, the vehicle, after having been properly secured, may be parked in an isolated position meeting the requirements of (a), (b) or (c) below:

- (a) A vehicle park supervised by an attendant who has been notified of the nature of the load and the whereabouts of the driver;
- (b) A public or private vehicle park where the vehicle is not likely to suffer damage from other vehicles; or
- (c) A suitable open space separated from the public highway and from dwellings, where the public does not normally pass or assemble.

The parking facilities permitted in (b) shall be used only if those described in (a) are not available, and those described in (c) may be used only if facilities described in (a) and (b) are not available.

8.4.2 Loaded MEMUs shall be supervised or alternatively may be parked, unsupervised, in a secure depot or secure factory premises. Empty uncleared MEMUs are exempted from this requirement.

CHAPTER 8.5

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS RELATING TO PARTICULAR CLASSES OR SUBSTANCES

In addition to the requirements of Chapters 8.1 to 8.4, when reference is made to them in Column (19) of Table A of Chapter 3.2, the following requirements shall apply to the carriage of the substances or articles concerned. In the event of conflict with the requirements of Chapters 8.1 to 8.4, the requirements of this Chapter shall take precedence.

S1: Requirements concerning the carriage of explosive substances and articles (Class 1)

(1) *Special training of drivers*

If, according to other regulations applicable in the country of a Contracting Party, a driver has followed equivalent training under a different regime or for a different purpose, covering the subjects defined in 8.2.2.3.4, the specialization training course may be totally or partially dispensed with.

(2) *Approved official*

If the national regulations so provide, the competent authority of a country contracting party to ADR may require an approved official to be carried in the vehicle at the carrier's expense.

(3) *Prohibition of smoking, fire and naked flame*

Smoking, the use of fire or of naked flames shall be prohibited on vehicles carrying substances and articles of Class 1, in their vicinity and during the loading and unloading of these substances and articles. This prohibition of smoking is also applicable to the use of electronic cigarettes and similar devices.

(4) *Places of loading and unloading*

- (a) Loading or unloading of substances and articles of Class 1 shall not take place in a public place in a built-up area without special permission from the competent authorities;
- (b) Loading or unloading of substances and articles of Class 1 in a public space elsewhere than in a built-up area without prior notice thereof having been given to the competent authorities shall be prohibited, unless operations are urgently necessary for reasons of safety;
- (c) If, for any reason, handling operations have to be carried out in a public place, then substances and articles of different kinds shall be separated according to the labels;
- (d) When vehicles carrying substances and articles of Class 1 are obliged to stop for loading or unloading operations in a public place, a distance of at least 50 m shall be maintained between the stationary vehicles. This distance shall not apply to vehicles belonging to the same transport unit.

(5) *Convoys*

- (a) When vehicles carrying substances and articles of Class 1 travel in convoy, a distance of not less than 50 m shall be maintained between each transport unit and the next;
- (b) The competent authority may lay down rules for the order or composition of convoys.

(6) *Supervision of vehicles*

The requirements of Chapter 8.4 shall be applicable only when substances and articles of Class 1 having a total net mass of explosive substance above the limits set below are carried in a vehicle:

Division 1.1:	0 kg
Division 1.2:	0 kg
Division 1.3, compatibility group C:	0 kg
Division 1.3, other than compatibility group C:	50 kg
Division 1.4, other than those listed below:	50 kg
Division 1.5:	0 kg
Division 1.6:	50 kg
Substances and articles of Division 1.4 belonging to UN numbers 0104, 0237, 0255, 0267, 0289, 0361, 0365, 0366, 0440, 0441, 0455, 0456 and 0500:	0 kg

For mixed loads the lowest limit applicable to any of the substances or articles carried shall be used for the load as a whole.

In addition, these substances and articles shall be supervised at all times in order to prevent any malicious act and to alert the driver and the competent authorities in the event of loss or fire.

Empty uncleaned packagings are exempted.

(7) *Locking of vehicles*

Doors and rigid covers in the load compartments of EX/II vehicles and all openings in the load compartments of EX/III vehicles carrying substances and articles of Class 1 shall be locked during transport, except for the periods of loading and unloading.

S2:

Additional requirements concerning the carriage of flammable liquids or gases

(1) *Portable lighting apparatus*

The load compartment of closed vehicles carrying liquids having a flash-point of not more than 60 °C or flammable substances or articles of Class 2, shall not be entered by persons carrying portable lighting apparatus other than those so designed and constructed that they cannot ignite any flammable vapours or gases which may have penetrated into the interior of the vehicle.

(2) *Operation of combustion heaters during loading or unloading*

The operation of combustion heaters of vehicles of type FL (see Part 9) is forbidden during loading and unloading and at loading sites.

(3) *Precautions against electrostatic charges*

In the case of vehicles of type FL (see Part 9), a good electrical connection from the vehicle chassis to earth shall be established before tanks are filled or emptied. In addition, the rate of filling shall be limited.

S3:

Special provisions concerning the carriage of infectious substances

The requirements of the table columns (2), (3) and (5) in 8.1.4.1 and 8.3.4 shall not apply.

S4:

See 7.1.7.

NOTE: This special provision S4 does not apply to substances referred to in 3.1.2.6 when substances are stabilized by the addition of chemical inhibitors such that the SADT is greater than 50 °C. In this case, temperature control may be required under conditions of carriage where the temperature may exceed 55 °C.

S5:

Special provisions common to the carriage of radioactive material of Class 7 in excepted packages (UN Nos. 2908, 2909, 2910 and 2911) only

The requirements of the instructions in writing of 8.1.2.1 (b) and of 8.2.1, 8.3.1 and 8.3.4 shall not apply.

S6:

Special provisions common to the carriage of radioactive material of Class 7 other than in excepted packages

The provisions of 8.3.1 shall not apply to vehicles carrying only packages, overpacks or containers bearing category I-WHITE labels.

The provisions of 8.3.4 shall not apply provided there is no subsidiary hazard.

Other additional requirements or special provisions

S7: *(Deleted)*

S8: When a transport unit is loaded with more than 2 000 kg of these substances, stops for service requirements shall as far as possible not be made near inhabited places or frequented places. A longer stop near such places is permissible only with the consent of the competent authorities.

S9: During the carriage of these substances, stops for service requirements shall as far as possible not be made near inhabited places or frequented places. A longer stop near such places is permissible only with the consent of the competent authorities.

S10: During the period April to October, when a vehicle is stationary, the packages shall, if the legislation of the country in which the vehicle is halted so requires, be effectively protected against the action of the sun, e.g. by means of sheets placed not less than 20 cm above the load.

S11: If, according to other regulations applicable in the country of a Contracting Party, a driver has followed equivalent training under a different regime or for a different purpose covering the subjects defined in 8.2.2.3.5, the specialization training course may be totally or partially dispensed with.

S12: If the total number of packages containing radioactive material carried in the transport unit does not exceed 10, the sum of the transport indexes does not exceed 3 and there are no subsidiary hazards, the requirements in 8.2.1 concerning the training of drivers need not be applied. However, drivers shall then receive appropriate training in the requirements governing the carriage of radioactive material, commensurate with their duties. This training shall provide them with an awareness of the radiation hazards involved in the carriage of radioactive material. Such awareness training shall be confirmed by a certificate provided by their employer. See also 8.2.3.

S13: *(Deleted)*

S14: The provisions of Chapter 8.4 concerning the supervision of vehicles shall apply for vehicles carrying any amount of these substances.

S15: The provisions of Chapter 8.4 concerning the supervision of vehicles shall apply for vehicles carrying any amount of these substances. However, the provisions of Chapter 8.4 need not be applied when the loaded compartment is locked or the packages carried are otherwise protected against any illicit unloading.

S16: The provisions of Chapter 8.4 concerning the supervision of vehicles shall apply when the total mass of these substances in the vehicle exceeds 500 kg.
In addition, vehicles carrying more than 500 kg of these substances shall be subject at all times to supervision to prevent any malicious act and to alert the driver and competent authorities in the event of loss or fire.

S17: The provisions of Chapter 8.4 concerning the supervision of vehicles shall apply when the total mass of these substances in the vehicle exceeds 1 000 kg.

S18: The provisions of Chapter 8.4 concerning the supervision of vehicles shall apply when the total mass of such substances in the vehicle exceeds 2 000 kg.

S19: The provisions of Chapter 8.4 concerning the supervision of vehicles shall apply when the total mass of such substances in the vehicle exceeds 5 000 kg.

S20: The provisions of Chapter 8.4 concerning the supervision of vehicles shall apply when the total mass or volume of these substances in the vehicle exceeds 10 000 kg as packaged goods or 3 000 litres in tanks.

S21: The provisions of Chapter 8.4 concerning the supervision of vehicles shall apply to all material, in whatever mass. In addition, these goods shall be subject at all times to supervision to prevent any malicious act and to alert the driver and the competent authorities in the event of loss or fire. However, the provisions of Chapter 8.4 need not be applied where:

- (a) The loaded compartment is locked or the packages carried are otherwise protected against illicit unloading; and
- (b) The dose rate does not exceed $5\mu\text{Sv}/\text{h}$ at any accessible point on the outer surface of the vehicle.

S22: The provisions of Chapter 8.4 concerning the supervision of vehicles shall apply when the total mass or volume of these substances in the vehicle exceeds 5 000 kg as packaged goods or 3 000 litres in tanks.

S23: The provisions of Chapter 8.4 concerning the supervision of vehicles shall apply when this substance is carried in bulk or in tanks and when the total mass or volume in the vehicle exceeds 3 000 kg or 3 000 litres, as applicable.

S24: The provisions of Chapter 8.4 concerning the supervision of vehicles shall apply when the total mass of these substances in the vehicle exceeds 100 kg.

CHAPTER 8.6

ROAD TUNNEL RESTRICTIONS FOR THE PASSAGE OF VEHICLES CARRYING DANGEROUS GOODS

8.6.1 General provisions

The provisions of this Chapter apply when the passage of vehicles through road tunnels is restricted in accordance with 1.9.5.

8.6.2 Road signs or signals governing the passage of vehicles carrying dangerous goods

The tunnel category, assigned in accordance with 1.9.5.1 by the competent authority to a given road tunnel for the purpose of restricting the passage of transport units carrying dangerous goods, shall be indicated as follows by means of road signs and signals:

Sign and signal	Tunnel category
No sign	Tunnel category A
Sign with an additional panel bearing a letter B	Tunnel category B
Sign with an additional panel bearing a letter C	Tunnel category C
Sign with an additional panel bearing a letter D	Tunnel category D
Sign with an additional panel bearing a letter E	Tunnel category E

8.6.3 Tunnel restriction codes

8.6.3.1 The restrictions for the transport of specific dangerous goods through tunnels are based on the tunnel restriction code of these goods, indicated in Column (15) of Table A of Chapter 3.2. The tunnel restriction codes are put between brackets at the bottom of the cell. When ‘(–)’ is indicated instead of one of the tunnel restriction codes, the dangerous goods are not subject to any tunnel restriction; for the dangerous goods assigned to UN Nos. 2919 and 3331, restrictions to the passage through tunnels may, however, be part of the special arrangement approved by the competent authority(ies) on the basis of 1.7.4.2.

8.6.3.2 When a transport unit contains dangerous goods to which different tunnel restriction codes have been assigned, the most restrictive of these tunnel restriction codes shall be assigned to the whole load.

8.6.3.3 Dangerous goods carried in accordance with 1.1.3 are not subject to the tunnel restrictions and shall not be taken into account when determining the tunnel restriction code to be assigned to the whole load of a transport unit, except if the transport unit is required to be marked in accordance with 3.4.13 subject to 3.4.14.

8.6.4 Restrictions for the passage of transport units carrying dangerous goods through tunnels

The restrictions for passage through tunnels shall apply:

- to transport units for which marking is required by 3.4.13 subject to 3.4.14, through tunnels of category E; and
- to transport units for which an orange-coloured plate marking is required according to 5.3.2, in accordance with the table below once the tunnel restriction code to be assigned to the whole load of the transport unit has been determined.

Tunnel restriction code of the whole load	Restriction
B	Passage forbidden through tunnels of category B, C, D and E
B1000C	Carriage where the total net explosive mass per transport unit <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - exceeds 1000 kg: Passage forbidden through tunnels of category B, C, D and E; - does not exceed 1000 kg: Passage forbidden through tunnels of category C, D and E
B/D	Tank carriage: Passage forbidden through tunnels of category B, C, D and E; Other carriage: Passage forbidden through tunnels of category D and E
B/E	Tank carriage: Passage forbidden through tunnels of category B, C, D and E; Other carriage: Passage forbidden through tunnels of category E
C	Passage forbidden through tunnels of category C, D and E
C5000D	Carriage where the total net explosive mass per transport unit <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - exceeds 5000 kg: Passage forbidden through tunnels of category C, D and E; - does not exceed 5000 kg: Passage forbidden through tunnels of category D and E
C/D	Tank carriage: Passage forbidden through tunnels of category C, D and E; Other carriage: Passage forbidden through tunnels of category D and E
C/E	Tank carriage: Passage forbidden through tunnels of category C, D and E; Other carriage: Passage forbidden through tunnels of category E
D	Passage forbidden through tunnels of category D and E
D/E	Bulk or tank carriage: Passage forbidden through tunnels of category D and E; Other carriage: Passage forbidden through tunnels of category E
E	Passage forbidden through tunnels of category E
-	Passage allowed through all tunnels (For UN Nos. 2919 and 3331, see also 8.6.3.1).

NOTE 1: For example, the passage of a transport unit carrying UN 0161, powder, smokeless, classification code 1.3C, tunnel restriction code C5000D, in a quantity representing a total net explosive mass of 3000 kg is forbidden in tunnels of categories D and E.

NOTE 2: Dangerous goods packed in limited quantities carried in containers or transport units marked in accordance with the IMDG Code are not subject to the restrictions for passage through tunnels of category E when the total gross mass of the packages containing dangerous goods packed in limited quantities does not exceed 8 tonnes per transport unit.

PART 9

Requirements concerning the construction and approval of vehicles

CHAPTER 9.1

SCOPE, DEFINITIONS AND REQUIREMENTS FOR THE APPROVAL OF VEHICLES

9.1.1 Scope and definitions

9.1.1.1 Scope

The requirements of Part 9 shall apply to vehicles of categories N and O, as defined in the Consolidated Resolution on the Construction of Vehicles (R.E.3)¹, intended for the carriage of dangerous goods.

These requirements refer to vehicles, as regards their construction, type approval, ADR approval and annual technical inspection.

9.1.1.2 Definitions

For the purposes of Part 9:

"Vehicle" means any vehicle, whether complete, incomplete or completed, intended for the carriage of dangerous goods by road;

"EX/II vehicle" or *"EX/III vehicle"* means a vehicle intended for the carriage of explosive substances and articles (Class 1);

"FL vehicle" means:

- (a) A vehicle intended for the carriage of liquids having a flash-point of not more than 60°C (with the exception of diesel fuel complying with standard EN 590:2013 + A1:2017, gas oil, and heating oil (light) - UN No. 1202 - with a flash-point as specified in standard EN 590:2013 + A1:2017) in fixed tanks or demountable tanks with a capacity exceeding 1 m³ or in tank-containers or portable tanks with an individual capacity exceeding 3 m³; or
- (b) A vehicle intended for the carriage of flammable gases in fixed tanks or demountable tanks with a capacity exceeding 1 m³ or in tank-containers, portable tanks or MEGCs with an individual capacity exceeding 3 m³; or
- (c) A battery-vehicle with a total capacity exceeding 1 m³ intended for the carriage of flammable gases; or
- (d) A vehicle intended for the carriage of hydrogen peroxide, stabilized or hydrogen peroxide, aqueous solution stabilized with more than 60% hydrogen peroxide (Class 5.1, UN No. 2015) in fixed tanks or demountable tanks with a capacity exceeding 1 m³ or in tank-containers or portable tanks with an individual capacity exceeding 3 m³;

"AT vehicle" means:

- (a) A vehicle, other than EX/III or FL vehicle or than a MEMU, intended for the carriage of dangerous goods in fixed tanks or demountable tanks with a capacity exceeding 1 m³ or in tank-containers, portable tanks or MEGCs with an individual capacity exceeding 3 m³; or
- (b) A battery-vehicle with a total capacity exceeding 1 m³ other than a FL vehicle;

"MEMU" means a vehicle meeting the definition of mobile explosives manufacturing unit in 1.2.1.

"Complete vehicle" means any vehicle which does not need any further completion (e.g. one stage built vans, lorries, tractors, trailers);

"Incomplete vehicle" means any vehicle which still needs completion in at least one further stage (e.g. chassis-cab, trailer chassis);

¹ United Nations document ECE/TRANS/WP.29/78/Rev.3

"Completed vehicle" means any vehicle which is the result of a multi-stage process (e.g. chassis or chassis-cab fitted with a bodywork);

"Type-approved vehicle" means any vehicle which has been approved in accordance with UN Regulation No. 105²;

"ADR approval" means certification by a competent authority of a Contracting Party that a single vehicle intended for the carriage of dangerous goods satisfies the relevant technical requirements of this Part as an EX/II, EX/III, FL or AT vehicle or as a MEMU.

9.1.2 Approval of EX/II, EX/III, FL and AT vehicles and MEMUs

NOTE: *No special certificates of approval shall be required for vehicles other than EX/II, EX/III, FL, and AT vehicles and MEMUs, apart from those required by the general safety regulations normally applicable to vehicles in the country of origin.*

9.1.2.1 General

EX/II, EX/III, FL and AT vehicles and MEMUs shall comply with the relevant requirements of this Part.

Every complete or completed vehicle shall be subjected to a first inspection by the competent authority in accordance with the administrative requirements of this Chapter to verify conformity with the relevant technical requirements of Chapters 9.2 to 9.8.

The competent authority may waive the first inspection for a tractor for a semi-trailer type-approved in accordance with 9.1.2.2 for which the manufacturer, his duly accredited representative or a body recognised by the competent authority has issued a declaration of conformity with the requirements of Chapter 9.2.

The conformity of the vehicle shall be certified by the issue of a certificate of approval in accordance with 9.1.3.

When vehicles are required to be fitted with an endurance braking system, the manufacturer of the vehicle or his duly accredited representative shall issue a declaration of conformity with the relevant prescriptions of Annex 5 of UN Regulation No. 13³. This declaration shall be presented at the first technical inspection.

9.1.2.2 Requirements for type-approved vehicles

At the request of the vehicle manufacturer or his duly accredited representative, vehicles subject to ADR approval according to 9.1.2.1 may be type-approved by a competent authority. The relevant technical requirements of Chapter 9.2 shall be considered to be fulfilled if a type approval certificate has been issued by a competent authority in accordance with UN Regulation No. 105² provided that the technical requirements of the said Regulation correspond to those of Chapter 9.2 of this Part and provided that no modification of the vehicle alters its validity. In the case of MEMUs, the type approval mark affixed in accordance with UN Regulation No. 105 may identify the vehicle as either MEMU or EX/III. MEMUs need only be identified as such on the certificate of approval issued in accordance with 9.1.3.

This type approval, granted by one Contracting Party, shall be accepted by the other Contracting Parties as ensuring the conformity of the vehicle when the single vehicle is submitted for inspection for ADR approval.

At the inspection for ADR approval, only those parts of the type-approved incomplete vehicle which have been added or modified in the process of completion shall be inspected for compliance with the applicable requirements of Chapter 9.2.

² UN Regulation No. 105 (Uniform provisions concerning the approval of vehicles intended for the carriage of dangerous goods with regard to their specific constructional features).

³ UN Regulation No. 13 (Uniform provisions concerning the approval of vehicles of categories M, N and O with regards to braking).

9.1.2.3 Annual technical inspection

EX/II, EX/III, FL and AT vehicles and MEMUs shall be subject to an annual technical inspection in their country of registration to make sure that they conform to the relevant requirements of this Part, and to the general safety regulations (concerning brakes, lighting, etc.) in force in their country of registration.

The conformity of the vehicle shall be certified either by the extension of validity of the certificate of approval or by the issue of a new certificate of approval in accordance with 9.1.3.

9.1.3 Certificate of approval

9.1.3.1 Conformity of EX/II, EX/III, FL and AT vehicles and MEMUs with the requirements of this Part is subject to a certificate of approval (certificate of ADR approval)⁴ issued by the competent authority of the country of registration for each vehicle whose inspection yields satisfactory results or has resulted in the issue of a declaration of conformity with the requirements of Chapter 9.2 in accordance with 9.1.2.1.

9.1.3.2 A certificate of approval issued by the competent authority of one Contracting Party for a vehicle registered in the territory of that Contracting Party shall be accepted, so long as its validity continues, by the competent authorities of the other Contracting Parties.

9.1.3.3 The certificate of approval shall have the same layout as the model shown in 9.1.3.5. Its dimensions shall be 210 mm × 297 mm (format A4). Both front and back may be used. The colour shall be white, with a pink diagonal stripe.

It shall be drawn up in the language or one of the languages of the country issuing it. If that language is not English, French or German, the title of the certificate of approval and any remarks under No. 11 shall also be drawn up in English, French or German.

The certificate of approval for a vacuum-operated waste tank-vehicle shall bear the following remark: "vacuum-operated waste tank-vehicle".

The certificate for EX/III vehicles intended for the carriage of explosive substances in tanks in compliance with the requirements of 9.7.9 shall bear the following remark under No. 11: "Vehicle in compliance with 9.7.9 of ADR for the carriage of explosive substances in tanks".

9.1.3.4 The validity of a certificate of approval shall expire not later than one year after the date of the technical inspection of the vehicle preceding the issue of the certificate. The next approval term shall, however, be related to the last nominal expiry date, if the technical inspection is performed within one month before or after that date.

However, in the case of tanks subject to compulsory periodic inspection this provision shall not mean that tightness (leakproofness) tests, hydraulic pressure tests or internal inspections of tanks have to be carried out at intervals shorter than those laid down in Chapters 6.8 and 6.9.

⁴ Guidelines for completing the certificate of approval may be consulted on the website of the secretariat of the United Nations Economic Commission for Europe (<http://www.unece.org/trans/danger/danger.htm>).

9.1.3.5 *Model for certificate of approval for vehicles carrying certain dangerous goods*

CERTIFICATE OF APPROVAL FOR VEHICLES CARRYING CERTAIN DANGEROUS GOODS				
This certificate testifies that the vehicle specified below fulfils the conditions prescribed by the European Agreement concerning the International Carriage of Dangerous Goods by Road (ADR).				
1. Certificate No.:	2. Vehicle manufacturer:	3. Vehicle Identification No.:	4. Registration number (if any):	
5. Name and business address of carrier, operator or owner:				
6. Description of vehicle: ¹				
7. Vehicle designation(s) according to 9.1.1.2 of ADR: ²				
EX/II	EX/III	FL	AT	MEMU
8. Endurance braking system: ³				
<input type="checkbox"/> Not applicable <input type="checkbox"/> The effectiveness according to 9.2.3.1.2 of ADR is sufficient for a total mass of the transport unit of ____t ⁴				
9. Description of the fixed tank(s)/battery-vehicle (if any):				
9.1 Manufacturer of the tank: 9.2 Approval number of the tank/battery-vehicle: 9.3 Tank manufacturer's serial number/Identification of elements of battery-vehicle: 9.4 Year of manufacture: 9.5 Tank code according to 4.3.3.1 or 4.3.4.1 of ADR: 9.6 Special provisions TC and TE according to 6.8.4 of ADR (if applicable) ⁶ :				
10. Dangerous goods authorised for carriage:				
The vehicle fulfils the conditions required for the carriage of dangerous goods assigned to the vehicle designation(s) in No. 7.				
10.1 In the case of an EX/II <input type="checkbox"/> goods of Class 1 including compatibility group J or EX/III vehicle ³ <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> goods of Class 1 excluding compatibility group J				
10.2 In the case of a tank-vehicle/battery-vehicle ³ <input type="checkbox"/> only the substances permitted under the tank code and any special provisions specified in No. 9 may be carried ⁵ or <input type="checkbox"/> only the following substances (Class, UN number, and if necessary packing group and proper shipping name) may be carried:				
Only substances which are not liable to react dangerously with the materials of the shell, gaskets, equipment and protective linings (if applicable) may be carried.				
11. Remarks:				
12. Valid until: _____				
Stamp of issuing service				
Place, Date, Signature				

¹ According to the definitions for power-driven vehicles and for trailers of categories N and O as defined in the Consolidated Resolution on the Construction of Vehicles (R.E.3) or in Directive 2007/46/EC.

² Strike out what is not appropriate.

³ Mark the appropriate.

⁴ Enter appropriate value. A value of 44t will not limit the "registration / in-service maximum permissible mass" indicated in the registration document(s).

⁵ Substances assigned to the tank code specified in No. 9 or to another tank code permitted under the hierarchy in 4.3.3.1.2 or 4.3.4.1.2, taking account of the special provision(s), if any.

⁶ Not required when the authorized substances are listed in No. 10.2.

13. Extensions of validity	
Validity extended until	Stamp of issuing service, place, date, signature:

NOTE: This certificate shall be returned to the issuing service when the vehicle is taken out of service; if the vehicle is transferred to another carrier, operator or owner, as specified in No. 5; on expiry of the validity of the certificate; and if there is a material change in one or more essential characteristics of the vehicle.

CHAPTER 9.2

REQUIREMENTS CONCERNING THE CONSTRUCTION OF VEHICLES

9.2.1 Compliance with the requirements of this Chapter

9.2.1.1 EX/II, EX/III, FL and AT vehicles shall comply with the requirements of this Chapter, according to the table below.

For vehicles other than of EX/II, EX/III, FL and AT:

- the requirements of 9.2.3.1.1 (Braking equipment in accordance with UN Regulation No. 13 or Directive 71/320/EEC) are applicable to all vehicles first registered (or which entered into service if the registration is not mandatory) after 30 June 1997;
- the requirements of 9.2.5 (Speed limitation device in accordance with UN Regulation No. 89 or Directive 92/24/EEC) are applicable to all motor vehicles with a maximum mass exceeding 12 tonnes first registered after 31 December 1987 and all motor vehicles with a maximum mass exceeding 3.5 tonnes but not more than 12 tonnes first registered after 31 December 2007.

VEHICLES						COMMENTS
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS		EX/II	EX/III	AT	FL	
9.2.2 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT						
9.2.2.1 General provisions	X	X	X	X		
9.2.2.1] Cables	X	X	X	X		
9.2.2.2 Additional protection	X ^a	X	X ^b	X		^a Applicable to vehicles with a maximum mass exceeding 3.5 tonnes first registered (or which entered into service if registration is not mandatory) after 31 March 2018. ^b Applicable for vehicles first registered (or which entered into service if registration is not mandatory) after 31 March 2018.
9.2.2.3 Fuses and circuit breakers	X ^b	X	X	X		^b Applicable to vehicles first registered (or which entered into service if registration is not mandatory) after 31 March 2018.
9.2.2.4 Batteries	X	X	X	X		
9.2.2.5 Lighting	X	X	X	X		
9.2.2.6 Electrical connections between motor vehicles and trailers	X ^c	X	X ^b	X		^b Applicable to vehicles first registered (or which entered into service if registration is not mandatory) after 31 March 2018. ^c Applicable to motor vehicles intended to draw trailers with a maximum mass exceeding 3.5 tonnes and trailers with a maximum mass exceeding 3.5 tonnes first registered (or which entered into service if registration is not mandatory) after 31 March 2018.
9.2.2.7 Voltage	X	X				
9.2.2.8 Battery master switch	X		X			
9.2.2.9 Permanently energized circuits						
9.2.2.9.1				X		
9.2.2.9.2			X			
9.2.3 BRAKING EQUIPMENT						
9.2.3.1 General provisions	X	X	X	X		
Anti-lock braking system	X ^c	X ^{d,e}	X ^{d,e}	X ^{d,e}		^d Applicable to motor vehicles (tractors and rigid vehicles) with a maximum mass exceeding 16 tonnes and motor vehicles authorized to tow trailers (i.e. full-trailers, semi-trailers and centre axle-trailers) with a maximum mass exceeding 10 tonnes. Motor vehicles shall be equipped with a category 1 anti-lock braking system. ^e Applicable to trailers (i.e. full-trailers, semi-trailers and centre axle-trailers) with a maximum mass exceeding 10 tonnes. Trailers shall be equipped with a category A anti-lock braking system. ^f Applicable to all motor vehicles and applicable to trailers with a maximum mass exceeding 3.5 tonnes, first registered (or which entered into service if registration is not mandatory) after 31 March 2018.

VEHICLES						COMMENTS
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS		EX/II	EX/III	AT	FL	
Endurance braking system	X ^f	X ^g	X ^g	X ^g		^f Applicable to motor vehicles with a maximum mass exceeding 16 tonnes or authorized to tow a trailer with a maximum mass exceeding 10 tonnes first registered after 31 March 2018. The endurance braking system shall be of type II A. ^g Applicable to motor vehicles with a maximum mass exceeding 16 tonnes or authorized to tow a trailer with a maximum mass exceeding 10 tonnes. The endurance braking system shall be of type II A.
9.2.4 PREVENTION OF FIRE RISKS						
9.2.4.3 Fuel tanks and cylinders	X	X	X	X		
9.2.4.4 Engine	X	X	X	X		
9.2.4.5 Exhaust system	X	X	X	X		
9.2.4.6 Vehicle endurance braking	X ^f	X	X	X		^f Applicable to motor vehicles with a maximum mass exceeding 16 tonnes or authorized to tow a trailer with a maximum mass exceeding 10 tonnes first registered after 31 March 2018. The endurance braking system shall be of type II A.
9.2.4.7 Combustion heaters						
9.2.4.7.1	X ^h	X ^h	X ^h	X ^h		^h Applicable to motor vehicles equipped after 30 June 1999. Mandatory compliance by 1 January 2010 for vehicles equipped before 1 July 1999. If the date of equipping is not available the date of first registration of the vehicle shall be used instead.
9.2.4.7.2						
9.2.4.7.5						
9.2.4.7.3						^h Applicable to motor vehicles equipped after 30 June 1999. Mandatory compliance by 1 January 2010 for vehicles equipped before 1 July 1999. If the date of equipping is not available the date of first registration of the vehicle shall be used instead.
9.2.4.7.4						
9.2.4.7.6	X	X	X	X		
9.2.5 SPEED LIMITATION DEVICE	X ⁱ	X ⁱ	X ⁱ	X ⁱ		ⁱ Applicable to motor vehicles with a maximum mass exceeding 12 tonnes first registered after 31 December 1987, and all motor vehicles with a maximum mass exceeding 3.5 tonnes but not more than 12 tonnes first registered after 31 December 2007.
9.2.6 COUPLING DEVICES OF MOTOR VEHICLES AND TRAILERS	X	X	X ^j	X ^j		^j Applicable to coupling devices of motor vehicles and trailers first registered (or which entered into service if registration is not mandatory) after 31 March 2018.
9.2.7 PREVENTION OF OTHER RISKS CAUSED BY FUELS			X	X		

9.2.1.2 MEMUs shall comply with the requirements of this Chapter applicable to EX/III-vehicles.

9.2.2 Electrical equipment

9.2.2.1 General provisions

The installation shall be so designed, constructed and protected that it cannot provoke any unintended ignition or short circuit under normal conditions of use of vehicles.

The electrical installation as a whole shall meet the provisions of 9.2.2.2 to 9.2.2.9 in accordance with the table of 9.2.1.

9.2.2.2 Wiring

9.2.2.2.1 Cables

No cable in an electrical circuit shall carry a current in excess of that for which the cable is designed. Conductors shall be adequately insulated.

The cables shall be suitable for the conditions in the area of the vehicle, such as temperature range and fluid compatibility conditions as they are intended to be used.

The cables shall be in conformity with standard ISO 6722-1:2011 + Cor 01:2012 or ISO 6722-2:2013.

Cables shall be securely fastened and positioned to be protected against mechanical and thermal stresses.

9.2.2.2.2 Additional protection

Cables located to the rear of the driver's cab and on trailers shall be additionally protected to minimize any unintended ignition or short-circuit in the event of an impact or deformation.

The additional protection shall be suitable for the conditions during normal use of the vehicle.

The additional protection is complied with if multicore cables in conformity with ISO 14572:2011 are used or one of the examples in figures 9.2.2.2.2.1 to 9.2.2.2.2.4 below or another configuration that offers equally effective protection.

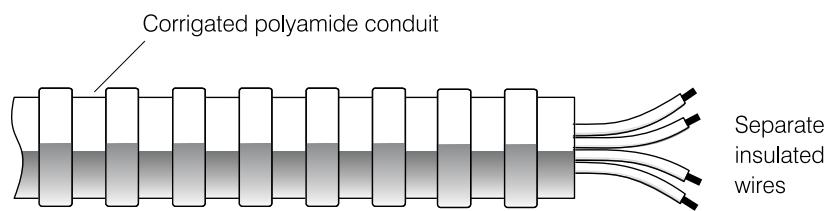


Figure 9.2.2.2.2

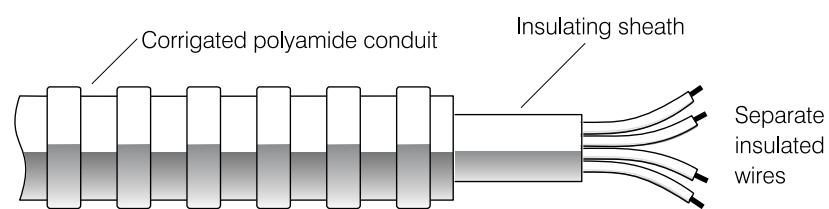


Figure 9.2.2.2.3

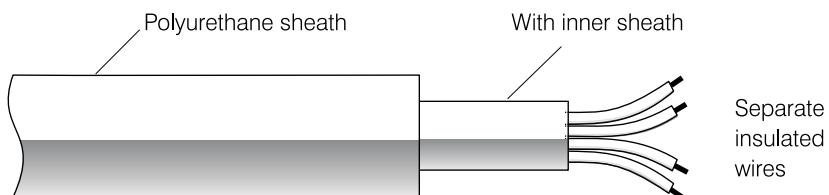
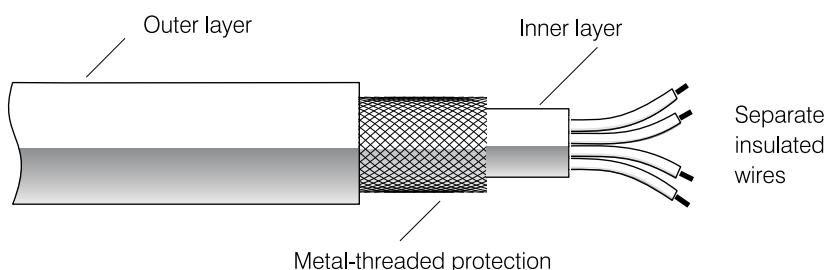


Figure 9.2.2.2.4



Cables of wheel speed sensors do not need additional protection.

EX/II vehicles being one stage built panel vans where the wiring behind the driver's cab is protected by the body are deemed to comply with this requirement.

9.2.2.3

Fuses and circuit breakers

All circuits shall be protected by fuses or automatic circuit breakers, except for the following:

- From the starter battery to the cold start system;
- From the starter battery to the alternator;
- From the alternator to the fuse or circuit breaker box;

- From the starter battery to the starter motor;
- From the starter battery to the power control housing of the endurance braking system (see 9.2.3.1.2), if this system is electrical or electromagnetic;
- From the starter battery to the electrical lifting mechanism for lifting the bogie axle.

The above unprotected circuits shall be as short as possible.

9.2.2.4 *Batteries*

Battery terminals shall be electrically insulated or the battery shall be covered by an insulating cover.

Batteries which may develop ignitable gas and are not located under the engine bonnet, shall be fitted in a vented box.

9.2.2.5 *Lighting*

Light sources with a screw cap shall not be used.

9.2.2.6 *Electrical connections between motor vehicles and trailers*

9.2.2.6.1 Electrical connections shall be designed to prevent:

- Ingress of moisture and dirt; the connected parts shall have a protection degree of at least IP 54 in accordance with IEC 60529;
- Accidental disconnection; connectors shall fulfil the requirements given in clause 5.6 of ISO 4091:2003.

9.2.2.6.2 Requirements of 9.2.2.6.1 are deemed to be met:

- for connectors standardized for specific purposes according to ISO 12098:2004¹, ISO 7638:2003¹, EN 15207:2014 or ISO 25981:2008¹;
- where the electrical connections are part of an automatic coupling system (see UN Regulation No.55²).

9.2.2.6.3 Electrical connections for other purposes concerning the proper functioning of the vehicles or their equipment may be used provided they comply with the requirements of 9.2.2.6.1.

9.2.2.7 *Voltage*

The nominal voltage of the electrical system shall not exceed 25V A.C. or 60V D.C.

Higher voltages are allowed in galvanically isolated parts of the electrical system provided those parts are not located within a perimeter of at least 0.5 metres from the outside of the load compartment or tank.

Additionally systems working on a voltage higher than 1000V A.C. or 1500V D.C. shall be integrated in an enclosed housing.

If Xenon lights are used only those having integrated starters are allowed.

9.2.2.8 *Battery master switch*

9.2.2.8.1 A switch for breaking the electrical circuits shall be placed as close to the battery as practicable. If a single pole switch is used it shall be placed in the supply lead and not in the earth lead.

9.2.2.8.2 A control device to facilitate the disconnecting and reconnecting functions of the switch shall be installed in the driver's cab. It shall be readily accessible to the driver and be distinctively marked. It shall be protected against inadvertent operation by either adding a protective cover, by using a dual

¹ ISO 4009, referred to in this standard, need not be applied.

² UN Regulation No. 55 (Uniform provisions concerning the approval of mechanical coupling components of combinations of vehicles).

movement control device or by other suitable means. Additional control devices may be installed provided they are distinctively marked and protected against inadvertent operation. If the control device(s) are electrically operated, the circuits of the control device(s) are subject to the requirements of 9.2.2.9.

- 9.2.2.8.3 The switch shall break the circuits within 10 seconds after activation of the control device.
- 9.2.2.8.4 The switch shall have a casing with protection degree IP 65 in accordance with IEC Standard 60529.
- 9.2.2.8.5 The cable connections on the switch shall have protection degree IP 54 in accordance with IEC 60529. However, this does not apply if these connections are contained in a housing which may be the battery box. In this case it is sufficient to insulate the connections against short circuits, for example with a rubber cap.

9.2.2.9 *Permanently energized circuits*

- 9.2.2.9.1 (a) Those parts of the electrical installation including the leads which shall remain energized when the battery master switch is open, shall be suitable for use in hazardous areas. Such equipment shall meet the general requirements of IEC 60079, parts 0 and 14³ and the additional requirements applicable from IEC 60079, parts 1, 2, 5, 6, 7, 11, 15, 18, 26 or 28;
- (b) For the application of IEC 60079 part 14³, the following classification shall be used:

Permanently energized electrical equipment including the leads which is not subject to 9.2.2.4 and 9.2.2.8 shall meet the requirements for Zone 1 for electrical equipment in general or meet the requirements for Zone 2 for electrical equipment situated in the driver's cab. The requirements for explosion group IIC, temperature class T6 shall be met.

However, for permanently energized electrical equipment installed in an environment where the temperature caused by non-electrical equipment situated in that environment exceeds the T6 temperature limit, the temperature classification of the permanently energized electrical equipment shall be at least that of the T4 temperature class.
- (c) The supply leads for permanently energised equipment shall either comply with the provisions of IEC 60079, part 7 ("Increased safety") and be protected by a fuse or automatic circuit breaker placed as close to the source of power as practicable or, in the case of "intrinsically safe equipment", they shall be protected by a safety barrier placed as close to the source of power as practicable.

- 9.2.2.9.2 Bypass connections to the battery master switch for electrical equipment which must remain energized when the battery master switch is open shall be protected against overheating by suitable means, such as a fuse, a circuit breaker or a safety barrier (current limiter).

9.2.3 *Braking equipment*

9.2.3.1 *General provisions*

- 9.2.3.1.1 Motor vehicles and trailers intended for use as transport units for dangerous goods shall fulfil all relevant technical requirements of UN Regulation No.13⁴, as amended, in accordance with the dates of application specified therein.
- 9.2.3.1.2 EX/II, EX/III, FL and AT vehicles shall fulfil the requirements of UN Regulation No.13⁴, Annex 5.
- 9.2.3.2 (Deleted)

³ The requirements of IEC 60079 part 14 do not take precedence over the requirement of this Part.

⁴ UN Regulation No. 13 (Uniform provisions concerning the approval of vehicles of categories M, N and O with regard to braking).

9.2.4 Prevention of fire risks**9.2.4.1 General provisions**

The following technical provisions shall apply in accordance with the table of 9.2.1.

9.2.4.2 (Deleted)**9.2.4.3 Fuel tanks and cylinders**

The fuel tanks and cylinders supplying the engine of the vehicle shall meet the following requirements:

- (a) In the event of any leakage under normal conditions of carriage, the liquid fuel or the liquid phase of a gaseous fuel shall drain to the ground and not come into contact with the load or hot parts of the vehicle;
- (b) Fuel tanks for liquid fuels shall meet the requirements of UN Regulation No. 34⁵; fuel tanks containing petrol shall be equipped with an effective flame trap at the filler opening or with a closure enabling the opening to be kept hermetically sealed. Fuel tanks and cylinders for LNG and for CNG respectively shall meet the relevant requirements of UN Regulation No. 110⁶. Fuel tanks for LPG shall meet the relevant requirements of UN Regulation No. 67⁷.
- (c) The discharge opening(s) of pressure relief devices and/or pressure relief valves of fuel tanks containing gaseous fuels shall be directed away from air intakes, fuel tanks, the load or hot parts of the vehicle and shall not impinge on enclosed areas, other vehicles, exterior-mounted systems with air intake (i.e. air-conditioning systems), engine intakes, or engine exhaust. Pipes of the fuel system shall not be fixed on the shell containing the load.

⁵ UN Regulation No. 34 (Uniform provisions concerning the approval of vehicles with regard to the prevention of fire risks)

⁶ UN Regulation No. 110 (Uniform provisions concerning the approval of:

I. Specific components of motor vehicles using compressed natural gas (CNG) and/or liquefied natural gas (LNG) in their propulsion systems;
II. Vehicles with regard to the installation of specific components of an approved type for the use of compressed natural gas (CNG) and/or liquefied natural gas (LNG) in their propulsion system).

⁷ UN Regulation No. 67 (Uniform provisions concerning the approval of:

I. Approval of specific equipment of vehicles of category M and N using liquefied petroleum gases in their propulsion system
II. Approval of vehicles of category M and N fitted with specific equipment for the use of liquefied petroleum gases in their propulsion system with regard to the installation of such equipment)

9.2.4.4 *Engine*

The engine propelling the vehicle shall be so equipped and situated to avoid any danger to the load through heating or ignition. The use of CNG or LNG as fuel shall be permitted only if the specific components for CNG and LNG are approved according to UN Regulation No. 110⁶ and meet the provisions of 9.2.2. The installation on the vehicle shall meet the technical requirements of 9.2.2 and UN Regulation No. 110⁶. The use of LPG as fuel shall be permitted only if the specific components for LPG are approved according to UN Regulation No. 67⁷ and meet the provisions of 9.2.2. The installation on the vehicle shall meet the technical requirements of 9.2.2 and UN Regulation No. 67⁷. In the case of EX/II and EX/III vehicles the engine shall be of compression-ignition construction using only liquid fuels with a flashpoint above 55 °C. Gases shall not be used.

9.2.4.5 *Exhaust system*

The exhaust system (including the exhaust pipes) shall be so directed or protected to avoid any danger to the load through heating or ignition. Parts of the exhaust system situated directly below the fuel tank (diesel) shall have a clearance of at least 100 mm or be protected by a thermal shield.

9.2.4.6 *Vehicle endurance braking*

Vehicles equipped with endurance braking systems emitting high temperatures placed behind the rear wall of the driver's cab shall be equipped with a thermal shield securely fixed and located between this system and the tank or load so as to avoid any heating, even local, of the tank wall or the load.

In addition, the thermal shield shall protect the braking system against any outflow or leakage, even accidental, of the load. For instance, a protection including a twin-shell shield shall be considered satisfactory.

9.2.4.7 *Combustion heaters*

9.2.4.7.1 Combustion heaters shall comply with the relevant technical requirements of UN Regulation No. 122⁸, as amended, in accordance with the dates of application specified therein and the provisions of 9.2.4.7.2 to 9.2.4.7.6 applicable according to the table in 9.2.1.

9.2.4.7.2 The combustion heaters and their exhaust gas routing shall be designed, located, protected or covered so as to prevent any unacceptable risk of heating or ignition of the load. This requirement shall be considered as fulfilled if the fuel tank and the exhaust system of the appliance conform to provisions similar to those prescribed for fuel tanks and exhaust systems of vehicles in 9.2.4.3 and 9.2.4.5 respectively.

9.2.4.7.3 The combustion heaters shall be put out of operation by at least the following methods:

- (a) Intentional manual switching off from the driver's cab;
- (b) Stopping of the vehicle engine; in this case the heating device may be restarted manually by the driver;
- (c) Start up of a feed pump on the motor vehicle for the dangerous goods carried.

9.2.4.7.4 Afterrunning is permitted after the combustion heaters have been put out of operation. For the methods of 9.2.4.7.3 (b) and (c) the supply of combustion air shall be interrupted by suitable measures after an

⁶ UN Regulation No. 110 (Uniform provisions concerning the approval of:

I. Specific components of motor vehicles using compressed natural gas (CNG) and/or liquefied natural gas (LNG) in their propulsion systems;

II. Vehicles with regard to the installation of specific components of an approved type for the use of compressed natural gas (CNG) and/or liquefied natural gas (LNG) in their propulsion system).

⁷ UN Regulation No. 67 (Uniform provisions concerning the approval of:

I. Approval of specific equipment of vehicles of category M and N using liquefied petroleum gases in their propulsion system

II. Approval of vehicles of category M and N fitted with specific equipment for the use of liquefied petroleum gases in their propulsion system with regard to the installation of such equipment)

⁸ UN Regulation No. 122 (Uniform provisions concerning the approval of vehicles of categories M, N and O with regard to their heating systems)

afterrunning cycle of not more than 40 seconds. Only heaters shall be used for which proof has been furnished that the heat exchanger is resistant to the reduced afterrunning cycle of 40 seconds for the time of their normal use.

9.2.4.7.5 The combustion heater shall be switched on manually. Programming devices shall be prohibited.

9.2.4.7.6 Combustion heaters with gaseous fuels are not permitted.

9.2.5 Speed limitation device

Motor vehicles (rigid vehicles and tractors for semi-trailers) with a maximum mass exceeding 3.5 tonnes, shall be equipped with a speed limitation device or function according to the technical requirements of UN Regulation No. 89⁹, as amended. The device or function shall be set in such a way that the speed cannot exceed 90 km/h.

9.2.6 Coupling devices of motor vehicles and trailers

Coupling devices of motor vehicles and trailers shall comply with the technical requirements of UN Regulation No. 55² as amended, in accordance with the dates of application specified therein.

9.2.7 Prevention of other risks caused by fuels

9.2.7.1 Fuel systems for engines fuelled by LNG shall be so equipped and situated to avoid any danger to the load due to the gas being refrigerated.

⁹ UN Regulation No.89 (Uniform provisions concerning the approval of:

I. Vehicles with regard to limitation of their maximum speed or their adjustable speed limitation function
II. Vehicles with regard to the installation of a speed limiting device (SLD) or adjustable speed limitation device (ASLD) of an approved type
III. Speed limitation devices (SLD) and adjustable speed limitation device (ASLD))

² UN Regulation No. 55 (Uniform provisions concerning the approval of mechanical coupling components of combinations of vehicles).

CHAPTER 9.3

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS CONCERNING COMPLETE OR COMPLETED EX/II OR EX/III VEHICLES INTENDED FOR THE CARRIAGE OF EXPLOSIVE SUBSTANCES AND ARTICLES (CLASS 1) IN PACKAGES

9.3.1 Materials to be used in the construction of vehicle bodies

No materials likely to form dangerous compounds with the explosive substances carried shall be used in the construction of the body.

9.3.2 Combustion heaters

9.3.2.1 Combustion heaters may only be installed on EX/II and EX/III vehicles for heating of the driver's cab or the engine.

9.3.2.2 Combustion heaters shall meet the requirements of 9.2.4.7.1, 9.2.4.7.2, 9.2.4.7.5 and 9.2.4.7.6.

9.3.2.3 The switch of the combustion heater may be installed outside the driver's cab.

It is not necessary to prove that the heat exchanger is resistant to the reduced afterrunning cycle.

9.3.2.4 No combustion heaters or fuel tanks, power sources, combustion air or heating air intakes as well as exhaust tube outlets required for the operation of the combustion heater shall be installed in the load compartment.

9.3.3 EX/II vehicles

The vehicles shall be designed, constructed and equipped so that the explosives are protected from external hazards and the weather. They shall be either closed or sheeted. Sheeting shall be resistant to tearing and be of impermeable material, not readily flammable¹. It shall be tautened so as to cover the loading area on all sides.

All openings in the load compartment of closed vehicles shall have lockable, close-fitting doors or rigid covers. The driver's compartment shall be separated from the load compartment by a continuous wall.

9.3.4 EX/III vehicles

9.3.4.1 The vehicles shall be designed, constructed and equipped so that the explosives are protected from external hazards and the weather. These vehicles shall be closed. The driver's compartment shall be separated from the load compartment by a continuous wall. The loading surface shall be continuous. Load restraint anchorage points may be installed. All joints shall be sealed. All openings shall be capable of being locked. They shall be so constructed and placed as to overlap at the joints.

9.3.4.2 The body shall be made from heat and flame resistant materials with a minimum thickness of 10 mm. Materials classified as Class B-s3-d2 according to standard EN 13501-1:2007 + A1:2009 are deemed to fulfil this requirement.

If the material used for the body is metal, the complete inside of the body shall be covered with materials fulfilling the same requirement.

¹ In the case of flammability, this requirement will be deemed to be met if, in accordance with the procedure specified in ISO standard 3795:1989 'Road vehicles, and tractors and machinery for agriculture and forestry - Determination of burning behaviour of interior materials', samples of the sheeting have a burn rate not exceeding 100 mm/min.

9.3.5 Engine and load compartment

The engine propelling an EX/II or EX/III vehicle shall be placed forward of the front wall of the load compartment; it may nevertheless be placed under the load compartment, provided this is done in such a way that any excess heat does not constitute a hazard to the load by raising the temperature on the inner surface of the load compartment above 80 °C.

9.3.6 External heat sources and load compartment

The exhaust system of EX/II and EX/III vehicles or others parts of these complete or completed vehicles shall be so constructed and situated that any excess heat shall not constitute a hazard to the load by raising the temperature on the inner surface of the load compartment above 80 °C.

9.3.7 Electrical equipment

9.3.7.1 The electrical installation shall meet the relevant requirements of 9.2.2.1, 9.2.2.2 9.2.2.3, 9.2.2.4, 9.2.2.5, 9.2.2.6, 9.2.2.7, 9.2.2.8 and 9.2.2.9.2.

9.3.7.2 The electrical installation in the load compartment shall be dust-protected at least IP 54 according to IEC 60529 or equivalent. In the case of carriage of items and articles of compatibility group J, protection to at least IP 65 according to IEC 60529 or equivalent shall be provided.

9.3.7.3 No wiring shall be positioned inside the load compartment. Electrical equipment accessible from the inside of the load compartment shall be sufficiently protected from mechanical impact from the inside.

CHAPTER 9.4

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS CONCERNING THE CONSTRUCTION OF THE BODIES OF COMPLETE OR COMPLETED VEHICLES INTENDED FOR THE CARRIAGE OF DANGEROUS GOODS IN PACKAGES (OTHER THAN EX/II AND EX/III VEHICLES)

9.4.1 Combustion heaters shall meet the following requirements:

- (a) The switch may be installed outside the driver's cab;
- (b) The device may be switched off from outside the load compartment; and
- (c) It is not necessary to prove that the heat exchanger is resistant to the reduced afterrunning cycle.

9.4.2 If the vehicle is intended for the carriage of dangerous goods for which a label conforming to models Nos. 1, 1.4, 1.5, 1.6, 3, 4.1, 4.3, 5.1 or 5.2 is prescribed, no fuel tanks, power sources, combustion air or heating air intakes as well as exhaust tube outlets required for the operation of the combustion heater shall be installed in the load compartment. It shall be ensured that the heating air outlet cannot be blocked by cargo. The temperature to which packages are heated shall not exceed 50° C. Heating devices installed inside the load compartments shall be designed so as to prevent the ignition of an explosive atmosphere under operating conditions.

9.4.3 Additional requirements concerning the construction of the bodies of vehicles intended for the carriage of given dangerous goods or specific packagings may be included in Part 7, Chapter 7.2 in accordance with the indications in Column (16) of Table A of Chapter 3.2, for a given substance.

CHAPTER 9.5

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS CONCERNING THE CONSTRUCTION OF THE BODIES OF COMPLETE OR COMPLETED VEHICLES INTENDED FOR THE CARRIAGE OF DANGEROUS SOLIDS IN BULK

9.5.1 Combustion heaters shall meet the following requirements:

- (a) The switch may be installed outside the driver's cab;
- (b) The device may be switched off from outside the load compartment; and
- (c) It is not necessary to prove that the heat exchanger is resistant to the reduced afterrunning cycle.

9.5.2 If the vehicle is intended for the carriage of dangerous goods for which a label conforming to models Nos. 4.1, 4.3 or 5.1 is prescribed, no fuel tanks, power sources, combustion air or heating air intakes as well as exhaust tube outlets required for the operation of the combustion heater shall be installed in the load compartment. It shall be ensured that the heating air outlet cannot be blocked by cargo. The temperature to which the load is heated shall not exceed 50 °C. Heating devices installed inside the load compartments shall be designed so as to prevent the ignition of an explosive atmosphere under operating conditions.

9.5.3 The bodies of vehicles intended for the carriage of dangerous solids in bulk shall meet the requirements of Chapter 6.11 and 7.3, as appropriate, including those of 7.3.2 or 7.3.3 which may be applicable in accordance with the indications in columns (10) or (17) respectively of Table A of Chapter 3.2 for a given substance.

CHAPTER 9.6

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS CONCERNING COMPLETE OR COMPLETED VEHICLES INTENDED FOR THE CARRIAGE OF TEMPERATURE CONTROLLED SUBSTANCES

9.6.1 Insulated, refrigerated and mechanically-refrigerated vehicles intended for the carriage of temperature controlled substances shall conform to the following conditions:

- (a) the vehicle shall be such and so equipped as regards its insulation and means of refrigeration, that the control temperature prescribed in 2.2.41.1.17 and 2.2.52.1.15 and in 2.2.41.4 and 2.2.52.4 for the substance to be carried is not exceeded. The overall heat transfer coefficient shall be not more than 0.4 W/m²K;
- (b) the vehicle shall be so equipped that vapours from the substances or the coolant carried cannot penetrate into the driver's cab;
- (c) a suitable device shall be provided enabling the temperature prevailing in the loading space to be determined at any time from the cab;
- (d) the loading space shall be provided with vents or ventilating valves if there is any risk of a dangerous excess pressure arising therein. Care shall be taken where necessary to ensure that refrigeration is not impaired by the vents or ventilating valves;
- (e) the refrigerant shall not be flammable; and
- (f) the refrigerating appliance of a mechanically refrigerated vehicle shall be capable of operating independently of the engine used to propel the vehicle.

9.6.2 Suitable methods to prevent the control temperature from being exceeded are listed in 7.1.7.4.5. Depending on the method used, additional provisions concerning the construction of vehicle bodies may be included in Chapter 7.2.

CHAPTER 9.7

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS CONCERNING FIXED TANKS (TANK-VEHICLES), BATTERY-VEHICLES AND COMPLETE OR COMPLETED VEHICLES USED FOR THE CARRIAGE OF DANGEROUS GOODS IN DEMOUNTABLE TANKS WITH A CAPACITY GREATER THAN 1 M³ OR IN TANK- CONTAINERS, PORTABLE TANKS OR MEGCs OF A CAPACITY GREATER THAN 3 M³ (EX/III, FL AND AT VEHICLES)

9.7.1 General provisions

9.7.1.1 In addition to the vehicle proper, or the units of running gear used in its stead, a tank-vehicle comprises one or more shells, their items of equipment and the fittings for attaching them to the vehicle or to the running-gear units.

9.7.1.2 Once the demountable tank has been attached to the carrier vehicle, the entire unit shall meet the requirements prescribed for tank-vehicles.

9.7.2 Requirements concerning tanks

9.7.2.1 Fixed tanks or demountable tanks made of metal shall meet the relevant requirements of Chapter 6.8.

9.7.2.2 Elements of battery-vehicles and of MEGCs shall meet the relevant requirements of Chapter 6.2 in the case of cylinders, tubes, pressure drums and bundles of cylinders and the requirements of Chapter 6.8 in the case of tanks.

9.7.2.3 Tank-containers made of metal shall meet the requirements of Chapter 6.8, portable tanks shall meet the requirements of Chapter 6.7 or, if applicable, those of the IMDG Code (see 1.1.4.2).

9.7.2.4 Tanks made of fibre-reinforced plastics material shall meet the requirements of Chapter 6.9.

9.7.2.5 Vacuum-operated waste tanks shall meet the requirements of Chapter 6.10.

9.7.3 Fastening

9.7.3.1 Fastenings shall be designed to withstand static and dynamic stresses in normal conditions of carriage. Fastenings also include any supporting frames used for mounting the structural equipment (see definition in 1.2.1) to the vehicle.

9.7.3.2 Fastenings in the case of tank-vehicles, battery-vehicles and vehicles carrying tank-containers, demountable tanks, portable tanks, MEGCs or UN MEGCs shall be capable of absorbing, under the maximum permissible load, the following separately applied static forces:

- In the direction of travel: twice the total mass multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g)¹;
- Horizontally, at right angles to the direction of travel: the total mass multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g)¹;
- Vertically upwards: the total mass multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g)¹;
- Vertically downwards: twice the total mass multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g)¹.

NOTE: The requirements of this paragraph do not apply to twist lock tie-down devices in compliance with ISO 1161:2016 "Series 1 freight containers -- Corner and intermediate fittings -- Specifications". However, the requirements apply to any frames or other devices used for support of such fastenings on the vehicle.

¹ For calculation purposes $g = 9.81 \text{ m/s}^2$.

9.7.3.3 For tank-vehicles, battery-vehicles and vehicles carrying demountable tanks, the fastenings shall withstand the minimum stresses as defined in 6.8.2.1.11 to 6.8.2.1.13, 6.8.2.1.15 and 6.8.2.1.16.

9.7.4 Electrical bonding of FL vehicles

Tanks made of metal or of fibre-reinforced plastics material of FL tank-vehicles and battery elements of FL battery-vehicles shall be linked to the chassis by means of at least one good electrical connection. Any metal contact capable of causing electrochemical corrosion shall be avoided.

NOTE: See also 6.9.1.2 and 6.9.2.14.3.

9.7.5 Stability of tank-vehicles

9.7.5.1 The overall width of the ground-level bearing surface (distance between the outer points of contact with the ground of the right-hand tyre and the left-hand tyre of the same axle) shall be at least equal to 90% of the height of the centre of gravity of the laden tank-vehicle. In an articulated vehicle the mass on the axles of the load-carrying unit of the laden semi-trailer shall not exceed 60% of the nominal total laden mass of the complete articulated vehicle.

9.7.5.2 In addition, tank-vehicles with fixed tanks with a capacity of more than 3 m³ intended for the carriage of dangerous goods in the liquid or molten state tested with a pressure of less than 4 bar, shall comply with the technical requirements of UN Regulation No. 111² for lateral stability, as amended, in accordance with the dates of application specified therein. The requirements are applicable to tank-vehicles which are first registered as from 1 July 2003.

9.7.6 Rear protection of vehicles

A bumper sufficiently resistant to rear impact shall be fitted over the full width of the tank at the rear of the vehicle. There shall be a clearance of at least 100 mm between the rear wall of the tank and the rear of the bumper (this clearance being measured from the rearmost point of the tank wall or from projecting fittings or accessories in contact with the substance being carried). Vehicles with a tilting shell for the carriage of powdery or granular substances and a vacuum-operated waste tank with a tilting shell with rear discharge do not require a bumper if the rear fittings of the shell are provided with a means of protection which protects the shell in the same way as a bumper.

NOTE 1: This provision does not apply to vehicles used for the carriage of dangerous goods in tank-containers, MEGCs or portable tanks.

NOTE 2: For the protection of tanks against damage by lateral impact or overturning, see 6.8.2.1.20 and 6.8.2.1.21 or, for portable tanks, 6.7.2.4.3 and 6.7.2.4.5.

9.7.7 Combustion heaters

9.7.7.1 Combustion heaters shall meet the requirements of 9.2.4.7.1, 9.2.4.7.2, 9.2.4.7.5 and the following:

- (a) The switch may be installed outside the driver's cab;
- (b) The device may be switched off from outside the load compartment; and
- (c) It is not necessary to prove that the heat exchanger is resistant to the reduced afterrunning cycle.

In addition for FL vehicles, they shall meet the requirements of 9.2.4.7.3 and 9.2.4.7.4.

9.7.7.2 If the vehicle is intended for the carriage of dangerous goods for which a label conforming to models Nos. 1.5, 3, 4.1, 4.3, 5.1 or 5.2 is prescribed, no fuel tanks, power sources, combustion air or heating air intakes as well as exhaust tube outlets required for the operation of the combustion heater shall be installed in the load compartment. It shall be ensured that the heating air outlet cannot be blocked by cargo. The temperature to which the load is heated shall not exceed 50 °C. Heating devices installed

² UN Regulation No. 111: Uniform provisions concerning the approval of tank-vehicles of categories N and O with regard to rollover stability.

inside the load compartments shall be designed so as to prevent the ignition of an explosive atmosphere under operating conditions.

9.7.8 Electrical equipment

9.7.8.1 The electrical installation on FL vehicles shall meet the relevant requirements of 9.2.2.1, 9.2.2.2, 9.2.2.4, 9.2.2.5, 9.2.2.6, 9.2.2.8 and 9.2.2.9.1.

However additions to or modifications of the electrical installations of the vehicle shall meet the requirements for the electrical apparatus of the relevant group and temperature class according to the substances to be carried.

NOTE: For transitional provisions, see also 1.6.5.

9.7.8.2 Electrical equipment on FL vehicles, situated in areas where an explosive atmosphere is, or may be expected to be, present in such quantities as to require special precautions, shall be suitable for use in a hazardous area. Such equipment shall meet the general requirements of IEC 60079 parts 0 and 14 and the additional requirements applicable from IEC 60079 parts 1, 2, 5, 6, 7, 11, 18, 26 or 28. The requirements for the electrical apparatus of the relevant group and temperature class according to the substances to be carried shall be met.

For the application of IEC 60079 part 14, the following classification shall be used:

ZONE 0

Inside tank compartments, fittings for filling and discharge and vapour recovery lines.

ZONE 1

Inside cabinets for equipment used for filling and discharge and within 0.5 m of venting devices and pressure relief safety valves.

9.7.8.3 Permanently energized electrical equipment, including the leads, which is situated outside Zones 0 and 1 shall meet the requirements for Zone 1 for electrical equipment in general or meet the requirements for Zone 2 according to IEC 60079 part 14 for electrical equipment situated in the driver's cab. The requirements for the relevant group of electrical apparatus according to the substances to be carried shall be met.

9.7.9 Additional safety requirements concerning EX/III vehicles

9.7.9.1 EX/III vehicles shall be equipped with automatic fire extinguisher systems for the engine compartment.

9.7.9.2 Protection of the load by metal thermal shields against tyre fire shall be provided.

CHAPTER 9.8

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS CONCERNING COMPLETE AND COMPLETED MEMUs

9.8.1 General provisions

In addition to the vehicle proper, or the units of running gear used in its stead, a MEMU comprises one or more tanks and bulk containers, their items of equipment and the fittings for attaching them to the vehicle or to the running-gear units.

9.8.2 Requirements concerning tanks and bulk containers

Tanks, bulk containers and special compartments for packages of explosives of MEMUs shall meet the requirements of Chapter 6.12.

9.8.3 Electrical bonding of MEMUs

Tanks, bulk containers and special compartments for packages of explosives made of metal or of fibre-reinforced plastics material shall be linked to the chassis by means of at least one good electrical connection. Any metal contact capable of causing electro-chemical corrosion or reacting with the dangerous goods carried in the tanks and bulk containers shall be avoided.

9.8.4 Stability of MEMUs

The overall width of the ground-level bearing surface (distance between the outer points of contact with the ground of the right-hand tyre and the left-hand tyre of the same axle) shall be at least equal to 90% of the height of the centre of gravity of the laden vehicle. In an articulated vehicle the mass on the axles of the load-carrying unit of the laden semi-trailer shall not exceed 60% of the nominal total laden mass of the complete articulated vehicle.

9.8.5 Rear protection of MEMUs

A bumper sufficiently resistant to rear impact shall be fitted over the full width of the tank at the rear of the vehicle. There shall be a clearance of at least 100 mm between the rear wall of the tank and the rear of the bumper (this clearance being measured from the rearmost point of the tank wall or from protecting fittings or accessories in contact with the substance being carried). Vehicles with a tilting shell with rear discharge do not require a bumper if the rear fittings of the shell are provided with a means of protection which protects the shell in the same way as a bumper.

NOTE: This provision does not apply to MEMUs where the tanks are protected adequately against rear impact by other means, e.g. machinery or piping not containing dangerous goods.

9.8.6 Combustion heaters

9.8.6.1 Combustion heaters shall meet the requirements of 9.2.4.7.1, 9.2.4.7.2, 9.2.4.7.5, 9.2.4.7.6 and the following:

- (a) the switch may be installed outside the driver's cab;
- (b) the device shall be switched off from outside the MEMU compartment; and
- (c) it is not necessary to prove that the heat exchanger is resistant to the reduced afterrunning cycle.

9.8.6.2 No fuel tanks, power sources, combustion air or heating air intakes as well as exhaust tube outlets required for the operation of the combustion heater shall be installed in the load compartments containing tanks. It shall be ensured that the heating air outlet cannot be blocked. The temperature to which any equipment is heated shall not exceed 50 °C. Heating devices installed inside the

compartments shall be designed so as to prevent the ignition of any explosive atmosphere under operating conditions.

9.8.7 Additional safety requirements

9.8.7.1 MEMUs shall be equipped with automatic fire extinguisher systems for the engine compartment.

9.8.7.2 Protection of the load by metal thermal shields against tyre fire shall be provided.

9.8.8 Additional security requirements

Process equipment and special compartments in MEMUs shall be fitted with locks.